Making the Point
Powerful software and clever techniques for presentation graphics
A strong argument for increasing your overhead.

**West & Associates**

**How Visual Aids Improve Presentations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>With Visual Aids</th>
<th>Without Visual Aids</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meeting Length</td>
<td>60 min.</td>
<td>43 min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retention of Material Presented</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposal Approval</td>
<td>- 43% more often</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research shows that presenters who use visual aids:

- conduct effective meetings in 28% less time
- increase audience retention of presentation by 500%
- win approval of their proposals 43% more often

Making great presentations can be very rewarding. Preparing great presentations can be difficult—and time consuming.

Thanks to Microsoft® PowerPoint®, great presentations are now as easy to prepare as they are to applaud.

Microsoft PowerPoint is the complete desktop presentation program that gives you a medium for every message. From over-
heads and speaker notes to audience handouts, even 35mm slides. And you create every piece—right at your desk. Quickly. Easily. With professional-quality results.

What's more, Microsoft PowerPoint gives you control. From the moment you decide what your page will look like—until you print out one consistently-formatted overhead after another.

Microsoft PowerPoint's built-in word processor and drawing tools give you everything you need to order, our convenient Slide Sorter feature lets you rearrange your presentation slide by slide with a click of the mouse. And once you have your presentation in the correct order, PowerPoint's Slide Show feature turns your Macintosh into a projector, so you can rehearse your presentation a slide at a time.

Last minute changes? No sweat. With Microsoft PowerPoint you can make changes to your presentation right up to the last minute. Or quickly update last year's five-year plan into this year's five-year plan.

When you're ready to print, PowerPoint will produce all the visual support you need.

PowerPoint makes it easy to create notes for your presentation, so you won't forget the important details.

Now you don't have to throw together audience handouts at the last minute. PowerPoint makes them automatically.

If you'd like to trade outside suppliers for internal control, rush charges for a one time investment, if you'd like to be more effective making presentations, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. D88. Ask where you can buy Microsoft PowerPoint.

Looking good shouldn't be a lot of work.

A Special Offer from Microsoft and 3M Corporation:

For a limited time*, when you get PowerPoint, Microsoft will give you a free copy of the book “How to Run Better Business Meetings” and a box of 50 top-quality 3M® overhead transparencies—a $55 value! See your dealer for details.

*Offer good in the 50 United States only and ends on April 30, 1988. Microsoft is a registered trademark and PowerPoint is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. 3M is a registered trademark of the Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company.

Microsoft PowerPoint.
Departments

8 Mac Bulletin
   Late-breaking news.

19 David Bunnell

31 Letters

47 Commentary/Jerry Borrell

59 Steven Levy

79 Verbatim
   Microsoft's Bill Gates talks from an industry leader's vantage point.

199 New Products
   A quick look at new Mac software, hardware, and accessories.

203 How To/Quick Tips
   HyperCard sounds, compressed PageMaker files, graphics searches in Word, and more.

211 How To/Getting Started with Navigating
   Sharpen your Mac maneuvering skills with mouse and keyboard.

225 How To/Insights on MultiFinder
   Get the most out of Apple's multitasking system software.

233 How To/Mac Publishing Tools
   Book design made simple with ReadySetGo 4.

239 Updates
   The latest software upgrades.

241 Where to Buy
   Information on products in this issue.

270 Best-Sellers

117 Macworld News

- Airwave AppleTalk How Stanford is establishing a network using microwave.
- Quieting the SE A fan for sensitive ears.
- Big Spreadsheet for Small Wallets A $40 shareware program that's also a desk accessory.
- Wiring Your Mac for Sound An easy way to record and edit sounds on the Mac. Plus transparent Macs, graphics-based outlining, a HyperCard look at history, and more.
Features

136 Get to the Point
Armed with presentation graphics tools, you too can win friends and influence enemies.

144 Fit to Print
A primer for publishers: typesetting tips and the fine points of font management.

154 The Dawn of Laser Storage
Optical drives from Apple and others let you access more data at lower costs.

162 Page-Makeup Roundup
What to expect—and what not to expect—from WYSIWYG desktop publishing packages.

172 Color Graphics in Bloom
A fresh crop of video and 24-bit color cards gives new dimensions to graphic images.

Reviews

180 HyperCard—What's Practical?
Strong points and flaws.

182 A Patchwork of Windows
Multifinder multitasking software.

184 Focus Your Time
Focal Point data organizer.

185 A Trio of Equation Editors
MacEqn, Expressionist, MathType.

186 RAM Cram
Memory upgrades for the Plus.

188 Analyze Doesn't Excel
Analyze spreadsheet program.

189 Text Effects
Laser FX and LP Text.

190 Stats You Can Graph
StatView II stats and graphs.

191 Find It with Eureka
Eureka: The Solver equation solving.

192 Working within the Rules
Instant-Expert expert systems.

193 A Colorful Quest
Crystal Quest arcade game.

194 Gravity at Play
Orbital Mech abstract space flight.

195 Frustrating Fun
Falcon fighter-pilot simulator.

195 The Mac Goes BackPac-ing
Behind-the-screens 40MB drive.

197 The Mac II Opens Up
Rodime high-capacity drives.

197 A Second Look
Fastback retested.
New Insights, New Laughs, New Adventures, New Productivity. Yours Every Month. From UPTIME.

"Last Night I Shot a Round of Golf and Created a Mailing List in my Pajamas." UPTIME subscribers say the funniest things. They tell us UPTIME makes the most of their leisure time and helps them get the most from their personal computers. There's one more thing they tell us. UPTIME gives them value. With 8 programs on every disk, a subscription to UPTIME builds a software library quickly and affordably. No wonder it's the best selling disk monthly in America.

Man Cannot Live by Games Alone. Nor by business software. Today there's a disk monthly offering more -- variety, change, and a fascinating mix of programs and information guaranteed to keep you up past your bedtime.

Every Disk Delivers the Best in educational, finance and home management programs directly to you.

Look for us in Waldenbooks, B. Dalton and other book and computer stores in your area.

UPTIME. A Masterful Mix. With the younger members of the family in mind, UPTIME delivers games, adventures, fascinating puzzles and intriguing mysteries. (OK, you can play too!) Add to that valuable UPTIME reviews and news, and you've got one highly entertaining disk monthly.

You'd Expect to Pay More, But Right Now...a one-year subscription to UPTIME delivers quality programs for less than one dollar each.

Your Guarantee. If, for any reason, you decide UPTIME isn't for you, simply cancel. We will refund the subscription balance with no questions asked.

Start Your Subscription with the very next UPTIME.

Call Toll Free and place your order today or mail the coupon below.

Here's an example of a typical issue of UPTIME:

- Password Protect
- Version Reader
- MacLanding
- Newsletter Clips
- Font Edit
- Blackjack
- Charlotte Font
- Modern Meter DA

SAVE $89.45

12 6 3 1
Disk Issues Disk Issues Disk Issues Trial Issue
$89.95 $99.95 $39.95 $14.95

Payment enclosed (Please make checks payable to UPTIME.)

Bill my: VISA MASTERCARD AMEX

ACCOUNT NO. EXPIRE DATE

SIGNATURE

COMPUTER TYPE

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

Yes, this family is ready for entertainment, education and home management programming, too!

For immediate service call Toll Free 1-800-437-0033 or mail coupon to: Uptime, P.O. Box 299, Newport, Rhode Island 02840 Telephone: 401-849-4925

Circle 537 on reader service card
A technological breakthrough for using your Mac data disks in a PC.

Turn a PC 3.5" drive into a PC/Mac drive for only $159.

Now it’s easy for the Macintosh and PC to share files. Installed in an IBM PS/2 Model 30 (or a 100% PC or AT compatible with an internal 3.5" drive), the new Copy II PC Deluxe Option Board allows the PC to read and write Macintosh data diskettes directly.

A low-cost, state-of-the-art solution—no "extra" drives, serial cables or network needed.

Using the latest ASIC technology integrated in a half-size card, the Copy II PC Deluxe Option Board transforms a PC's internal 3.5" drive into a dual-purpose Mac/IBM compatible drive. For hundreds of dollars less.

All you do is pop a Mac data disk into the PC's internal 3.5" drive and go.

Easy to use.

PC users already know how to use Mac disks in a PC. The commands are virtually identical to DOS—they simply add an "M" for Mac before each one. "COPY" becomes "MCOPY," "DIR" becomes "MDIR," etc. It’s really that simple.

Works with all the great Macintosh and PC programs.

Now share Mac data files with a PC running IBM versions of popular Mac programs like Pagemaker, Excel, dBASE Mac, and Microsoft Word. Lotus 1-2-3 will even read Mac Excel spreadsheets directly. What’s more, switching back to the Mac is easy.

The PC’s files are simply copied back to the Mac disk.

Ideal for offices with both Macs and PCs.

With the Copy II PC Deluxe Option Board, Mac and PC users can share data quickly and easily— for a lot less money than you would pay for a network or add-on Mac drives. There’s simply no easier, less expensive way to transfer data from Macs to PCs. Or vice versa.

Bridge the gap.

Teach a PC to read Mac files.

For the dealer nearest you, or to order direct, call (503) 244-6036, M-F, 8 a.m.–5 p.m. (West Coast time). Please specify computer make and model when ordering. Compaq Portable, HP Vectra and Tandy 1000 require extra $15 cable. Current Option Board owners will receive a special upgrade offer. Questions? Call us at (503) 244-5782.
MAC TO PC ELECTRONIC MAIL THEIR WAY.

Next to InBox,™ the best way to send messages and files between MACs and IBM PCs is to walk. Or run. Or even fly. Because other electronic mail software is complicated, confusing, and in some cases, too stupid to tell the difference between a PC and a carrier pigeon.

InBox is different. In just minutes you'll be composing, sending, and routing messages and files to everyone in your group and other groups. Over an inexpensive AppleTalk network which can include MACs, PCs, and compatibles. From a simple phone message to detailed memos with attached files (like spreadsheets, MORE™ documents, letters, graphics, etc.), InBox lets groups or an entire company share information fast. So communication time goes down. And office productivity goes up.

Even if you're not at your desk or if your computer's off, messages, mail, and transferred files are waiting for you... delivery is virtually guaranteed. InBox can be the beginning of hyper-effective communications. And the end of paper messages and memos. Perhaps that's why InBox is different.

Even if you're not at your desk or if your computer's off, messages, mail, and transferred files are waiting for you... delivery is virtually guaranteed. InBox can be the beginning of hyper-effective communications. And the end of paper messages and memos. Perhaps that's why InBox is different.

"As an actual user of the product, I am particularly excited about InBox."  
John Sculley, Chairman and CEO, Apple Computer

"Once you have InBox, you can't live without it."  
Joseph Garavaglio, Sr. Manager, Post, Marlark, Main & Co.

THE CRITICS CHOICE

"As an actual user of the product, I am particularly excited about InBox."  
John Sculley, Chairman and CEO, Apple Computer

"Once you have InBox, you can't live without it."  
Joseph Garavaglio, Sr. Manager, Post, Marlark, Main & Co.

Call 800-64-THINK today for more information.

THINK Technologies Division, 135 South Road, Bedford, MA 01730, 617-275-4800. Three user starter kit suggested retail price $59.95. MORE and InBox are trademarks of Symantec, Inc. © 1987 Symantec Corporation

Circle 96 on reader service card
A Display PostScript Standard?

In early January, Apple's top executives visited Adobe to look at Display PostScript, a PostScript-based program that writes to a monitor instead of a printer. Adobe is pitching Display PostScript as the new imaging standard, so that future graphics programs will have the exact same look on both screen and page.

Although Adobe hit home runs with DEC and NeXT, both of which have adopted the program, they apparently struck out with Apple. A few days after the meeting, Jean-Louis Gassée, Apple vice president for product development, was asked what the chances were that Display PostScript would become a Macintosh standard. His reply was curt: "None."

Gassée explained that Apple must maintain control over its operating system—it can't relinquish an important function to another company. To meet the challenge of Display PostScript, Apple is extending the functionality of QuickDraw, the imaging program now used on the Mac. But the door still remains open to Display PostScript. A day after Gassée's remark, Apple chief operating officer Del Yocam said Apple would improve QuickDraw but would also support Display PostScript if it became a standard. Now it's up to Adobe.

New SE Fan and Mouse

- Apple's newest Macintosh SEs are shipping with a much quieter fan and lighter-weight mouse. The mouse has the same basic shape as the first-issue Apple Desktop Bus mouse, but the new one is lighter and its profile is a little lower, which gives it slightly faster action. It also has a redesigned tracking system that's more resistant to dirt.

- The new fan is based on a rotary design (like a room fan) and replaces the relatively noisy "squirrel-cage" fan used in the original SE. Apple dealers are offering an SE fan conversion that costs $91 and requires replacing the video/power-supply board and the small printed circuit that plugs into the display tube. The new fan bolts to the upgraded video board.

Giant Hard Disks

- Huge hard disks that store up to 3 gigabytes of information—the equivalent of 3759 double-sided 800K disks—are now available for the Macintosh. They're especially useful in graphic-design settings, where a single color image can occupy 3 megabytes, and on networks where the hard disk is a file server for a number of Macintoshes.

- The following companies offer such jumbo disks (they're listed with their capacities): CMS, 1.2 gigabytes; Control Data, 850MB; Jazmine, 1.4 gigabytes; FWB, 3 gigabytes; and Northern Telecom, 761MB. Both ADIC and NuData offer 800MB optical drives.

- Offering new hard disks in the midrange are: Primam, 328MB; First Class Peripherals, 300MB; Rodime, 140MB; FWB, 550MB; Micah, 300MB; Mass Micro, 100MB; Northern Telecom, 460MB; Novastar, 150MB; ADIC, 488MB; and PCPC, 144MB.

- To back up this much memory, both Jasmine and PCPC have announced new tape backup systems that use 8mm videotape. VideoRox is using a regular VCR for hard disk backup.

Faster Desktop for Large Hard Disks

- A giant-size hard disk was supposed to answer all our storage problems, but rebuilding the huge Desktop file that results has become so time-consuming that we could be shuffling floppies and still come out ahead.

- Apple's David Ramsey proposes a solution. However, he advises that you begin the following experiment with a complete backup of the hard disk and frequent backups thereafter. Your data could become unrecoverable—proceed at your own risk.

- Ramsey says to speed up a hard disk update, obtain a copy of Desktop Manager from an AppleShare server and put a copy in the System Folder. Using a disk editing program like Fedit, erase trash the Desktop file while some application other than the Finder is open. Holding down the Option and * keys when you next start up the Mac prompts the Finder to use Desktop Manager to rebuild the Desktop file with a much more efficient B-tree structure.

- Finder updates will be much faster. But remember, you achieve increased speed at your own risk.

A 68030 for the Mac II

- The Mac II may soon be as fast as a high-price workstation, thanks to a new series of accelerator cards based on Motorola's next-generation 68030 processor. MacProducts USA claims its 030 card will give the Mac II a 500 percent increase in speed—a 100 percent improvement over the speed of a 80386-based computer. The card, which will ship in May, doesn't require high-speed RAM chips, and you won't have to buy Apple's memory management unit (MMU) to run UNIX. The 030 card's software includes drivers that allow hard disks to operate at higher-than-normal speeds. MacProducts' cards will be available in 20 MHz, 25 MHz, and 30 MHz by the third quarter of this year.

- Computer System Associates' 68030 card is now shipping primarily to hardware and software developers who will receive custom software to assist in program testing. An accelerator card planned for June will allow standard memory chips to perform at faster-than-normal speeds. The card will take advantage

(continues)
EUREKA: The Solver: Solves your mathematical equations instantly

You can then tell Eureka to
- Evaluate your solution
- Plot a graph
- Generate a report, then send the output to your printer, or a text or MacWrite file
- Or all of the above

Most problems that can be expressed as linear or non-linear equations can be solved with Eureka. Eureka also handles maximization and minimization, plots functions, generates reports, and saves you an enormous amount of time.

Eureka instantly solves equations that would've made the ancient Greek mathematicians tear their hair out by the square roots—and it's all yours for only $195.00.

It’s easy to use Eureka: The Solver
1. Enter your equation into the full-screen editor
2. Select the "Solve" command
3. Look at the answer
4. You’re done

You can key in:
- A formula or formulas
- A series of equations—and solve for all variables
- Constraints (like X has to be < or = 2)
- A function to plot
- User-defined functions
- Built-in statistical & financial functions
- Unit conversions
- Maximization and minimization problems
- Interest Rate/Present Value calculations

Eureka: The Solver includes
- A full-screen editor
- Online help
- Calculator desk accessory
- 68881 math coprocessor chip support
- Powerful financial functions
- Built-in and user-defined math and financial functions
- Ability to generate reports complete with plots and lists
- Polynomial finder
- Inequality solutions
- Supports Macintosh II color monitor

The state-of-the-art answer to any of your scientific, engineering, financial, algebraic, trigonometric, or calculus equations is Eureka*: The Solver.

Eureka can solve most equations that you’re likely to meet. So you can take a mathematical sabbatical.

For anyone who works routinely with equations: in calculus, trigonometry, statistics—any of the most complex mathematics. Solutions synthesized with power and speed. No other software even attempts what it can do.

Eureka represents the thrill of discovery—on command. For scientists, engineers, and mathematicians. For analysts, forecasters, and planners. For professors, researchers, and students.

Minimum system requirements:
Macintosh with 512K RAM, 128K ROM minimum. One 800K disk drive.

Eureka: The Solver is a trademark of Borland International, Inc. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Call (800) 543-7543

Circle 381 on reader service card
Mac VAX Strategic Alliance?

- Look for much easier and more powerful connectivity between Macintoshes and VAX computers, following the January announcement of a development agreement between Apple and DEC. Both companies will foster development of communication protocols and products that will integrate Macintoshes and AppleTalk networks into DEC's VAX-based network, which uses the OSI international standard for communications. This unified approach to networking will allow Macs and VAXs to share files, printers, and electronic mail; to exchange real-time data; and to provide remote conferencing. Macs will connect to wide-area networks now available to VAX users.

The agreement between Apple and DEC could result in new products by fall. It could also signal a new strategic alliance between Apple and DEC, as both seek to compete against the combinations of IBM and Microsoft, and AT&T and Sun Microsystems.

User Group Events

- Two big user groups have annual get-togethers and product fairs in April. The Boston Computer Society's Mac group throws its annual MegaMeeting on April 9; call 617/625-7080 for details. The New York Macintosh User Group's third annual Mac Fair takes place on April 16 at the Roosevelt Hotel in New York City; call 212/969-0533.

Word-Processor Features Galore

- Nitus, a powerful new word processor from Paragon Concepts, is expected to ship in June. Previously code-named InWord, Nitus lets you draw on a text-based page and then wrap text around or through the artwork. If you make a mistake, Nitus lets you undo the last command or all previous commands.

Nitus also lets you complete a whole series of checks by pushing just two keys. More than 50 macros come with the program, and you can create your own by recording your actions; you'll even be able to edit macros until they respond just the way you want.

Nitus's many other features read like a wish list of the best capabilities from word processors and page-layout programs already on the market. Nitus is based on QUED, also distributed by Paragon Concepts of Del Mar, California (619/481-1477).

CD-ROM Clip Art

- Over 1000 PostScript-based images and 48 fonts are contained on a CD-ROM disk offered by the Canadian company Image Club Graphics of Calgary, Alberta. The disk, called ArtRoom, comes complete with a Lodown CD-ROM drive that plugs into the Mac's SCSI port; the package lists for $1999. Sold alone, the ArtRoom disk costs $999. ArtRoom also contains some 100 color clip art images in encapsulated PostScript (EPS) format, which allows you to enlarge or reduce them without affecting image resolution or quality.

To select an image, you enter one or more keywords in ArtRoom's Curator DA, which retrieves the appropriate images and presents them in full size or lets you flip through miniaturized images. Curator will also paste an EPS image into almost any Macintosh program, even if the program normally accepts only bit-mapped graphics. A multiuser version of ArtRoom is also available, compatible with TOPS, the popular networking product.

User Groups Growing

- The fastest-growing user groups appear to be those designed for Mac users only. The largest such organization in the country is The Boston Computer Society's Macintosh Users Group, which leapt from 5160 to 7836 members in the past year. Following BCS-Mac is BMUG, a Berkeley, California, group with a membership estimated at between four and five thousand—up about a thousand from last year.

Groups that aim to serve both Apple II and Macintosh users have not matched this explosive growth. Washington Apple Pi, in the District of Columbia, has grown only about 5 percent in the past year, with much of the interest attributed to an upsurge in Apple IIGS ownership; Apple Corps of Dallas has actually seen a slight drop in membership. Users want to focus their interests on a single machine—or even on specific topics. Many Mac groups point to business use and HyperCard as the two factors that are now attracting new members.

It's not surprising that group growth is tied closely...
Reflex Plus can show you more about relationships than Dr. Ruth

The relationships between different pieces of data within your database are all important ones. Because Reflex Plus is truly relational, it can "relate" and cross-reference your data.

Many "database managers" are not much more than "list managers"—simple lists that can't connect and cross connect one item with another. So while they can "list," they can't really "manage."

What your data tells you depends on how you look at it

It's easy to customize your output with Reflex Plus. Whatever you're working on—letters, invoices, quotations or data entry screens—Reflex Plus lets you add graphics, position them wherever you want, change sizes, change fonts and produce truly professional results. Reflex Plus lets you make the most of your Macintosh.

Some of the power pluses of Reflex Plus

- Visual database design—a "natural" for your Macintosh
- WYSIWYG ("What-you-see-is-what-you-get")
- Truly relational database manager
- Auto-Save—which means you'll never lose data again
- Paste Choice command that saves you enormous amounts of time
- Context-sensitive online Help
- Automatic creation of formulas to let you instantly search, sort, calculate, qualify and more
- Multiple entry forms for the same database
- Entry for more than one database in a single entry form
- Shows one record at a time or all records at once
- Calculated fields in entry forms
- Display-only fields
- Default, but editable fields
- GROUPBY function
- Record sizes can be 1000, 2000, or 4000 characters
- Compatible with all Macintoshes with at least 512K RAM including Macintosh SE and II
- New rewritten documentation
- 60-Day Money-back Guarantee* For the dealer nearest you or to order, Call (800) 543-7543 Circle 199 on reader service card

" Borland's new relational database, Reflex Plus, is the best Macintosh database . . . It is simple to use and operate, very flexible in design, low cost (only $279 compared to $500 for dBase Mac), and small in size (250K versus 730K for Fourth Dimension) . . . We converted an Omniss 3 database that took two weeks to design into Reflex Plus in two days . . . We think Borland is right on target with their approach.

David Smith, MacTutor

How to succeed in business for only $279

Reflex Plus is the super-power of truly relational databases, and it's only $279 plus shipping and handling.

BORLAND MACINTOSH SOFTWARE INTERNATIONAL
Mac Bulletin

to Apple's success. Buy a Mac and you'll find information about BCS and BMUG in the manual's introduction, along with Apple's toll-free number (800/538-9696), which you can call to locate the nearest Macintosh user group.

4th Dimension, Double Helix Upgraded
>
A May upgrade of 4th Dimension, version 1.1, is expected to speed data transfers, indexing, and sorting, by up to six times. The new version improves multuser access on AppleShare networks, and the upgrade allows non-programmers to utilize about 90 percent of the multuser database's capabilities without resorting to scripting.

Another upgrade, expected in the fall, will allow 4th Dimension to access and update other database records—such as SQL, Oracle, and dBase III Plus—as if those files were native to 4th Dimension.

Odesta's Double Helix II, another multuser database, is an upgrade of Double Helix that provides a threefold speed improvement. The new version simplifies data entry by enabling you to post a single figure to separate areas of the program.

Macworld Expo Networked
>
In case you hadn't noticed, the recent Macworld Expo in San Francisco was a showcase for AppleTalk networks of almost every shape and variety. According to Parallon's Ken Nethery, there were 15 networks, 114 visible nodes, 6000 feet of PhoneNet, 400 feet of Ethernet, 100 feet of Lanstar, 100 feet of LocalTalk, 12 bridges, 4 StarControllers, 22 Macintosh IIs, 33 Macintosh SEs, 5 Macintosh Plus, 7 PCs, 3 DEC VAXs, 1 Sun Workstation, 19 Laser-Writers, 4 RS-232C servers, 8 Apple File Protocol file servers, 26 other file servers, and 2 mail servers.

The demonstration project was planned a week before the expo and it took five people a day and a half to construct. This was the fourth Macworld AppleTalk network. The first Macworld AppleTalk network, at the 1986 Boston expo, had only 26 nodes.


Apple Moves Up
>
Apple attained a new financial high when its October through December 1987 sales reached $1.04 billion, up a whopping 52 percent over the previous year. If this pace continues, the company that began 11 years ago in a garage could reach over $4 billion in sales by the end of its current fiscal year, September 30.

However, one Macintosh statistic is not so rosy. InfoCorps estimates that the Macintosh share in the personal computer market increased by only 2 percent (going from 12 to 14 percent) between November 1986 and November 1987.

Asked if Apple would introduce a lower-price Macintosh to increase its market share, chief operating officer Del Yocam said Apple's direction has always been to add value to its products. "Instead of going down, I think you'll see us moving up. Our market figures show users want to become more technologically sophisticated; and they're willing to pay for that. But as we move up, we'll still have entry-level computers."

Spreadsheet Wars, a Continuing Saga
>
The spreadsheet battle began a few months ago when Lotus announced it would bring 1-2-3 to the Macintosh. That took place a day before the press event at which Microsoft said Excel would compete with 1-2-3 in the MS-DOS world.

Now another big gun is entering the Mac spreadsheet market: Ashton-Tate revealed it will soon introduce Graphsheet Mac for around $395. This product will feature more graphics capabilities than Excel.

Wingz, a new offering from Smart Software, also offers more graphics than Excel. It's expected to ship in May. Wingz combines three-dimensional color charts, database and text functions—all in addition to regular spreadsheet functions. Its cost is said to be competitive with the $395 Excel, which Infonetics estimates holds about 85 percent of the market.

HyperCard as a DA
>
You can open and browse through your stacks without opening HyperCard if you have HyperDA, a new desk accessory from Symmetry. HyperDA is always available in the Apple menu within your applications and requires only 512K of memory, as opposed to 1MB for HyperCard.

When implemented, HyperDA displays its own menu from which you can open or close a stack; print a card; set up a page; find a card that contains a certain word; or go to the first, previous, next, or last cards in a stack. Another feature is a window mode, which displays a stack in an expandable, scrollable window that can be moved anywhere on screen. Text and graphics can be copied to the Clipboard.

HyperDA costs $69 and comes with a manual in the form of a stack. For further information, call Symmetry in Mesa, Arizona, at 602/874-2199.

FullWrite Pro and WordPerfectFinals
>
Ann Arbor gave away over 10,000 demonstration samples of FullWrite Professional, its long-awaited word processing/page-layout program, at Macworld Expo in January. Each recipient was handed two disks that contained a fully functioning program, a help file, and a glossary. However, sample users will find "FullWrite Professional Demo" printed in large gray letters across each page of output. Ann Arbor Softworks announced it expects to ship a final version by the end of March.

At the same time, another long-overdue word processor, WordPerfect, began selling in a beta version for $99, which includes complete documentation and limited, toll-free, technical support. Feedback from beta testers will help the WordPerfect company create a more bug-free final version.

12 April 1988
The Promise of HyperCard: 
Focal Point Delivers.

There's been a lot of talk about the promise of HyperCard. A lot of—well, hype. But not a lot of clear answers to the question “What can it do for me?”

Introducing Focal Point, the Ultimate Organizer. It's got everything you need for managing your time and tasks. Whether you work for yourself or for a large company, Focal Point helps you keep your projects on time and on budget. It tracks what you have scheduled tomorrow and what you got done today. It records everything from expenses to exciting ideas. It makes you more efficient, more effective, more creative. And Focal Point is completely customizable, so it works the way you do.

Hot Links. HyperCard links the Focal Point tools to each other. So you enter information just once. But you can organize it and use it in thousands of different ways. Your daily and monthly calendars are linked to your to-do lists, which are connected to your phone directory and call-logging system.

Proposal, project, and deadline functions share data with customer and vendor records. The list of links goes on and on. Focal Point even has a document launcher that connects you directly to your reports, letters, spreadsheets, whatever. So you can switch back and forth between Focal Point and other applications, instantly.

By the Guy Who Wrote the Book on HyperCard. Focal Point was created by the man who wrote the book on HyperCard—Danny Goodman, author of the best-selling Complete HyperCard Handbook. Because Danny worked with Bill Atkinson on the development of HyperCard, he knows it inside out. So Focal Point really shows—and uses—the power of HyperCard.

Put the Power of HyperCard to Work for You. Ask your retailer for Focal Point, the Ultimate Organizer. Or order direct: call 800-345-2888, Operator 300. $99.95 suggested retail price. Free Demo Disk. (Well, almost free—there is a $5.00 postage and handling fee.) Call the 800 # above to order. Self-running demo requires 512K but does not require HyperCard.

Select from 18 ready-to-use Focal Point functions for create your own with HyperCard and take advantage of all the links shown here.

Circle 464 on reader service card
The time has come to replace all your old drawing tools. Because now there's a new, more powerful way to draw with your computer. It's called Aldus FreeHand. And it's the only drawing tool anyone with a Macintosh really needs.

It combines the flexibility of freehand drawing with the precision and special effects of the best computer drawing programs. So no matter what your level of artistic skill, it can help your work look more professional.

And because Aldus FreeHand is based on PostScript, the language of desktop publishing, your output will look even sharper than the image on your screen.
Aldus FreeHand supports full-color display, spot color and process color separations. It also gives you the most flexible editing capabilities and advanced text handling of any graphics software you can buy.

So call 1-800-33-ALDUS for a free self-running demo or visit your authorized Aldus dealer today and ask to see the state-of-the-art, art program for yourself.

It may be the last art supply you'll ever need to buy.

Aldus FreeHand™
411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104 (206) 622-5500
"Can a Macintosh lover survive in an office that runs on Wang?"

Introducing MacLinkPlus/Wang VS from DataViz, the workstation emulator that provides a Macintosh user access to Wang applications, word processing, data processing, electronic mail and file transfer.

"It's a whole new system to learn, right?"

Wrong. It works just like a Wang, but with all the friendly Macintosh features. All Wang functions are available through pull-down menus, the familiar Macintosh mouse and the standard or extended keyboard.

"And what about file transfer & translation?"

Exchanging information is a snap. You can transfer a Wang WP document to your Macintosh and work in Microsoft Word or MacWrite. And it works the other way, too.

"Good enough. But if I want to connect with a Wang PC, or even an IBM PC..."

No problem. MacLinkPlus/Wang VS connects with either one, and includes a "library" of more than 25 different data translators, such as Wang WP, WordPerfect, Microsoft Word, MacWrite, DCA, dBase, Lotus, and more. Works with the Apple File Exchange utility, too.

Ask your Macintosh dealer about MacLinkPlus/Wang VS, or call us direct at (203) 866-4944.
The original MacTable was the perfect place for a Macintosh. Then the Macintosh changed shape. So we thought about it again and built a new one.

Introducing the all-new MacTable. Perfect form and function for the entire Macintosh family.

The original MacTable was the perfect place for a Macintosh. Then the Macintosh changed shape. So we thought about it again and built a new one.

Introducing the all-new MacTable. Perfect form and function for the entire Macintosh family.

One table fits all
The new MacTable fits every Mac made, be it 128, 512, Plus, SE, or the Macintosh II. It has a place for everything. Hard disk, second drive, modem, keyboard, mouse, ImageWriter, and LaserWriter. Plus a carton of paper. Yet even with a full complement of gear, there's room to spread out for serious work.

Every surface interchangeable
Each of MacTable's four surfaces can be independently tilted — and interchanged! You can even make it right or left handed. So it accommodates any peripheral you'll ever have at comfortable working and viewing angles.

Stands the test of time
MacTable is meticulously built in Denmark, by craftsmen using pure beechwood and durable laminates. Its new, sturdy design and quality materials support even the heaviest equipment. And MacTable is now a new color: Platinum Gray, same as the new Macintosh line.

Matching roll-away cabinet
The new free-standing cabinet (optional) is big enough to use as a stand for your LaserWriter or CPU. It features easy-glide casters, space for full-size binders, and a special place in the locking drawer that holds over 100 disks upright and secure.

New lower price
The new MacTable also has a new price. Just $289. Add the sturdy, matching cabinet for $139 more (all prices plus shipping and handling). And if you're not satisfied with MacTable for any reason, return it for a prompt refund (less shipping).

Before you buy an ordinary table for your Macintosh, think again. Then choose the Danish solution. The new MacTable.
Soar to New Highs, Effortlessly

When Software Ventures set out to create MicroPhone, it had a simple mission: to develop the most intuitive communications software ever written. Indeed, when MicroPhone was born, it was universally hailed as a breakthrough in communications software. A product so friendly, it turned novices into experts. So sophisticated, it became, in the words of MacUser, a power user's delight.

MicroPhone is a legend. One of those precious software creations that single out the Macintosh as a superior computing machine.

With MicroPhone II, Software Ventures has set out to surpass itself: redefine power in telecommunications for years to come.

MicroPhone II is so revolutionary that PC Magazine was moved to say: "MicroPhone II is arguably the best comm software ever written." We won't have it any other way. MicroPhone II. The freedom to be yourself. At the top.

Critics' Choice

Stewart Alsop, P.C. Letter:
"MicroPhone ... sets the standards that general-purpose communications software will have to follow."

The New York Times:
"MicroPhone is a breakthrough in communications software . . . "

Let's Get Technical

MultiFinder compatible. Supports background file transfer and script execution. Offers a full-featured script language: variables, counters, and expression-analyzer for string and arithmetic operations. Scripts allow: control of all communications settings; screen addressing and text editing; filtering of incoming text.


MicroPhone is a trademark of Software Ventures Corporation. Copyright © 1988 Software Ventures Corporation.

Circle 48 on reader service card
Eyes on the Prize

Who's afraid of the low-cost Mac? Apple really has nothing to fear—except fear itself.

Have you ever wondered what it would be like to win the World Series, the Super Bowl, a few Oscars, and a Nobel prize—all in one year?

That's how Apple Computer must feel these days.

Big Red recently posted its first billion-dollar sales quarter. It signed a historic codevelopment and co-marketing agreement with Digital Equipment Corporation, establishing a strategic link with the VAX-to-micro world. It's making solid inroads into the much-coveted corporate marketplace. And it has definitely become the darling of the personal computer industry.

Judging from the record attendance at the recent Macworld Expo in San Francisco—more than 40,000 people in three days—the good times are just beginning.

In a mere four years' time, the Macintosh has come to have color, speed, and desktop publishing capability, with its various spinoffs like desktop presentation and desktop video. It's got mass storage capability, connectivity, and innovative software like HyperCard. It's even got media personality John Sculley, Apple's CEO, appearing on newstands everywhere.

But there's one thing Apple doesn't have: a low-cost Macintosh.

Now I'm not proposing that Apple introduce—horrors!—a "Macintosh Jr." And I don't relish the thought of whatever the clone-makers might drag in from Taiwan.

Nor am I starry-eyed enough to expect Apple to bring out a 68020-based Mac with 2 megabytes of RAM for under a thousand dollars.

No, just give me a basic system for starters, thank you. I see the low-cost Mac as an equivalent to the Mac Plus—nothing fancy, but it's got to be more affordable. Given that option, I think hundreds of thousands of small-business users, low-budget organizations, and students would vote with their wallets for a Macintosh instead of an Apple II or an IBM PC clone.

Why is Apple so unwilling—or perhaps unable—to face what might be its greatest marketing challenge ever? After all, the original Macintosh mandate was to make a computer accessible to the masses. That's still a much greater challenge for Apple than penetrating the high-end corporate market.

During a keynote session at Macworld Expo, I had the opportunity to raise this issue with Jean-Louis Gassée, Apple's senior vice president of research and development.

"Would Apple please license its ROM chip to Sony and let them make a cheap Mac?" I teased Gassée. "There's a crying need for one. What's the holdup?"

"It would be easy," Gassée admitted. "But we won't do it."

First of all, he insisted, making an affordable Mac is unrelated to actual manufacturing or labor costs.

"And besides, given the state of American currency right now," he said, "it would cost less for Apple to manufacture a Mac with cheap labor in California," than to have Sony do it.

He went on to say that Apple's reluctance to lower its profit margin or to license its system technology to second and third parties has more to do with maintaining the purity of its R&D vision than with anything as earthy as the bottom line.

"What we want is the ability to keep improving the standard without having a nose around our neck—a decrease of our margins that would prevent us from doing what Digital did. It spent 40 years doing DECnet," Gassée said, citing his favorite example of a technology company that hasn't sold its R&D birthright to outsiders.

"DEC was ridiculed when it started DECnet," he noted, "but the company kept investing and came out with something that is very successful right now."

"Another problem we don't want to take on is the business of licensing," he continued, "When you're in the licensing business, you drag all the licensees with you, and all their subtle incompatibilities and their conflicting requirements."

(continues)
Beyond words.

Introducing The Big Picture® CX
Exceptional Color Large Screen Display

Until now large screen color has meant compromising brightness, sharpness and your budget.
The Big Picture CX shows big, sharp 1024X808 images in incredibly bright color.
Yet it still displays crisp and contrasty text that won't strain your eyes. And at a price much lower than other color monitors that show you less.

See The Big Picture CX and E-Machines' other high performance monitors at your Apple Macintosh dealer.

Actual unretouched photo of The Big Picture® CX screen
E-MACHINES
9305 SW Gemini Drive
Beaverton, OR 97005
(503) 646-6699
Power to See your Best

Circle 101 on reader service card
Learn Software the EASY Way!

Audio Tutorials Available For:
- HyperCard™
- Excel™
- Word™
- PageMaker™
- MORE™
- Works™

Quick and Easy
Each tutorial can be completed in about an hour. You learn by hearing and doing. Friendly instructors on an audio tape talk you through the software program and have you try new skills as they are introduced. Each tutorial is available for less than $50.

YES, send me more information on the tutorials from Personal Training Systems.

Name
Company
Address
City State Zip code
Daytime telephone Number of Macs in your office

Personal Training Systems P. O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA 95154
(408) 559-8635
You are welcome to call collect!

David Bunnell

Gassee also dismissed the widespread industry allegation that, by sitting on its own proprietary technology, Apple is obstructing the creative evolution of the Macintosh in the broader marketplace.

"The marketing, thinking, and technological processes that apply to fixed media do not apply to the more flexible meta-media that we do," he explained. "The original television technology lasted for thirty or forty years. Long-playing vinyl records were only displaced by CDs after thirty years. Personal computing is a very young technology: It needs a lot of care and feeding before it reaches maturity. And I don't believe that will happen any time soon."

To be fair to Apple, I'm not entirely unsympathetic to Gassee's position. His argument was both persuasive and poignant, although in the final analysis I feel compelled to take the opposite view.

Apple's survival as a company depends entirely on innovation, on its ability to create leading-edge products and to stay ahead of the MS-DOS market.

There is a prevailing belief among industry watchers that the IBM PC's Windows environment will catch up to the Mac in two years, maximum. Soon you will be able to enjoy the same functions, features, and ease of use on MS-DOS machines that you now have on the Mac.

Furthermore, two years from now those 386 clones may very well be selling for about $1000—not the nearly $3000 you pay for a business-oriented Mac system today. If that happens, the Macintosh will be in a very precarious position unless Apple comes out with a really low-cost Mac to compete head-on with the clones.

Recently I visited T/Maker Company, a major Mac developer and the publisher of WriteNow. Vice president Royal Farros voiced the same concern I have, one that Apple would do well to heed.

"I'm seeing Mac fanatics—those same hard-core supporters and zealots who carried the Mac through its darkest days—sitting down and playing with Windows 2.0 and Windows 386," Farros told me. "When they start looking at Windows and say, 'I like this almost as much as I like the Macintosh,' that should signal something to Apple."

"At that point, Apple should realize it's not offering anything that totally differentiates it from anyone else. There are competitive graphics solutions out there."

(continues)
Now teachers don't have to go strictly by the book.

For years, textbooks (and an occasional guest lecturer) were all that the faculty needed to implement their teaching plans. But now that the computer age has reached college age, an entirely new course has opened up for professors: The Academic Courseware Exchange—which has been developed by Kinko's Copies.

It's a way for faculty members to incorporate educational software for the Macintosh® and Apple II personal computers into their classrooms. At a cost to students that's comparable to textbook prices, from $8 to $40, Academic Courseware Exchange software has been developed by faculty members to help them teach their chosen subject better. Be it history, chemistry, business, electrical engineering or hotel management. And each program is tested in real classrooms before it's ever offered to the faculty.

Becoming part of the Courseware Exchange is incredibly simple. Better yet, it's free.

Just call Kinko's at (800) 235-6919* for a complimentary copy of the Academic Courseware Exchange catalog. It describes over 100 software titles. And now, with the introduction of our new Academic Courseware Site License, you can make unlimited software copies for use forever.*

Rest assured, once you do decide to use a particular program, your students don't have to go out of their way to get it. Academic Courseware Exchange software is ordered through Kinko's Copies, at over 300 campus-close locations nationwide. Or, Kinko's will be more than happy to have your software delivered right to your school.

So call for your free catalog today. If you believe in going strictly by the book, this is one book that could change your mind.

*For information on availability of the Academic Courseware Exchange catalog, contact Kinko's Copies. Academic Courseware Exchange is a trademark of Kinko's Service Corp. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.; Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. The California Telephone Co., (800) 235-6919.

©1987 Kinko's Service Corp. Kinko's is a registered trademark of Kinko's Service Corp. Academic Courseware Exchange is a trademark of Kinko's Service Corp. All rights reserved. All trademarks are the property of their respective owners.
ntroducing the PostScript laser printer that blacks out at high speeds.

The new QMS-PS® 810 can compose and print the most complex pages in record times, with richer, more saturated blacks than ever before. All with the desktop publishing power of Adobe PostScript®, and the superior print know-how of QMS, an industry leader.

**Under the hood** QMS ASAP™ (Advanced System Architecture for PostScript) is proprietary technology that helps eliminate the hardware bottlenecks that hinder other PostScript printers. As a result, QMS-PS 810 boasts processing speeds remarkably faster than other PostScript printers in its class. And faster output means greater productivity. In addition, the QMS-PS 810 laser printer's new Canon® SX® print engine covers solid areas and prints fine detail better than previous-generation engines.

**Fast start, strong finish** You can adorn your documents with one or all of the 35 Adobe typefaces. Thanks to PostScript, there's an infinite number of font variations available. You can also make type as large or as small as you want. And put it anywhere on the page. In fact, with PostScript you enjoy total control over the design of your page. It gives you the complete desktop publishing power to do things that would otherwise be virtually impossible. So you get high-quality output exactly how you want it.

Along with PostScript, the HP LaserJet®, Diablo® 630 and HP-GL® printer emulations are added for your non-PostScript software.

The QMS-PS 810 laser printer is easy to use, maintain, and comes with a one-year warranty. It's available from Laser Connection dealers. Laser Connection is a sales and marketing subsidiary of QMS. For the dealer nearest you call 1-800-523-2696.

©1987 Laser Connection

The next computer revolution.

If you can hold a pen, you can use a computer. Forget about punching keyboards or chasing a mouse. With the Personal Writer system, all you do is write on paper and your words appear typewritten on screen, instantly!

Whether you want to write text, input figures, or create graphics, you simply pick up your pen and write your computer. Add, delete and correct with the flick of your pen. It even comes with a built-in 100,000 word dictionary that corrects your spelling in a flash.

Personal Writer is the system that's as natural as your signature. And as easy to use. Its powerful character recognition software learns to read your handwriting and makes interaction with your computer a breeze.

Whether your needs are in word processing, spreadsheets, database management, or graphics, the Personal Writer system works for you. Fully compatible with virtually any software on the Mac market, Personal Writer's ease of use will follow you in all your applications. So don't worry about tedious typing. Use the power of your own handwriting.

Call us toll free today for more information at (800) 322-4744 or write us at Personal Writer Inc., 1801 Avenue of the Stars, Suite 507, Los Angeles, CA 90067. (213) 556-1628. Dealer inquiries invited.
Remember, the MS-DOS world is considerably bigger than the Macintosh world, even though Apple gets a lot more media attention these days because it’s the company that’s most fun to watch.

Between IBM, Tandy, Compaq, and the clone-makers, an estimated 2.3 million PCs will be sold in 1988, compared to about 922,000 Macintoshes (according to International Data Corporation). That’s a significant difference, especially to software developers.

In the higher education market, where a discount pricing structure is maintained through Apple’s university consortium program, Macintoshes easily outsell PCs. But in the general business market, PCs outsell Macs 10 to 1.

“Apple doesn’t recognize that the real volume purchasers are small-business people who can’t afford $5000 systems, then they’re going to lose all of that market,” Farros warned.

“If all the small-business people are buying Windows or the PS/2 or similar systems, those are lost sales. Apple can fall down just as fast as it rose up.”

Those are the two sides of the cheaper-Mac debate: Apple’s pitch for maintaining high-end R&D purity, and an appeal to pay attention to the mid-to-low end of the market.

I think the problem will sort itself out in due course. For one thing, many of the forecasts you hear about Apple’s imminent doom are based on the notion that it’s standing still. But Apple is very much a moving target, not a sitting duck. Even if the Windows environment for the PC is really ready in two years, Apple is still two years ahead.

Apple’s R&D investments must be used to continue developing leading-edge products—including a new family of computers that will someday replace the Macintosh.

Not only must Apple stay technologically ahead of the pack, but the company must also continue to be extremely clever, as it was with HyperCard. That’s an ingenious yet simple product that gives many users, people who would never learn Turbo Pascal or BASIC or assembly language, the tools to program to their hearts’ content. They’re now able to use the computer in a way they never could before. This flexibility and ease of use still does not exist on the PC side.

As far as a low-cost Mac is concerned, I believe that there are several possible scenarios. For one thing, Apple could decide to license its ROM. If it continues to lose market share, and if its developers start jumping ship to the more lucrative MS-DOS world, Apple may change its mind.

The low-cost Mac is clearly a future challenge for Apple. I bet Jean-Louis Gassée would love a low-cost Mac, as long as it had high profit margins. I’d love that, too.

But even if Apple has to settle for a moderate-to-low profit margin, I’m convinced that the company’s overall net income would jump dramatically because of increased volume sales.

Marketing 101 teaches us that mass appeal equals “the sky’s the limit.” And, for Apple, that would be the greatest prize of all. □
Not everyone needs Microsoft Excel.
No matter what you do, call for a free brochure. (800) 541-1261, Dept. A60.
Generate invoices.

Sell insurance.

Consolidate international reports.

Survey land.

Make pricing decisions.

Manage sales territories.

Prepare financial reports.

Perform loan analyses.

Buy capital equipment.

Microsoft Excel

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
Also available from Epic:

Macintosh®

Macintosh SE™

Pic 2400Plus™

2400 Baud External Modems
Compatible with any Computer's
modem/serial port

1-800-634-9992

5680 Stewart Avenue
Fremont, California 94538
415-683-0932

© Intosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
© Epic, Epic 2400™, Epic 2400SE™ and Epic 2400Plus™ are trademarks of Epic Technology, Inc.
Letters
A forum for Macworld readers

Mac-Driven Robot
I want to hook up my Mac Plus to some external devices to control a toy robot—something I've already done with an Apple II. But where there are hosts of books and articles on controlling simple relays from such computers as an Apple II or a Commodore 64, I can find nothing comparable about the Mac, even though I'm sure it's possible. I'm also wondering if I can do this through HyperCard.

Byron Marshall
Pineville, Louisiana

Amplicon Electronics Ltd. in England (Richmond Rd., Brighton, Sussex BN2 3RL) makes a GPIB interface card for the Mac II and the Plus that may bring your robot to life.—Ed.

Corrections
Fifth Generation's Fastback ("Data Savers," February 1988) costs $99.95, not $179. In the comparison table, "Reconstruct lost directory" should read "Reconstruct lost disks." An updated Fastback is reviewed in this issue (see "A Second Look," Reviews).

NuData's Data Cell 220, listed in the table "Hard Disks Compared" ("The Disk Shopper's Guide to Storage," December 1987), has been discontinued and replaced by the Data Cell 290, which retails for $699.5. In addition, all NuData drives include diagnostics, partitioning, and format software.

The phone number for TechWare, maker of PsychroMouse (New Products, January 1988), is 913/782-1249.

Mail-Order Credo
In response to "What's Wrong with Mail Order?" (December 1987), I suggest mail-order firms go further than "no credit-card billing until shipment" and adopt our policy of "no billing until 30 days after shipment." Our company ships 80 percent of all orders the day they're received. We also offer a free 45-day trial, warranties, and a replacement-before-return policy for defective products.

When an industry grows to $2 billion, abuses are inevitable. They can be minimized, though, when trust flows from the business to the customer—not the other way around.

Kenneth A. Eldred
Inmac
Santa Clara, California

Guilty Verdict
As the president of a mail-order business, I was shocked when I opened my December issue of Macworld and saw the article on mail order. I had hoped that you would at least mention the positive side of mail order. For a publication to point out sharp dealing by some of its advertisers is journalistic integrity of the highest order.

I too received a mail-order baptism of broken promises and crafty dodges, which after a year has yet to be resolved. The lesson I drew from the experience: never authorize a charge or send a check to a mail-order outfit unless you have merchandise in hand.

Sam Thornton
Fairfield, Nebraska

A Lesson Well Learned
The credibility of Macworld, already high in these parts, just went through the roof with the appearance of Jeff Chester's highly professional article on mail order in the December issue.

(continues)
Let's get right to the POINT.

ProPoint sets the standard in perfection for precision cursor control. Advanced optical technology and digital electronics make ProPoint the most reliable and accurate device available on the market.

Abaton's custom firmware delivers high resolution precision and the control needed with today's sophisticated desktop publishing and other design applications. At 200 counts per inch with built-in acceleration, the speed and accuracy of cursor placement is unrivaled.

ProPoint's ergonomic design complements the new Macintosh system profile. Productivity is dramatically increased (up to 60%) because it is always at your fingertips and your eyes never leave the screen.

The POINT of no return — LIFETIME GUARANTEE.

Abaton's patented technology and solid state design is so advanced and so reliable that we are backing ProPoint with a lifetime guarantee.

Abaton — commitment to perfection.
ProPoint $159.95

Pick up a ProPoint for your Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, or Apple IIGS at your local authorized Apple dealer or call 1-800-444-5321 for the ProPoint dealer nearest you.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Abaton ProPoint</th>
<th>Kensington Turbo Mouse</th>
<th>Apple ADB Mouse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>Optical</td>
<td>Opti-Mechanical</td>
<td>Mechanical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precision</td>
<td>200 CPI</td>
<td>70 CPI</td>
<td>90 CPI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Accuracy</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual ADB Ports</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift Lock Key</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTBF*</td>
<td>21.7 years</td>
<td>0.9 years</td>
<td>7.5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guarantee/Warranty</td>
<td>Lifetime Guarantee</td>
<td>90 day Warranty</td>
<td>90 day Warranty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*MTBF (Mean Time Between Failure)

Abaton
7901 Stoneridge Drive, Suite 500
Pleasanton, California 94566
Telephone (415) 463-8822

Circle 107 on reader service card
The hottest sport on a court — the hottest game a Macintosh™ can handle.

Even if you’ve never been on a racquetball court, you’ll spark to the excitement of this challenging simulation.

MacRacquetball turns your Macintosh screen into a full perspective 3-D display of court, players and ball. With the mouse, you have complete control of player position, ball placement, ball speed and shots. Two people can play the same game over AppleTalk® or modem.

Superb graphics give MacRacquetball completely convincing realism. There are more than 1000 frames of ultra high speed digitized animation. It’s one racquetball court that’s always open when you’re ready to play.

Enthusiastic players everywhere have made MacGolf the best selling Macintosh game ever.

MacGolf puts you in the picture, a full perspective 3-D simulation of realistic golf action. You match your skills against fairways, roughs, bunkers, water hazards, sand traps and trees.

MacGolf gives you a player’s eye view of the course, in any direction, and an aerial overview of each hole. You have complete control of your position, ball placement, ball speed and direction, and selection of all 14 clubs. Digitized graphics and sounds add to the excitement.

MacGolf is so close to the real thing it will improve your golf game. And by the time you reach the eighteenth hole you’ll know you’ve been in a real contest.

When you have the best selling Macintosh game in the world, what do you do for an encore?

Here’s new turf for adventurous MacGolfers. These are courses to conquer for mouse wielding pros who have taken the measure of the original MacGolf courses.

If you liked MacGolf, you’ll love what MacCourses brings to the screen. Four new 18 hole, par 72 courses: Cedar Creek, Golden Sands, Thunder Ridge and PCAI International. The fairways, traps, hazards, and putting greens of MacCourses are in a whole new league.

If you thought MacGolf was good training for the outdoor game, MacCourses should turn you into a pro. Get MacCourses now, use it when you’re ready — you never know when you’ll need the challenge.
Imagine what you can do with

Modern Artist
Color Painting software for MAC II

5.5 million

colors

Transparent
color overlays

Wet canvas
color mixing

3-D color
shading

$199.00

MORE FEATURES THAN
SOFTWARE TWICE ITS PRICE

Modern Artist is a professional color
paint program, with a wealth of spe­
cial effects and unmatched ease of
use. Ideal for art, business and edu­
cation graphics.

Output on paper or directly on trans­
parencies with the fabulous PanChroma 200 dpi color printer
($4,500.00). Output to video (NTSC or PAL) with our TV Producer general
purpose genlock card ($599.00).

Order Toll Free or from your
nearest Apple Dealer.
1-800-547-3303

Computer
Friends

14250 NW Science Park Dr.
Portland OR 97229

tel. (503)626-2291 fax (503)643-5379
Send $5.00 for Modern Artist demo
disk and sample PanChroma prints

Imag-
Rodime drives for the Mac.

Speed like you've never seen.

The fastest average seek times of any hard disk drives for Macintosh™ . . . 26ms! And the largest capacities.

A combination any Mac user would love.

The 450 RX™—45 megabytes of internal storage for the Macintosh SE and Macintosh II.

The 1000 RX™ and 1400 RX™—100 and 140 megabytes of internal storage for the Macintosh II.

And the PLUS External Series for the Mac Plus and SE.

20 and 45 megabyte capacities that have compact housings that fit right under the Mac.

The 20 and 45 megabyte internal PLUS drives have fans that cool the drives and the Mac Plus. Designed by Rodime for easy installation.

Best of all, the RX and PLUS Series drives have the unmatched reliability and support of Rodime—the largest supplier of hard disk technology for the Macintosh.

Rodime drives. The largest capacities and the fastest speeds.

Drive one today... experience the speed.

Rodime, Inc. Peripheral Systems Division, 29825 Chagrin Blvd., Pepper Pike, OH 44122, 216-765-8414
Rodime PLC, Nasmyth Road, Southfield Industrial Estates, Glenrothes KY6 2SD, Fife, Scotland

Circle 149 on reader service card
Turbo Mouse: Twice the speed, in half the space.

Finally, a Mouse that's really quick. One that doesn't require a lot of room on your desk. One that's easy to use, even on a desk full of papers. Turbo Mouse from Kensington.

Turbo Mouse turns mouse technology upside down. It puts the mouse ball on top, rather than on the bottom like a standard mouse. You move only the mouse ball, not the whole mouse. That's why Turbo Mouse is quicker, quieter, and easier to use.

Turbo Mouse doesn't get its speed only from this ease of use. It has an automatic acceleration feature that senses the speed at which you are working and moves the cursor further when you move the mouse ball faster.

Turbo Mouse has two mouse buttons—one for right-handed users and another for lefties. And, since it's only 4" x 6", Turbo Mouse will fit neatly at the end of your keyboard.

For Macintosh™, Mac Plus, Apple® IIe, or IIc, ask for model 62350. For Macintosh SE, Mac II, or Apple IIgs, ask for Turbo Mouse ADB, model 62352. For more information, or a dealer near you, call (800) 535-4242. In NY (212) 475-5200.
Are you sure you want to throw away the applications "MacDraw", "MacPaint", "SuperPaint", "GraphicWorks" & "FullPaint"?

Yes

Canvas™

Introducing Canvas™, the only graphics program that integrates MacDraw™ type objects, high resolution 300 to 2540 dpi images, PostScript™ and MacPaint™ type graphics in a single document.

No more switching from one window to another. No more cutting and pasting between different programs. Everything you want in one program, in one document.

Use Canvas™ for corporate slide presentations, forms, complex graphics, diagrams, newsletters. Any where you want stunning results.

Import graphics from other programs like 4th Dimension™, Excel™ and More™ to customize charts and graphs.

We’ve even included a desk accessory version so you can use Canvas™ from within your word processor, spreadsheet, database or desktop publishing program.

Canvas™ allows you to view and edit in any magnification or reduction from 3.125% to 3000% for incredibly precise control of your image.

Canvas™ is packed with features and powerful special effects. Bezier curves. "What you see is what you get" (WYSIWYG) text editing. 9 feet by 9 feet of continuous drawing area. MacObjects™ (graphic macros). TIFF support. And much more.

So if you're looking for the best of everything, look into Canvas™.

Visit your local dealer for a complete demonstration of Canvas™ and other Denebra software including: Coach™, the best selling interactive spelling checker desk accessory. Comment™, the original Macintosh equivalent of 3M's Post-It™ notes and the Coach™ Merriam Webster Thesaurus.

Or call us at 1-800-6CANVAS. In Florida call (305) 594-6965. Canvas™ $195.00.

Deneba SOFTWARE
7855 N.W. 12th Street, Suite 202
Miami, FL 33126

MacDraw, MacPaint and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.
4th Dimension is a trademark of Actus, Inc. Excel is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. More is a trademark of Living Text Inc. SuperPaint is a trademark of Silicon Beach Software, Inc. GraphicWorks is a trademark of Mindscape, Inc.
FullPaint is a trademark of Ann Arbor Software Inc.
Circle 282 on reader service card
The Ultimate Macintosh Learning Experience

Introducing Mac Academy '88

2 Full Days, 14 Hrs. of Training.
6 Mac Experts, 9 Valuable Workshops

The following are the classes being offered at Mac Academy '88.
Plan now to attend the location of your choice for only $199.

Excel  HyperCard  Word 3.01
FileMaker Plus  Multi-Finder & Add-ons  Mac Marketing Techniques

What is Mac Academy?

Most Mac owners never read the manuals. They never really harness the amazing power of their machines or software.
So where does someone learn the ins and outs of the Mac and their software? Not from dealers, and not really from the magazines. The answer is a live, in-depth workshop taught by people who use the Mac and the leading business software daily in their own businesses. Mac Academy is uniquely designed to fit your needs. It is presented for a full 2 days, with 14 hours of instruction, and a personalized class schedule. Mac Academy will be presented in most metro areas this year. You may attend both full days for only $199. Take time to make your investment in your Mac worth a million. Classes are limited in size so call now.

For Mac Academy Dates and Locations
Call: 904-677-1918
Personalized Company Training Sessions Also Available
Presented Exclusively By:
Florida Marketing International, Inc.
142 Cone Rd. Ormond Beach, Fla. 32074

Mac Academy is a registered trademark of Florida Marketing International, Inc. ©1988

Letters

Compatibility, Take II
Your November 1987 article on Mac II compatibility ("Just How Compatible Is Compatible?") was at least as buggy as the software it attempted to cover. For example, MacDraft 1.2a crashes easily when I'm working with text. Another example is Guide, used as the PageMaker 2.0a Help accessory, which requires two tries to be selected. Adobe is aware of the problem; is OWL?

At the very least, your research should have been double-checked by other users. Could such information be supplied by helpful contributors? We who use a program extensively have more collective in-depth experience than one user glancing briefly at 50 products.

John Weggandt
Claremont, California

As we stated in the article, the size and changeability of the Macintosh software market prevents us from covering every product. And for the ones we can cover, we can't hope to accurately document all bugs, since it often takes quite a while for many of them to surface. We agree that contributions from readers are a great idea, and in fact we did solicit information on compatibility problems from users.—Ed.

Beetles and Bugs
When I saw a full-page photo of beetles on page 109 in the November 1987 issue of Macworld ("Just How Compatible Is Compatible"), I eagerly awaited a review of entomological software for the Mac. However, after I'd carefully read the article and found not one reference to a beetle, it finally hit me—the author was writing about bugs. Whoever supplied the specimens for the photo neglected to point out that true bugs belong to the order Hemiptera, which does not include beetles.

Gwen A. Pearson
Raleigh, North Carolina

Affordable Portable
I agree with David Bunell's observations in the December 1987 issue ("In Search of Apple's Achilles' Heel") about the need for a low-cost Mac. When Apple drops the Mac Plus, the SE will become the entry-level Mac, scaring off many potential users with its high price tag.

Apple needs a low-end machine that's as easy to buy as Macs are easy to learn.

(continues)
PROJECT BILLING

Project Billing is a time billing package designed for ad agencies, graphic designers, architects and engineers. This package will track all aspects of your project billing including budgets for time and expense, actual costs and billed amounts for both employee and expenses, and project profitability. It will also automatically mark-up expenses, and provide productivity reports by employee or project, plus print your client bills in a variety of formats.

This is how Project Billing can help you office:

- Tracks employee productivity by cost and billable rates
- Automatically marks up expenses
- Provides profitability analysis by project
- Tracks budgeting of time and expense
- Prints bills and adds interest
- Work-In-Progress holds detail from month-to-month
- Enables progress (partial) billing, while holding all detail
- Multi-user option available

$695. Project Billing + Multi-user version
$1095. Project Billing + Multi-user version

LEGAL BILLING

Legal Billing is a time billing package designed specifically for attorneys and accountants. Legal Billing is a full featured system, and yet it is incredibly easy to use. Most firms are up and running in 30 minutes or less.

Here’s what Legal Billing can do for your office:

- Allows simple and fast entry of information, automatically sorted by date, client, employee and activity
- Customized productivity reports
- Automatic interest added to past due balances
- Client statements formatted in most any way
- Multiple billing rates for each employee
- Aging Report can be customized
- True Work-in-Progress feature holds activity details from month to month

$595.

LEGAL BILLING II

Legal Billing II is an easy-to-use, advanced system designed for small to medium sized firms. Includes all features of the basic system plus much more. From trust account reporting to Archiving of billed services and costs.

- Full trust account reporting
- Archiving of billed services and costs
- Additional billing options
- Handles more employee and activity codes
- Multi-user option available

$895. $1295. Legal Billing II + Multi-user version

Call or write for more information or the name of your local authorized dealer.
SCSI POWER
We've Got it From
20 Megabytes to 1.2 Gigabytes

SCSI Hard Disk Subsystems for the Macintosh Plus, SE or II

- "MacStack Series" - 20, 43, 60, 80, 102, 140 MB
- "TapeStack" - 60 MB Streaming Tape Backup
- "Compact Series" - 20, 40, 45, 100 MB
- "PRO-SE Internal Series" - 20, 40, 45, 100 MB
- "PRO-II Internal Series" - 20, 43, 60, 80, 102, 140, 150, 300 MB
- "Expandable Series" - 150 MB to 1.2 GB with Tape
- "DEC" Mass Storage Systems to 2.4 GB

CMS Enhancements, Inc.
1372 Valencia Avenue • Tustin, CA 92680
Telephone: (714) 259-9555
Telex (023) 371-8711 • FAX (714) 549-4004

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
CMS logo is a registered trademark of CMS Enhancements, Inc.
DEC is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.

Call today for the name and number of your nearest CMS dealer.

Circle 85 on reader service card
"Good things do happen when you put a little color in your life. Since I started printing on Pro-Tech Laser colors, my reports have received much more notice. And so have I."
— Executive Secretary

"We've had a great year. I wanted my Year End Report to look as good as our sales figures, so I printed it on Pro-Tech Thermal Transfer Paper."
— Marketing Manager

"We have every kind of computer printer you've ever heard of. Now I can get the right paper for every one of them with the Pro-Tech Computer Paper line. I really appreciate the value of Pro-Tech."
— Purchasing Agent

Why people love their Pro-Tech Computer Paper.

Who wouldn't love a computer paper specially designed for the printer they use?

The Pro-Tech family of specialty computer papers and film provides the consistency and reliability required for superior image quality and is specifically designed for dot matrix and daisywheel, ink jet, laser and thermal transfer printers as well as pen plotters. Pro-Tech enhances your printer's performance. And your image.

The complete line includes: Laser Papers for hi-speed and desktop laser printers (in white and colors, 25% cotton and other special finishes), Ink Jet Paper, Thermal Transfer Paper, Pen Plotter Paper, Printer Papers (in bond, 25% cotton and other special finishes) and Transparency Film. You'll love them.

Yours Free! For free samples of the right paper for your printer, contact Pro-Tech today. Return this coupon to: Pro-Tech Sampler Kit, c/o James River Corporation, Groveton Division, Groveton, NH 03582 or call toll-free Mon-Fri 8:00-5:00 EST...

1-800-521-5035
In MA: 413-589-7592

Name
Title
Company
Phone
Address
City
State
Zip
My computer printer is a

(Manufacturer - Make - Model No.)

Pro-Tech
Because the right paper and film makes all the difference.

Circle 125 on reader service card

© 1987 James River Corporation
Letters

The obvious choice is an inexpensive laptop—it would give Apple an effective tool for market penetration on a scale that it can't possibly achieve with its current line-up of pricy Macs.

Jack Hobson-Dupont
Nantucket, Massachusetts

Veto Power

"Not Recommended" was a very useful addition to "The Final Spelling Test" (October 1987). I'd like to see this feature made a part of all your comparative reviews.

Dan Wiger
Dix Hills, New York

Printer Lacks Potential

I purchased Printworks for the Mac after reading your claims in "Printing Potential" (Reviews, September 1987) that it substantially enhances ImageWriter printing capabilities and boosts spoiler speed. I later discovered not only that Printworks cannot enhance the print quality of an ImageWriter I, but that the spoiler works only with the Printworks printer driver, which—as an insert to the manual points out—has problems working with Microsoft Word 3.0. Instead of "wondering how I managed so long without its performance benefits," I wonder what the review was based on.

Robert M. Kintner
Wenatchee, Washington

True, our review did not make clear the relative advantages of the ImageWriter II over its predecessor, for which we apologize. However, we still feel that the spooling and page preview features of Printworks are useful. The problems with Word 3.0 were not due to Printworks but to Word itself, which was brand new and therefore relatively untested when this review was being written. Overall, we still stand by our evaluation of Printworks as an excellent enhancement to the ImageWriter.—Ed.

Network Trials

Although David Shijima's article on networking ("Network Tales," January 1988) was excellent, I'd like to clarify a few misconceptions about NuData's Giga Cell. First, the Giga Cell 290 is now shipping with one 290-megabyte hard disk, rather than two 150MB disks. Second, the ROM problem exists only when Control Data's 290MB hard disk is used on the Mac Plus. Third, all NuData subsystems, including the Giga Cell, are now shipped without internal terminating resistors.

Eric Herzog
NuData
Santa Clara, California

MiniCad Fan

As a MiniCad user, I disagree with the conclusions reached in "Benchmark: Mechanical CAD" (November 1987). Among other things, the review fails to point out that layering is the single most important feature in a CAD program for quickly developing a system of related documents that can be changed and checked at all levels. This should have put MGMStation completely out of the running. My MiniCad package is a good, inexpensive CAD system that turns out sketches, presentations, details, measured plans, specifications, and bid packages in half the time with twice the quality of any other system I've used.

Arthur Anderson
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

It's impossible to devise one CAD benchmark test that covers every feature of every CAD package. And with over 300 possible CAD features to choose from, it's not easy to decide which ones to include. MiniCad's inability to support pen plotting, for example, rules it out completely for many users. While layering may be important to you, many CAD applications simply don't require it, and many CAD users who have layering available to them don't even use it.—Ed.

Fan Mail

I have a subscription to Macworld (as it's usually pretty good), which I paid for myself. But I can't seem to get it shifted to California—it keeps going to New York. So I finally broke down and bought another one to have out here.

Steven Bobker
MacUser Publications
Palo Alto, California

Letters should be mailed to Letters, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to CompuServe (70370,702), The Source (BCW440), or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). Include a return address. Due to the high volume of mail received, we regret we're unable to respond personally to each letter. We reserve the right to edit all letters. All published letters become the property of Macworld.
For many people, using their Local Area Network is like a journey across 500 miles of bad desert, with strange, unforeseen forces of destruction lurking behind every turn.

Until now that is.

Because now there's TOPS, a revolutionary departure in LAN design. TOPS fully arms each node with local user control of information, and frees you from the grips of costly central file servers—and even more costly network administration personnel.

TOPS' unique design gives users completely transparent access to files anywhere from any operating system on any computer—anywhere in the network. And TOPS' modular design supports new operating systems as they become available. Users become believers, because TOPS is so easy to operate. All its commands are totally intuitive.

TOPS is also easy to install and support, and there's no downtime necessary when adding new users. You just plug them in. And because there's no central file server you avoid data crashes and bottlenecks. Your LAN will be stronger than ever, and faster too, because users communicate directly with each other.

Reinforcements!

TOPS Version 2.0 does everything the original does, then adds a few extras all its own. Like automatic publishing and mounting of folders and volumes. Access to locally attached PC printers by other networked PC users. Compatibility with Apple Filing Protocol, and FlashTalk™ speed (it's three times faster than AppleTalk in PC to PC communications). Translation of PC files to Mac format and vice versa. And a lot more.

And price? No need to worry, because it won't put you into deficit spending. TOPS is just $189 per node for Macintoshes and PCs.

So call 800-222-TOPS (US), 800-445-TOPS (CA), for a free Node Warrior button and more information. It'll tip the balance of power in your direction.

TOPS®

A Sun Microsystems Company
2560 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710

Registered trademark: TOPS, Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Trademarks: FlashTalk, Sun Microsystems, Inc.; AppleTalk, Macintosh, Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 81 on reader service card
Nothing gets the jobs done

Some people never know where their next job’s coming from. That’s why there’s Microsoft® Works, the winner of five major awards—including Macworld’s 1987 and MacUser’s 1986 Integrated Product of the Year awards.

Microsoft Works is a one-disk software program that gracefully integrates:

Word processing, for writing memos, reports, presentations.

A database tool with reporting, to keep track of clients, jobs, vendors.

A spreadsheet with charting, to compute, analyze, interpret, and then graph anything to do with finance or numbers.

Finally, a communications tool which lets you get stock quotes, make travel reservations, do research, and send reports across the country, right over the phone lines.

Microsoft Works is seamlessly melded together. You can have all four tools on screen at once. Jump instantly...
Like Microsoft Works.

from one to another. And later combine work done in each part of the program on a single printed page.

This easy exchange of data makes jobs go faster and much, much easier. (Like form letters where you need to combine names from the database with a memo written in the word processor.)

Learning Microsoft Works is a snap. It starts with a painless, step-by-step, computer-based training program. Before you know it, you know it.

Special Offer.

Get Microsoft Works right now, and get the 60,000 word award-winning spelling checker, Spellwell™ Free.

If you’re in a business that won’t let you stick to one thing, check out Microsoft Works—the program that can change jobs as fast as you do.

Microsoft® Works.
For everyone.

For the name of the nearest Microsoft dealer, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. D38.
*Offer good in the 50 United States only and subject to change without notice. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Spellwell is a trademark of Working Software, Inc.
For this man, time and space meant everything.


With all due respects to the person on the left, the person on the right has overcome a major obstacle imposed by time and space.

He commands the power of SilverServer, the revolutionary disk and modem server from La Cie. With SilverServer he can bring the icons of hard disks in Los Angeles, San Francisco, Chicago, Dallas or New York up on his desktop from wherever he is.

At home. At work. All it takes is SilverServer and a modem at each end. When on AppleTalk, his modem needn't be connected directly to his Macintosh.

At the office, he can use SilverServer to share hard disks on his AppleTalk network.

Have you ever wanted to share hard disks or modems on your AppleTalk network? Now you can. Have you ever dreamed about accessing local or remote hard disks from your home or office? Well now you can.

SilverServer gives you new freedom in information exchange and resource sharing that the person on the left would have appreciated. For more details contact La Cie at (503) 684-0143 and don't forget to ask about our mass storage products for the Macintosh.

Through SilverServer hard disks are available to him as familiar icons that can be accessed just as if the drives were physically beside him. Best of all, SilverServer doesn't require anyone sitting at the other end. So, he can get a file from the office, home or New York whenever it's convenient, without worrying about time zones or other people's schedules.

AppleTalk and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. SilverServer and Circle are trademarks of La Cie Ltd. SilverServer may not be compatible with all hard disks or modems. Photo of Dr. Einstein licensed by the Roger Richman Agency, Beverly Hills, CA.

Circle 145 on reader service card
This winter’s Macworld Expo, like last summer’s, was bigger than ever. Nearly 45,000 people attended the San Francisco conference and exhibits in January. I know that many of you aren’t able to attend these semiannual conferences, and many who do attend simply don’t have the time to troop around to 400-plus exhibitors—so I offer this abbreviated report on the Expo, the result of my visits to each exhibitor.

There are several broad trends to report. One is the expansion of Macintosh software into more areas—the Mac is beginning to attract the kinds of vertical software that make the IBM family so attractive: real estate, medical, scientific, and the like. Another trend of note is that new technologies are coming to the Mac before they reach other personal computers. For example, Jasmine and PCPC showed 8mm videotape as a backup medium (2 gigabytes per tape), and Peripheral Land had a 10-megabyte floppy drive. MacPeak and MacProducts USA showed Motorola 68030 accelerator cards for the Mac II (albeit not working). A computer has truly come of age when it attracts the newest technologies as add-on devices. Finally, two companies offered hope for the Mac SE’s future. Orchid showed the first color upgrade card for the SE (with only eight colors possible because of the SE’s older ROM), and Second Wave showed an expansion chassis for the SE that makes it possible to add more options.

**Peripherals Galore**

Every show has its strengths; peripherals appear to have led this show. Apple announced its new family of laser printers (see “The LaserWriter Lines Up,” *Macworld*, March 1988). General Computer—first into the market with QuickDraw laser printers—announced additions to its product line, making it parallel to Apple’s offering with a low-end QuickDraw printer and a high-end PostScript printer. Like Apple’s products, GCC’s printers are upgradeable, but the high-end Apple printer has a larger capacity.

Orange Micro extended its printer interface, the Grappler, that allows low-cost lasers to emulate PostScript printers and dot matrix printers (a welcome addition for Mac owners with matrix printers from old PCs). Ergotron improved its laser printer buffer to hold 1MB to 4MB of RAM, and Olduvai showed a 68232 LaserWriter accelerator and memory-expansion board.

There were more monitors than one could easily look at—about 20 companies offered color, gray-scale, or monochrome monitors. The latest in technology are the 24-bit color boards from SuperMac, RasterOps, and Jasmine. AT&T’s offshoot TrueVision demonstrated its 32-bit board. Several companies showed NTSC input (using standard video cameras for input and image capture) and NTSC and genlock output (allowing images to be displayed on or output to video recorders). Some of the companies involved with the video developments are Computer Friends, Mass Micro Systems, Julian Systems, Comtrex, Data Translations, and Jasmine. Comtrex even had a luminance key for the Mac that lets you add text and special effects.

Hard disks—especially at the low end of 30MB to 60MB—remained competitively priced, but the trend in magnetic memory was toward medium- (100MB to 300MB) and large-capacity (500MB to 2-gigabyte) drive combinations. Several companies, including CMS Enhancements, NuData, Jasmine, Northern Telecom, and FWB, demonstrated 1-gigabyte-plus “data tower” configurations of several drives combined into a single unit. Northern Tele-

---

(continues)
New...Great Service Guaranteed.

Professional Desktop Presentations

Cricket Presents...

From Cricket Software

Color your next presentation sensational with Cricket Presents.... This powerful new desktop-presentation package integrates everything you need to create color 35mm slides, overhead transparencies, speaker's notes, audience handouts, and on-line running demos — in one easy-to-use program.

Cricket puts all the tools you need at your fingertips. Built-in text editing, object-oriented drawing, graphing, automatic tabbing, convenient slide templates, and your choice of 64 colors on the Mac II — from a palette of 16.8 million! You can also import data and graphics from a variety of other programs and file formats. And Cricket keeps your presentation together — even with last-minute changes. Simply create a slide and type in notes and audience handouts to go with it. Any changes in the slide appear in the other documents.

You can count on Cricket to make you look good. Print smooth transparencies with your LaserWriter or create brilliant color slides. Program includes Autographix driver w/Cricket's true outline font routines (not bit maps) and built-in terminal software.

Show off with Cricket Presents...order today!

$289

Inside

More New Products

You want it? We've got it! All the latest software, hardware, and accessories are in stock and ready to go. And ordering from Icon Review is not only easier and faster than ever, it's now risk free. Try any non-copyrighted product for up to 30 days. If you are not 100% satisfied, for any reason, return it for a prompt refund or exchange. No restocking fee, no hassles.

You can count on Icon Review to deliver the most up-to-date Macintosh software, hardware, and accessories at the lowest possible prices, so why pay more? Pick up the phone and order today. You'll be glad you did!

800/228-8910
Good anywhere in U.S.
408/625-0465

Check our line list for other outstanding programs from Cricket:
• Cricket Draw
• Cricket Graph
• Pict-O-Graph

Icon Review

You Resource for Select Macintosh Products
**Canvas**

**From Desera Software**

$119

With Canvas you’ll always have the right tool for any graphics job. Canvas seamlessly integrates Draw and Paint features, high-resolution bitmap maps (300 to 2,540 dots per inch), and PostScript—all in one document. So whether you need to create a corporate slide presentation or a complex graphic design, Canvas helps you look your best.

Why cram your style with less capable Draw or Paint programs? Canvas supports up to 9 x 9 of continuous drawing area, bezier curves, and TIFF. For impressive special effects, its powerful alignment, rotation, and duplication commands rival programs costing four times as much.

Packaged with Canvas DA, which gives you interactive access to 80% of its advanced drawing features, Canvas is a great value.

2016 • Works w/512, Mac Plus, SE & II. Large bit-mapped images over 300 dpi may require extra RAM.

---

**ImageStudio**

**From Letraset**

$329

ImageStudio reads the intricate gray-scale information recorded by today’s scanners and allows you to turn your Mac into one of the most versatile retouching studios available anywhere.

Its extensive collection of tools and special effects does everything from smoothing jaggies to improving contrast in discrete areas. Use it to simply touch up flaws in a scanned picture or to accomplish more elaborate alterations, such as removing power wires from a country landscape.

Once in ImageStudio’s drawing window, pictures can be cropped, rotated, and more. Assign one of 64 gray shades to each pixel! Blend or smear rough edges and attain the smooth, subtle shades of real photographs.

No one who owns a scanner can afford to be without ImageStudio—order today!

2209 • Works w/Mac Plus, SE & II: external drive required, hard disk recommended. Mac II recommended for viewing gray-scale information; reads images from most 300 dpi scanners.

---

**Personal Copiers**

**From Canon**

Now you can take your copier anywhere, and switch to economical 6 p in 18 seconds. It also virtually processes your last copy. It’s a virtual service-free, low power two-developer unit, and toner is in the cartridge. Small, lightweight, and quiet, the PC-3 has a single-sheet bypass that uses any size paper. Clear, crisp copies on standard paper, letter size, you get clear, crisp, copies on standard paper, letter size, and more.

2100 • PC-3 Personal Copier comes in black.
2160 • PC-3 Personal Copier comes in black.
2194 • Black Cartridge works with PC-3 and PC-3L models.

$649

$919

$75

---

**FREE Catalog**

Order yours today and save money on more than 400 Mac products.

Call 800/228-8910

**Orders**

800/228-8910

Good anywhere in U.S.

Monday thru Friday 6 am to 6 pm

Saturdays & Sundays 8 am to 4 pm (Pacific Time)

408/625-0465

**SATISFACTION GUARANTEED or YOUR MONEY BACK**: Try any non-copyrighted product risk free for 30 days. If, for any reason, you are not 100% satisfied, return it for a prompt refund or exchange—no restocking fee, no hassles! Software is returnable within 30 days only if unopened or defective. All products shipped by Icon Review are new and guaranteed by the manufacturer to work. Most of our products are also backed by extended manufacturer warranties.

**FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT**: Need more information? Icon Review maintains a technical support team for your convenience. Call (408) 625-0465 if you need help—before or after ordering.

**POLICIES**: We accept MasterCard and VISA with no added service charge. We will not charge your card until your order is shipped. Personal and company checks accepted; for faster delivery, send certified check, cashier's check, or money order. CODs accepted; please call for details.

- California residents, please add 6% sales tax to your order.
- We accept Purchase Orders from qualified corporations, universities, and volume purchasers. Please call 800/228-8910 and ask one of our National Account Executives how you can profit from our National Accounts Program.

**CHANGES & CANCELLATIONS**: You may change or cancel your order at any time prior to shipment. In-stock items are shipped within 24 hours; priority orders are shipped the same day if received before 2 pm PST.

**RETURNS** All returns require a Returned Merchandise Authorization Number (RMA). Phone Customer Service at 800/228-8910 to receive your RMA. All returns must be complete, including all original warranties, manuals, documentation, and packaging. Please include a copy of your invoice or packing slip and a description of the problem. Remember, no returns authorized after 30 days from date of shipment, and all returns must be complete and include your RMA.

**SHIPPING & HANDLING**: We ship all in-stock items within 24 hours of receiving your order. Our standard service is UPS Second-Day Air. Need it tomorrow? Request UPS Overnight Service. International Service also available; call for details.

A shipping and handling charge (calculated by weight) will be added to your order.

Order from this ad through May 1, 1988. All prices, specifications, and availability subject to change without notice.

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Icon Review, 9570 Mid Valley Center, Carmel, CA 93923.

© 1988 Icon Review

Circle 47 on reader service card
Now you can load hundreds of fonts, DAS, and function-key utilities at once—just pack 'em in Suitcase. Comes with screen saver Pyro. A great value!

Works with Mac, Mac Plus, SE & II

$36

DISK DRIVES

1906 Bering 20-20 scsi Drive $299
1904 20 meg Cartridge CMS scsi Drives $99
1971 Compact SC20 $99
1970 Compact SC40 $32
1969 MacStack SC20 $32
1968 MacStack SC43 $32
1967 Pro 40 SE Internal $32
2124 Pro 40 II Internal $32
2085 s 140 $32
2086 s 240 $32
2087 s 320 $32
1672 SE Internal Cabinet $149
1607 Eman 800K Drive MacBottom Drives $189
1323 HD 30 Serial/Beige $89
1653 HD 21 CSI/Beige $79
1843 HD 21M/Beige $94
1841 HD 32CSI/Beige $94
1842 HD 32M/Beige $1099
1844 HD 45CSI/Beige $1199
1845 HD 45M/Beige $1199
2269 IID-144 for Mac II NEW $2249
1846 Modern Upgrade/Beige $189
2185 MicroMac 800K Drive NuData scsi Drives $184
2154 Data Cell 40/40T $1999
2155 Data Cell 90 $1899
2156 Data File 40T $999

Durable VeloBinder covers add polish to any presentation. The permanent binder strips unfasten to add or remove pages.

$57

ACCESSORIES

2079 AnthroCart $249
2160 Document Holder $39
2082 Printer Basket $53
2081 Side Shellout $89
Avery Labels
2261 Diskette Labels NEW $4
2262 Laser Labels NEW $6
Backup Cassettes
We have a full line of quality cassettes; call to order
CARRYING CASES
1631 For 128 & 512K $49
1644 For Mac & Mac Plus $69
Copy Holders
1882 Desktop (8 1/2 x 11) $12
1883 Desktop/Wide (11 x 17) $19

Compact and powerful, this 45M MacBottom drive is tops for fast, reliable under-Mac storage. Drive packs 45 megabytes plus a 1200-bps built-in modem into one space-efficient foot print! Includes print spooling, backup, and locater software.

Plugs into scsi port; 2 year warranty; see line list for other quality MacBottom drives

1845 From MCPC

$1,349

DISKETTES

1344 Diskettes 5/2 DD-10 $19
2073 Diskettes 5/2 DD-50 $29
1144 Diskettes SS/DD-10 $14
2072 Diskettes SS/DD-50 $59
2226 Fuji Color Diskettes NEW $24

Order this ad from May 1, 1988.

Prices, specifications, and availability are subject to change without notice.

Simplify tax preparation with MacInTax Federal. Incorporates IRS-approved forms and recent tax laws. Convenient online help shows instructions. Works with any Mac (2nd drive recommended); see line listing for MacInTax California.

1462 From Softview, Inc.

$89
## SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STOCK #</th>
<th>PRODUCT NAME</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2168</td>
<td>CheckMark Payroll</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2104</td>
<td>Coach Professional</td>
<td>$119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2105</td>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>$64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2230</td>
<td>DiskTop 3.0</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2145</td>
<td>Comic Strip Factory</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2179</td>
<td>Coach Prof. Network</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2103</td>
<td>Coach 3.0</td>
<td>$62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2106</td>
<td>Canvas DA only</td>
<td>$64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2107</td>
<td>Canvas</td>
<td>$119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2141</td>
<td>Expressionist</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2048</td>
<td>Network DiskFit</td>
<td>$279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2215</td>
<td>Scoop</td>
<td>$329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2150</td>
<td>Record Holder Plus</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2172</td>
<td>Read-It! ThunderScan</td>
<td>$129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2196</td>
<td>MeMax</td>
<td>$219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2149</td>
<td>MergeWrite</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1803</td>
<td>MacMoney 3.0</td>
<td>$74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2153</td>
<td>Omni Backup</td>
<td>$69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2051</td>
<td>101 Macros for Excel</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2036</td>
<td>OverVUE 2.0</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2241</td>
<td>Pict-O-Graph</td>
<td>$139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2242</td>
<td>PixelPaint</td>
<td>$329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2244</td>
<td>Power Op</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2103</td>
<td>Power Station</td>
<td>$36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2260</td>
<td>Practical Music</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2125</td>
<td>Print Shop</td>
<td>$37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2213</td>
<td>QuickDEx</td>
<td>$25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2246</td>
<td>QuickKeys</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2141</td>
<td>MultiUser App/ Diary</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1798</td>
<td>RAM Snap</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2173</td>
<td>Read-It! 300</td>
<td>$219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2172</td>
<td>Read-It! ThunderScan</td>
<td>$129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1763</td>
<td>Ready Set Go! 4.0</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2150</td>
<td>Record Holder Plus</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2084</td>
<td>Reflex Plus</td>
<td>$18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2083</td>
<td>ResumeWriter</td>
<td>$28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2287</td>
<td>Professional Version</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2135</td>
<td>Scoop</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2069</td>
<td>Sentinel</td>
<td>$195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1863</td>
<td>SideKick 2.0</td>
<td>$62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1848</td>
<td>Silicon Press</td>
<td>$48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1645</td>
<td>Smart Alarms</td>
<td>$37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2144</td>
<td>MultiUser App/ Diary</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1837</td>
<td>SmartScrap &amp; Clipper</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2248</td>
<td>Space Edit</td>
<td>$459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2249</td>
<td>Spelling Champion</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1365</td>
<td>Spellswell</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2050</td>
<td>Legal Dictionary</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936</td>
<td>Medical Dictionary</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>Stepping Out</td>
<td>$57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1474</td>
<td>Studio Session</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2218</td>
<td>Suitcase</td>
<td>$36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2151</td>
<td>SuperGlue</td>
<td>$69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2181</td>
<td>Super LaserSpoon</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2193</td>
<td>SuperLaser/Multi</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1720</td>
<td>SuperPaint</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810</td>
<td>SuperSpoon</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1691</td>
<td>Tempo II</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1432</td>
<td>TopDesk</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1847</td>
<td>Trapeze</td>
<td>$62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1721</td>
<td>Turbo Pascal</td>
<td>$62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STOCK # PRODUCT NAME**

| 2258 | Editing by Design | $30 |
| 2214 | HyperCard Handbook | $24 |
| 2270 | Illustrator Handbook | $18 |
| 1908 | MacAccess | $19 |
| 1690 | Macintosh Advisor | $15 |
| 1893 | Macintosh Bible | $16 |
| 2175 | MS Word for the Mac | $16 |
| 1910 | Personal Publishing | $16 |
| 2176 | Run Your Business with Excel | $16 |
| 2146 | Bureau bureaucracy | $25 |
| 2052 | Business Simulator | $49 |
| 2284 | Crystal Quest | $30 |
| 1761 | Dark Castle | $28 |
| 2231 | Falcon | $39 |
| 2239 | First Byte Games | $39 |
| 2238 | First MacBooks | $39 |
| 1559 | Flight Simulator | $32 |
| 1685 | Grand Slam Tennis | $27 |
| 1475 | KidTime | $29 |
| 2146 | MacKid Games | $39 |
| 1776 | Mac Pro Football | $32 |
| 1233 | Math Blaster | $32 |

## EDUCATION/GAMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STOCK #</th>
<th>PRODUCT NAME</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>From Springboard Software</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## COMMUNICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STOCK #</th>
<th>PRODUCT NAME</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2123</td>
<td>OnLine Companion</td>
<td>$34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2208</td>
<td>Rainy Day Games</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2142</td>
<td>Shadowgate</td>
<td>$34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2138</td>
<td>Smart Eyes</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2103</td>
<td>Smart Words</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2140</td>
<td>Smart Words/Collage</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1694</td>
<td>Smash Hit Racquetball</td>
<td>$18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2147</td>
<td>Sub Battle Simulator</td>
<td>$24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1047</td>
<td>Typing Made Easy</td>
<td>$32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## COMMUNICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STOCK #</th>
<th>PRODUCT NAME</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2123</td>
<td>ComServe</td>
<td>$124</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SPECIALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STOCK #</th>
<th>PRODUCT NAME</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2157</td>
<td>Avantek 1200 Modem SPECIAL</td>
<td>$129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2138</td>
<td>Avantek 2400 Modem SPECIAL</td>
<td>$259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2159</td>
<td>CooperMac Modem SPECIAL</td>
<td>$119</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Communications Bundles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STOCK #</th>
<th>PRODUCT NAME</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2255</td>
<td>1200 bps for Plus, SE, II</td>
<td>$176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2254</td>
<td>1200 bps for 128/512K</td>
<td>$176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2256</td>
<td>2400 bps for any Mac</td>
<td>$318</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Courier

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STOCK #</th>
<th>PRODUCT NAME</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2123</td>
<td>ComServe</td>
<td>$124</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## From FreeSoft Co.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STOCK #</th>
<th>PRODUCT NAME</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2088</td>
<td>DaysFile single drive</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2290</td>
<td>DaysFile dual drive</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2291</td>
<td>Dialer 1200 Modem SPECIAL</td>
<td>$119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2053</td>
<td>EMAC 2400 Modem</td>
<td>$279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1738</td>
<td>Enhanced MacCharlie</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1437</td>
<td>inBox Starter Kit</td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1593</td>
<td>Personal Connection</td>
<td>$85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>inTalk</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1132</td>
<td>MacEnhancer</td>
<td>$175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1731</td>
<td>MacLink Plus w/cable</td>
<td>$159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1396</td>
<td>MacServe (per server)</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2046</td>
<td>MicroPhone 1.1</td>
<td>$119</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Red Ryder gives you more features for less money than any other communications software. Phone home... or anywhere else with Red Ryder!**

Works w/512K, Mac Plus, SE & II

$59
Commentary/Jerry Borrell

ing software. Olduvai's ADB bridge expands the ADB world to older Macintosh peripherals, such as keyboards and tablets, so they can be used with SEs and Mac IIs.

**Color Printers**
Printers are peripherals, yes, but color devices demand special attention because of the rapid growth in color applications on the Mac II. Color thermal printers continue to progress on the Mac–Tektronix, Versatec, CalComp, Sharp, and Mitsubishi subsidiaries Laser Connection showed its Postscript-driven thermal printer (still not ready to ship), but if the price stays over $20,000 it will have a limited market.

Color cameras were both exciting and disappointing. Mirus demonstrated its $5000 color camera for the Mac, but both Dunn and Matrix were notably absent. Presentation Technologies showed expanded interfaces to Cricket Presents and More.

**Software**
Software for the Mac has come into its own. The industry is thriving. One encouraging sign: many developers grudgingly admitted that, indeed, Apple's offshoot Claris is going to be a player in the industry.

After a slow start since spinning off from Apple last May, Claris brought upgrades of MacWrite, MacPaint, MacProject, and MacDraw to the Expo. It also showed the first of its own new products, a forms-creation package.

Among the word processors, the twin contenders for most-awaited, FullWrite Professional and WordPerfect, both announced that they would be shipping "gamma" versions of their products to customers, with liberal upgrade policies for version 1.0 when it ships. I sat down with Ann Arbor Softworks' FullWrite, myself, and banged on it for 20 minutes. It wouldn't break, and I break lots of software. I have to admit that some of its features, such as its multicolumn capabilities, are a joy to use. T/Make announced version 2.0 of WriteNow.

**Graphics Programs**
SuperMac's PixelPaint and Computer Friends' Modern Artist are vying for the title of most useful paint package for the Mac II. The SuperMac folks are making all the right moves with PixelPaint; it keeps getting better. The battle among color draw programs amounts to Aldus's Freeband versus Adobe Illustrator. Freeband added some new capabilities to the fray with its announcement last November, but Adobe showed up at the Expo with Illustrator 88. Its new freehand drawing and bezier curve fitting tools bring the battle to a fair features match, while its color-separation features have raised the ante on Freeband. Cricket Software announced that it has begun shipping Cricket Presents, after months of delay, and a neat little program called Pict-O-Graph that adds symbols to represent quantities in your business charts.

Many graphics and desktop publishing products now have the ability to generate color files for color separation, an encouraging sign for those of us in the publishing industry. Freeband, QuarkXpress, Illustrator, and LaserWare's LaserPaint are among the first.

Computer-aided design had some strong entries for the show. Paracomp has acquired the Harvard-developed Schema and added surface shading. Abvent, a French company, has also added shading to its 3-D modeling. Versacad and Pegasys showed their 3-D wire-frame software packages. And IDD, the maker of MacDraft—the Mac's largest-selling CAD package—announced Dreams, a 3-D color CAD package.

What? More Software?
There are too many dramatically evolving categories of Mac software to mention all the interesting programs, but several spring to mind. Coda Software previewed Finale, a music program that allows direct keyboard input, real-time display of the input as a score, on-screen editing of the score, and output to PostScript laser printers. Incredible.

The MacRecorder and its accompanying software from Farallon Computing brings real-time sound digitization and editing to the Mac. This will be further developed to allow for voice mail via PhoneNet.

Yet more: the host of offerings for Prolog, Lisp, and related object-oriented programming languages. OCR (optical charac-

(continues)
Affordable, reliable performance for all of us.

20 to 150 megabytes: a full spectrum of drives to meet every user's needs. The Direct Drive Series put all of us in business. Their excellent construction, high reliability and no cost "extras" have won them a wide following. Just look at what you get:

- Pre-formatted, they work right out of the box.
- Three way surge protection.
- The original external SCSI select switch plus a terminator access panel.
- 10"x10"x approximately 2" high, they fit neatly beneath the Macintosh.
- Free 2' SCSI cable. 6' cable available for small additional cost.
- Back-up software plus 9 MB of shareware and PD software.
- Full 1 year limited warranty.

We also include the quality support and service you expect from Jasmine.

**JasPort: SCSI Power for the Macintosh 512**

JasPort — our Macintosh Plus compatible SCSI port for the Macintosh 512 Enhanced or 512K with ROM upgrade — permits Macintosh users to take advantage of Jasmine's DirectDrives, MegaDrive, and other SCSI devices. User installable. | $129 | (Cash/VISA/MasterCard/American Express)

**Technical Specs: Direct Drive 20, 40, 50, 80 and 150**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive:</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>50/80</th>
<th>150</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capacity after formatting:</td>
<td>21Mb</td>
<td>40Mb</td>
<td>51Mb/77Mb</td>
<td>150Mb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Time:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track to Track</td>
<td>20msec.</td>
<td>8msec.</td>
<td>5msec.</td>
<td>4msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>65msec.</td>
<td>40msec.</td>
<td>26msec.</td>
<td>165msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Seek</td>
<td>150msec.</td>
<td>95msec.</td>
<td>30msec.</td>
<td>43msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean Time Between Failure:</td>
<td>20,000POH</td>
<td>20,000POH</td>
<td>25,000POH</td>
<td>30,000POH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC Outlets:</td>
<td>SCSI controller:</td>
<td>Transfer rate (per second) maximum:</td>
<td>1.25 Mbytes, supports 1:1 interleave.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 way with ground Fully fused</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated Capacity:</td>
<td>7 Amps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switched:</td>
<td>At power on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surge Protection:</td>
<td>Protects drive and outlets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**To Order Call (415) 621-4339**

Remember that Jasmine saves you 40% or more.

Every drive is shipped with a technical hotline number to answer any questions. Drive Drive 20, 40, 50, 80, and 160, Jasmine, are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Product, specifications and prices are subject to change. Prices include 2' cable and PD software. Prices do not include shipping, CA sales tax (6.5%) or special rush handling. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
The facsimile modem niche is heating up as well. Apple did not show its already-announced fax modem, but there were others from Abaton, Cypress Research, Citizens Computer Center, and Microtek. Once all of the bugs are worked out, these things could sell well—even better if they were able to send EPS or other graphics files (TIFF and the others) across phone lines in compressed formats.

File-service and resource-sharing products demonstrated significant refinements. La Cie’s SilverServer, Infosphere’s Liaison, and Dataspace’s TeleNode share the same approach, enabling users to share data files and resources over a network or network devices, but they differ in their implementation.

Communications: 1988 Is the Year

I know it sounds like hype—Desktop Everything—but a large portion of the show was dedicated to products that share information between Macs or allow the Mac to connect to other CPUs.

One area of intense competition: providing alternatives to Apple’s AppleTalk cabling. Farallon started this off some time ago with PhoneNet; now there are offerings from DuPont, Northern Telecom, Nuvotech, and TriMar USA. Northern Telecom claims a 2.5-megabit capacity over its twisted-pair implementation.

I'll send you a copy of my complete summary of the Expo. Write to me, care of Macworld, at 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.
No other drive comes with this.

“Best New Hard Disk of 1987”

MacUser Editors Choice Awards

The acclaimed Jasmine Direct Drive 80 is the standard by which all others are judged. Powered by the incredible Quantum 80 MB hard disk drive, it has become one of the most desired Macintosh peripherals ever made. And, like all Jasmine products, a long list of “extras” come along for the ride.

DirectDrive 80, $1399.00
To order call (415) 621-4339

Jasmine's new Product Catalog features an extensive family of Hard Drives, and the new 8-Bit/24-Bit Bitmap and Video System for the Mac II.

Call or send now for Jasmine's free 1988 Catalog
(415) 621-4339

Jasmine
555 De Haro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107

Our prices include a 1-Year Warranty. Every drive is shipped with a technical free reference manual to answer any questions. DirectDrive 80 and Jasmine are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Prices include 2" cable and P.O. software. Prices do not include shipping. California sales tax (7.25%) for special handling; California and Washington are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
In the field of nature, the design skills of the hen and the spider have rightfully earned universal acclaim.

In the field of desktop publishing software, the same credentials apply to Letraset, leaders in graphic design for nearly 30 years.

And now Letraset proudly introduces its most recent achievement: Ready Set Go! 4.0™ page layout software for the Macintosh™ embodying the perfect balance of desktop publishing beauty and productivity.

For the artist in you, RSG! 4.0 offers innovative design features that allow you to produce pages that are excitingly creative.

Including automatic run-arounds that make it easy to create extraordinary visual effects. An elegant new tool bar that keeps your tool boxes accessible to each document you’re creating. Powerful snap-to design grids that help you interactively place text and graphics and visualize designs as you go. Facing pages that allow you to view, edit and lay out a two-page spread. "Lock-and-Don’t-Print" features that let you produce multiple pages for color overlays. And over 50 fill-and-pen patterns, based on Letraset's popular collection of rules and borders,
to create a variety of special graphics.

The practical side of you will be pleased to learn that RSG! 4.0 is also packed with a wide array of powerful time and effort saving production features.

For example, RSG! 4.0 comes equipped with full-function word processing and a built-in 100,000-word spell checker that can suggest correct spelling alternatives. Style sheets that let you make formatted changes throughout a one-page layout or an extensive multi-page document with a single keystroke. A linker tool that allows text to flow automatically as new text or graphics are needed. And RSG! 4.0 even boasts tabloid-size page formats up to a generous 99x99 inches.

In other words, RSG! 4.0 is the first page layout software of its kind. A tool for those who recognize that great design is the product not only of powerful creative resources, but of a genius for efficient production.

Any authorized Letraset graphic design software dealer will be glad to illustrate the above with a Ready Set Go! 4.0 demonstration. For the name of the dealer nearest you, just call (800) 722-0377.

Letraset®
Communication by design.
We deliver.

There has been a lot of talk about 24-bit color in the friendly Macintosh environment. If you're looking for more than just conversation, call us at RasterOps. We are delivering our 24-bit ColorBoard 104 worldwide.

24-bit color capability and the Macintosh II add up to the first truly usable and affordable professional design workstation. If you need to import high resolution, photo-quality, TrueColor graphics into the most popular design and layout applications, perhaps you should give us a call.
The Vapor Papers

Is announcing software before its time a crime or a service?

In the April 1987 issue of this august publication, a company called Ann Arbor Sof­

works ran an extraordinary two-page advertisement. It might well have been called an anti­ad­

vertisement. In large type, its message read: "The word processor you have waited years for is finally here. Don't buy it." The illustration depicted a version of the game Whispering Down the Lane. A business-suited woman uttered the words, "Microsoft Word 3.0?" and was warned against it by a man in tie and shirtsleeves. In the next panel, the woman gave the same admonition to a second man, who in turn repeated it to another, and so on—the ad was a veritable collage of the words "don't" and "no." The way these boomers were gossiping, you'd think that Word had a sexually transmitted disease. But the only concrete damnation of Microsoft's offering came in the form of faint praise: while the ad copy conceded that Microsoft Word 3.0 is indeed an advance in the field, it added that "it's just not good enough." Why not? "Because FullWrite Professional is about to be shipped, and compared to Word 3.0, FullWrite Professional is a superior word processor, at a better price." The ad included a breathtaking list of features, as well as a promise: "We'll be at your store within 60 days.

If you were among the hundreds of thousands who, 60 days after this ad appeared, crowded into computer stores and software boutiques, howling like feral dogs for the right to word-wrap around irregular graphics—only to be beaten back by riot police armed with high-pressure water guns—the following revelation is no news to you. Otherwise, prepare to be shocked: the program did not ship within the promised 60 days. In fact, it did not even ship in 100 days. As I write this column, it is almost 300 days later, and FullWrite Professional has yet to ship.

Thus does FullWrite qualify as a classic example of vaporware, software that has been announced but isn't yet available for sale. Vaporware is a common phenomenon.

Here are the conditions that lead to vaporware: a company has a product in the works. When completed, this product may be good enough to beat its competitors and win the favor of customers. But customers, who live in the real world, not the vapor world, have an annoying tendency to prefer existing computers, word processors, and databases to those that do not exist. In an effort to thwart that stubborn habit, a company creates vaporware by announcing the development—if not the release—of its product; it claims that the product makes the current field look malnourished and overpriced, and that educated consumers would be wise to wait until the product ships, presumably before the next millennium. The FullWrite ad stands out because it brazenly admits to resorting to this ploy: Ann Arbor Software declares outright that its bird in the bush is better than the one already on the store shelves. A vaporware manifesto.

(continues)
"I would have given up anything to use a Macintosh, except my PC software."
"You can't have your Macintosh™ and PC too!" Famous last words.

People say, "Where there's a will, there's Warren." Which means I don't settle for words like No. Impossible. Can't be done. No way.

So when I decided I wanted a Macintosh, but didn't want to give up Lotus 1-2-3® or dBASE® III, I naturally set about looking for a way to have it all.

The fastest fix was to buy both an IBM® PC and a Macintosh. "Not possible," said the DP/MIS manager. "Pick one. Any one you want, as long as it's MS-DOS® compatible." Witty guy.

Then I searched everywhere for someone willing to loan me a PC in exchange for executive privileges. I was willing to give up anything, but I kept hearing No. Not interested.

Without another alternative in sight, I decided to surrender and settle for a PC. Then, I discovered an article on AST's newest products—

What I like best about AST's Mac86 and Mac286:

- I retain the benefits of the Mac desktop while running DOS
- I have full access to DOS programs and data through 5.25" MS-DOS floppy drives
- My MS-DOS files share Macintosh hard disk volumes
- I can cut and paste text from both MS-DOS and Macintosh environments

MS-DOS co-processors for the Macintosh II and Macintosh SE. The cavalry had arrived.

The article said AST's Mac86™ and Mac286™ allow you to actually run MS-DOS application programs on your Macintosh. Just plug the DOS processor into your Macintosh II—Mac86 into an SE—and load your favorite MS-DOS application software onto the Mac's hard disk. I was sold.

MS-DOS on my Mac looked and felt just like all my other Mac applications—great. I just pointed and clicked. The MS-DOS prompt I know and love appeared in a window on my screen. From there on, I used MS-DOS programs and commands as if I were working on a PC.

I even moved Macintosh files into MS-DOS, sometimes cutting and pasting parts from one environment to the other. And when I was finished with my PC and Macintosh files, I stored them both on the same Macintosh hard disk without any clumsy file transfer procedures to slow me down.

Back in the Macintosh environment, I still had immediate access to all of my PC files.

Using Macintosh software, I reopened a PC file, enhanced it, then merged it with a Mac file. And when I was finished, I printed it on the LaserWriter®.

I guess the moral of this story is:
You CAN have your Macintosh and PC too. Call AST today to find where you can buy Mac86 or Mac286. (714) 553-0340. BBS: (714) 660-9175. FAX: (714) 660-8063.
Now combined in **SuperPaint**

Graphics for the Macintosh will never be the same again. Before it was paint or draw. One or the other. Now, nothing less than both will do. With SuperPaint, you can edit dot by dot in the PAINT layer and you can create and manipulate objects in the DRAW layer.

Until recently, paint programs only printed at 72 dpi. Now SuperPaint's unique LaserBits feature allows you to magnify and work on dots in the paint layer at an amazing 300 dpi resolution! These high resolution images can be pasted directly into your word processor or page layout program.

SuperPaint. When all you need is a masterpiece!

*(compared to other paint programs)* "SuperPaint is the clear winner and... MacPaint's heir apparent."

*Adrian Mello, MacWorld, Jan '87*

"SuperPaint is the hottest graphics package currently available."

*Bob LeVitus, MACazine, Jan '87*

"Is SuperPaint really super? Absolutely."

*Sharon Aker, MacUser, Feb '87*

---

**Vapor Madness**

At this point, I sense my loyal readers salivating in anticipation of an amusing fusillade of invective showered upon the perpetrators of this sleazy form of marketing. Well, swallow hard, dear readers, because I do not come to bury vapor. While I won’t go so far as to praise it, my point is that as far as consumer issues go, vaporware has been wildly overrated.

That’s right, overrated. So long as there is no conscious fraud—that is, as long as a company that preannounces a product actually has the software in development and is reporting the virtues it believes the program will actually deliver—vaporware doesn’t hurt the educated consumer, and it sometimes helps. The fact is, once we know how to regard vaporware, we’re better off with it than without it.

Yet people persist in calling vaporware one of the worst plagues since insider trading. How has this happened?

Perhaps it began with Stewart Alsop. Alsop is one of the more talented members of a field of about a hundred or so self-appointed experts who peddle high-priced computer industry newsletters to wanna-be insiders. Alsop not only popularized the word vaporware, but also wittily concocted a Top Ten list of the most notable no-show products, along with how long they lived in the world of fiction. Though Alsop’s tongue was at least halfway in cheek, many people regarded his vaporoffsenders as the computer equivalent of the FBI’s most-wanted list. And the belief has firmly taken hold that companies are in some way cheating the consumer by this practice and should be flogged for it.

By the way, if you think that sounds like hyperbole, consider the plight of Phil Lipetz, the hapless president of Ann Arbor Softworks. While a cat-o-nine-tails has yet to meet his rump, he has literally been tarred-and-feathered for his flagrant public vaporing. (Well, not exactly...the truth is that he lost a bet and posed for a picture while covered in blackstrap molasses and feathers. Tar was just too gross.)

**Anatomy of a Vape**

Phil Lipetz’s situation offers the perfect example for my contention that the evils of vaporware are overrated. (I should say here that my argument deals with software for which competition exists, not situations where a dominant company uses near-monopoly status to crush competitors...)

(continues)
Three smart steps to doin’ the “Mac.”

1. While you print in the background, run in the foreground.

SuperLaserSpool, our smart print spooler, keeps you and your Mac stepping out in the foreground—where you belong—while it routes your files to your hard or floppy disk for efficient background printing. Faster than any other spooler around, SuperLaserSpool makes a great partner for any Mac 512e and up and any Apple* printer, with or without MultiFinder.* It gracefully handles multiple downloaded fonts and keeps pace with the latest versions of Macintosh® applications. In fact, it's even optimized to correctly spool PageMaker™ files. Some performance!

For networks, get the 5-diskette Multi-User SuperLaserSpool. Or choose SuperSpool™ if you print exclusively with an ImageWriter.®

SuperLaserSpool: $149.95
Multi-User SuperLaserSpool: $395.00
SuperSpool: $99.95

2. Back-up.

DiskFit™ makes that crucial step of backing up your hard disk such a breeze you’ll find yourself doing it again and again. DiskFit backs up your data on floppy disks, Bernoulli® cartridges, DTC/Kodak cartridges, another hard disk or 3M DC-2000 tape cartridges. It knows its way around the disk so well that it backs up on a file-by-file basis, requesting additional backup media only as it needs them. It conveniently keeps your files in a finder accessible format. And with MultiFinder, DiskFit runs in the background, automatically keeping your data compact, safe and secure. For AppleShare or TOPS, Network DiskFit will back up your servers and your workstations with full ownership attributes intact. How's that for a neat turn?

Do“The Super Mac” today:

Visit your SuperMac dealer or order direct:
(800) 952-6300, ask for Dept. 912.
(800) 423-4440, ask for Dept. 912.
SuperMac Software
295 N. Bernardo Ave.
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 962-2900

SuperMac Europe
Langley Business Centre
11-49 Station Road
Langley, Slough
Berkshire SL3 8YL
(011) 44 73-49555

A division of Scientific Micro Systems
Enter the Dark Castle at your own risk. Watch out for trap doors, boulders and lightning bolts! Fight off rats and bats, knife-throwing guards, mutants, vultures, flying griffins, magic brooms, the relentless floating eye, dragons and the sadistic torturer! And throughout it all you'll hear the famous Silicon Beach RealSound.

**Arcade Quality**
on your Mac

-The first game that I have seen on any computer that will rival an arcade game-
Robert Forras,
MacTimes, Nov-Dec '86

"Silicon Beach has produced another startling advance in computer games. The game is spectacular."
Linda Kaplan,
MacUser, Feb '87

"This is the coolest Macintosh game I've ever seen."
Bob LeVitus,
MACazine, Dec '86

"Dark Castle provides the highest quality graphics and sound of any Macintosh game available."
Ken Goehner,
MacWorld, Mar '87

Suggested Retail Price: $49.95
System Requirements:
Macintosh 512K, Plus

**Silicon Beach Software**
P.O. Box 261430
San Diego, CA 92126
(619) 695-6956

(continues)
YES.
It’s real!

Introducing ColorVue™ by Orchid Technology.

Experience the world of color with Orchid’s new color video interface card for the Macintosh SE. This unique product provides an affordable solution for those of us who want color for their Mac SE, but don’t want to give up portability, or pay the price of a Macintosh II.

When connected to an AppleColor RGB monitor or an IBM VGA color monitor, the ColorVue brings life to your images with a choice of up to 16 colors out of a palette of 4096. On a screen that is 75% larger.

Imagine working in color with your favorite applications like: SuperPaint, MacDraw, CricketDraw, VideoWorks, QuarkXpress, Cricket Presents and More.

And when you finish, you can print them in color on your ImageWriter II.

For more information call your nearest dealer or Orchid at (800) 638-3322, or (415) 683-0300.

ColorVue™: Color for the rest of us!

Orchid Technology
45365 Northport Loop W.
Fremont, CA 94538
The obvious power of Great Plains

- General Ledger
- Accounts Payable
- Accounts Receivable
- Payroll
- Inventory
- Purchase Order
- Order Entry
made even more obvious.

Introducing Executive Advisor

From General Ledger to Order Entry, the diversity of our software, combined with the wealth of information each module provides, has always kept the Great Plains Accounting Series ahead of our competition.

Now, with Executive Advisor, all the power and flexibility that make Great Plains so well suited for tracking your company’s performance can be used, by you, to plan for its growth.

With just a click of the mouse, you can quickly draw valuable management information from the other Great Plains modules and see it displayed in a crisp, colorful, graphic format—all without interrupting normal accounting functions.

See for yourself how easily you can use accounting information to lead your company’s growth, not just follow it. For a demo disk, call us at 1-800-345-3270. Or just send us the coupon below. Either way, the benefits will be obvious.

I’ve enclosed $10.00. Please send me a demo disk of Executive Advisor.

NAME
COMPANY
ADDRESS
CITY
STATE
ZIP
PHONE

Mail to: Great Plains Software
P.O. Box 9739, Fargo, ND 58109
Or call toll free: 1-800-345-3276

© 1988 Great Plains Software
You'll get at least twice as much done per day: word, data processing or desktop publishing.

We make getting down to MacBusiness as easy as apple pie.

Our LaserFeeder adds two, 220-sheet bins plus 40–60 envelopes to your LaserWriter's 100-sheet internal paper supply. With LaserFeeder in place, selecting the proper paper type for each page or printing an envelope is a simple mouse-click instead of a bite out of production time, thanks to BDT's resource software.

Flipper collates everything discretely face down in a 400-page hopper.

If you need LOTS of paper and envelope choices, consider MultiFeeder; five, 220-sheet trays, one envelope tray. More envelope trays optional. Same simple print dialog. Same clear displays. Same Flipper. Huge production time savings.

For further information, please call or write: BDT Products, Inc., 17152 Armstrong Ave., Irvine, CA 92714.
Outside Calif. 800-FIND BDT—(800)-346-3238.
Inside Calif. 714/660-1386.

Easy as apple pie

Circle 3 on reader service card
design the program to be more powerful—even though that might not be completed until August.

Doing this made that fatal advertisement look terrible. Lipetz admits that in retrospect it wasn’t such a good idea, mainly because the ad made it look like Ann Arbor was attacking Microsoft when it was down. But the real problem was that Ann Arbor made a public vow it didn’t keep: to ship FullWrite in 60 days. It told the world that Ann Arbor Softworks was a company that didn’t deliver what it promised.

Exacerbating this problem was Ann Arbor’s performance at the August 1987 Expo. Lipetz had fully expected to have the product done by then. “We had a warehouse full of manuals and boxes, and a version that withstood hands-on testing,” he claims. But a few weeks before the show, Apple released the specs on its new version of MultiFinder, and it turned out that FullWrite would need a rewrite in order to run smoothly under MultiFinder. Lipetz had to decide whether to release an interim version to placate the public or to wait until his programmers solved the new problem. Again he decided on the latter course: “Our decision was to bring out the best product possible, and once you make that decision you can’t do it halfway.”

And again, overoptimism struck. When Ann Arbor had expected to have a version ready for shipping soon after the January show, the company had ordered oversized clocks to tick off the hours, minutes, and seconds before FullWrite shipped—as a kind of a joke. Lipetz thought that the joke could still be funny, so the Ann Arbor booth at the August Expo featured a brightly lit countdown of how many hours until the product would ship—starting at around seven hundred hours, which meant the program would ship sometime in October. When the new deadline wasn’t met, people didn’t take it as a joke, and Ann Arbor’s credibility further eroded.

As autumn came and went and there was no FullWrite, people became furious. Some had already sent in money to Ann Arbor. Others had held off buying other products and now felt cheated, especially since Word 3.01 finally provided a decent full-power word processor for the Mac. Lipetz tried his best to assuage his detractors. He instructed his employees to give honest assessments of delivery time and reprimanded those who did not. He set up a toll-free number for would-be customers

(continues)
The Value of Vapor
As of this writing, there is still no FullWrite. (Phil Lipetz is in very big trouble if that is still true when you read this.) And Ann Arbor Software has taken as much heat as any company in the history of vaporware. But where are the victims? It is true that some customers might have erred by foolishly holding off their buying decision, or by paying prematurely. But only the most naive consumers have actually been fooled. Of course most companies are not going to deliver on time—like it or not, that's the software biz. But that's the company's problem. The educated consumer, who recalls all the other products that didn't come out when they were supposed to, will give no credence to a shipping date unless the company has established a reputation for keeping its promises. Obviously, Ann Arbor Software isn't to be trusted by this standard, but neither is Microsoft, which not only was late with its own offering, but also was remiss in releasing a product before it was sufficiently tested.

And consider the well-regarded WordPerfect company, whose Macintosh version of WordPerfect has been running neck and neck with FullWrite in the overdue sweepstakes—but hasn't been as aggressively loudmouthed in preannouncing and thus has taken less heat. "Overall, people have been very good," says WordPerfect's Macintosh project leader, Roger Bell, "perhaps because we haven't taken prerelease orders." Bell figures people with Macs in offices that run other versions of the popular program have reason to wait for WordPerfect's eventual release on the Mac.

What I suggest for consumers is this: do not assume that any unreleased product will ship when promised. And when it is shipping, you should always do some hands-on assessment or solicit some independent evaluation before you buy, because there is no guarantee that the product will live up to its promise.

In your long-term planning, do take advantage of the information in vaporware announcements. If the announced feature set for FullWrite is just what you need, or if you work in an office full of IBM machines running WordPerfect, then the announcement of those products for the Mac, however premature, has value for you. Take the proposed shipping dates with a grain of salt and hold on to your money—but consider the information.

When I asked Phil Lipetz what he thought the vaporous mess with FullWrite has done to his company's reputation, he told me, "Overall, I think it's going to turn out neutral. The bottom line is, how do we influence people's lives? If we ship a good product, people will like us."

That's the way it should be. The trials and tribulations of Ann Arbor Software constitute an amusing sideshow, but the main event is the software itself. If FullWrite really tops its competition, the gripes about its vaporware status will turn out to be just...vapor.
Simply eject the DATA•PAK™ cartridge and take a 45 megabyte Winchester hard drive home tonight! Trustworthy and reliable, with an average access time of only 25ms it's even faster than most fixed hard drives. Imagine sending or carrying 45Mb of CAD/CAE drawings, color graphics or presentations with the ease and safety of a diskette.

The revolutionary DATA•PAK also delivers the features you would demand in a more traditional hard drive system; self diagnostics, automatic park and lock heads, password protection, and volume partitioning are all standard. And with its unique 8Kb buffer it adapts itself to any Macintosh, while keeping its 1:1 interleave performance.

Available in three configurations. DATA•PAK is a single cartridge drive system; DATA•PAKdual™ is a dual cartridge drive system; and DATA•PAKdual™ is a single cartridge drive coupled with either a 40, 80 or 120Mb fixed hard drive. With DATA•PAK you now have Power2 Expand™ 45mb at a time.

Use DATA•PAK's new transportable technology as your principle storage system and gain all the advantages of ultimate security (lock it in the file cabinet), easy organization of related projects, unlimited storage capacity and fast data back-up.

All the convenience of a floppy, all the performance of a hard drive. Buy a DATA•PAK now at your favorite Apple dealer!

Buy Now, Receive 45Mb FREE!

800-253-8900
## MONITORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network Specialties</th>
<th>Nuviewtech</th>
<th>Radius</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High Top Full Page Display</td>
<td>1,099.00</td>
<td>Full Page Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutmeg/Xerox</td>
<td>Easyview 14&quot; Monitor</td>
<td>319.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Page Display</td>
<td>1,099.00</td>
<td>Full Page Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Page Display</td>
<td>2,199.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## HARD DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMS</th>
<th>Pro-20 SE/i 85 ms</th>
<th>1,599.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro-40 SE/i 29 ms</td>
<td>899.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 20 Li/65 ms</td>
<td>489.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 43 Li/40 ms</td>
<td>699.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 60 Li/40 ms</td>
<td>779.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 80 Li/26 ms</td>
<td>1,299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 102 Li/28 ms</td>
<td>1,799.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 140 Li/28 ms</td>
<td>2,099.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacStack 43 40 ms</td>
<td>849.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacStack 60 40 ms</td>
<td>899.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacStack 80 26 ms</td>
<td>1,399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacStack 140 28 ms</td>
<td>1,899.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NETWORK SPECIALTIES

- **20" Stretch Screen Tilt/Swivel** $1,599

### MODEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Everex</th>
<th>EMAC MD 2400</th>
<th>249.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hayes</td>
<td>Hayes Mac 1200</td>
<td>499.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DRIVES WITH TAPE BACKUP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Everex</th>
<th>EMAC 40/60</th>
<th>2,299.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAC 20/60</td>
<td>1,699.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAC 91/60</td>
<td>Call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirror Technologies</td>
<td>Magnet 40/40</td>
<td>199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnet 85X</td>
<td>2,899.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnum 800K External</td>
<td>2,099.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FLOPPY DRIVES

| Cutting Edge | 800K External | 189.00 |

### TAPE BACKUP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AST</th>
<th>AST 2000</th>
<th>1,499.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST 4000</td>
<td>3,999.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMS</td>
<td>Tapestack 80</td>
<td>799.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EVEREX

- **EMAC 60T** $1,099

### MEMORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dove Computer</th>
<th>MacSnap 524</th>
<th>159.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 524E</td>
<td>139.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 524S</td>
<td>189.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 548</td>
<td>359.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 548E</td>
<td>349.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 548S</td>
<td>429.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap Plus 2</td>
<td>269.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap Plus 2H</td>
<td>459.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 2S</td>
<td>469.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 4S</td>
<td>929.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tool Kit</td>
<td>16.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMemory</td>
<td>E Machines Adaptor Kit</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multisimms 2MB</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multisimms 4MB</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turbo Drive 40 SCSI</td>
<td>1,599.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turbo Max</td>
<td>999.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turbo SE</td>
<td>369.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maxplus Mega 2MB</td>
<td>349.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maxram/Maxprint</td>
<td>35.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIGITIZERS/SCANNERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AST</th>
<th>Turbo Scan</th>
<th>1,299.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kala</td>
<td>MacVision 300 DPI</td>
<td>199.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

To Mac users, we are the new kid on the block. To more than 400,000 satisfied PC customers, we’re an old friend.

Call now for fast, friendly service on the widest selection of Mac hardware and peripherals.
# Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aegis Development</td>
<td>$45.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affinity</td>
<td>$55.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ann Arbor Softworks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Write</td>
<td>$169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Paint</td>
<td>$54.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton Tate</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeley Systems Design</td>
<td>$57.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brainpower</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stateview 512 Plus</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broderbund</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print Shop</td>
<td>$37.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Graph</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Draw</td>
<td>$169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Viz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacLink Plus with cable</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dennea</td>
<td>$69.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coach</td>
<td>$139.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coach Professional</td>
<td>$49.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coach Thesaurus</td>
<td>$49.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment 1.1</td>
<td>$69.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canvas</td>
<td>$139.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Generation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast Back</td>
<td>$79.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firebird Licensees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laser Author</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Letra Set</td>
<td>$289.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ready—Set—Go</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lundeen &amp; Associates</td>
<td>$39.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works &amp; Spell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word 3.1</td>
<td>$239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>$109.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excel</td>
<td>$219.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Point</td>
<td>$259.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-House Accountant</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neshoba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filemaker Plus</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survivor</td>
<td>$54.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMoney</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Accessories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accessories</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allsop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk File 10 Holds</td>
<td>$3.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 3½” Disks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk File 30 Hold</td>
<td>$9.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 3½” Disks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning Kit for 3½”</td>
<td>$15.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sony 3½” DS/DD Disks</td>
<td>$179.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxell</td>
<td>$19.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxell 3½” DS/DD</td>
<td>$12.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxell 3½” SS/DD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sony</td>
<td>$12.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sony 3½” SS/DD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**MacCenter**

In the U.S.A. and in Canada

Call toll-free: 1-800-233-8950

Outside the U.S.A. call 717-327-9575, Fax 717-327-1217

Educational, Governmental and Corporate Organizations call toll-free 1-800-221-4283

CMO. 477 East Third Street, Dept. N1, Williamsport, PA 17701

All Major Credit Cards Accepted

**Policy:** Add 3% (minimum $7.00) shipping and handling. Larger shipments may require additional charges. Personal and company checks require 3 weeks to clear. Credit cards are not charged until we ship. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. All prices are U.S.A. prices and are subject to change, and all items are subject to availability. Defective software will be replaced with the same item only. Hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion within the terms and limits of the manufacturer’s warranty. We cannot guarantee compatibility. All sales are final and returned shipments are subject to a restocking fee.

Circle 14 on reader service card
Professional Design.

Simplified.

1. **Professional Tool** — You're a professional. You know the importance of a CAD program that'll expand your capabilities — not limit them. And so does VersaCAD, the pioneer of microcomputer CAD since 1981. That's why we designed our new Macintosh Edition to conquer your most complex design challenges.

2. **Macintosh Simplicity** — Taking the time to master a new tool costs money, so you need a package that's quick and easy to use. Building on our reputation for user friendliness, VersaCAD/Macintosh Edition adds "point and click" simplicity to get you designing fast.

3. **Top Support** — Even a pro needs a little help now and then. Whether you want to master detail editing or build complex symbol libraries, our top-rated technical support department will lend a hand. You'll soon know every shortcut in the book. And until March 31, 1988, we'll give you $100 in trade on any CAD program.

Just bring your master disk to a participating dealer.

To find out for yourself why VersaCAD is the new CAD standard on the Macintosh, see your authorized VersaCAD/Macintosh Edition dealer today — or call (714) 960-7720.

For the Macintosh Plus SE, and the new Macintosh II.
VersaCAD Corporation, 2124 Main Street, Huntington Beach, CA 92648
A Company of Prime Computer, Inc.

Circle 67 on reader service card
The best-selling Macintosh software just got the ultimate upgrade.
Presenting Claris™ 1.0. We used to be a part of Apple® Computer. Now we’re on our own. New stationery. New phones. New offices. The whole bit. And here we are, while the halls are still filled with the scent of new carpet, introducing more powerful versions of the most popular Macintosh® software of all time.

MacDraw, the desktop publishing standard for professional graphics, completely overhauled as MacDraw II. It’s faster, more flexible and precise. With new features like zooming and layering. And on the Macintosh II, your basic breathtaking color.

MacWrite, the most popular Macintosh word processor of all time, now includes features like a built-in spelling checker, a 100,000 word dictionary and an abundance of new optional keyboard commands.

MacPaint, the illustration program that’s inspired nearly as many imitators as the Mona
Lisa, now exhibits a larger work area. Tear-off menus. Zoom. Templates. Auto-scrolling. And nine snapshot windows. All designed to make artwork more art and less work.

Finally, MacProject II, a full-power, professional-level project manager that can generate tables, PERT charts, Gantt charts, histograms and applause in presentations.

If you thought it was good in black & white, wait until you see it in color. For the whole scoop, dial our upgrade hotline: (800) 544-8554.

But here's where it gets really exciting.

Coming soon to a Macintosh near you: new and innovative Claris applications that make the most of the Mac's graphic, intuitive approach to computing. Case-in-point: SmartForms. The quick and inexpensive way to design and manage professional-looking business forms. So there you have it. Claris has arrived. Stay tuned.
We were ready for the Mac II almost before they were.

INTRODUCING THE NS8/16 MEMORY EXPANSION BOARD FOR THE MACINTOSH II

National has been providing high-level add-in products for over a decade. We've helped well over a hundred thousand multi-tasking, multi-user business environments run faster and better. So even before Apple was ready with the new Mac™ II, we were ready with the expertise and technology to help it work harder.

In fact, we viewed the Macintosh™ II as an 'open' invitation to provide power users with the right tools. And now we're proud to introduce the NS8/16 Memory Expansion Board.

GET 4, 8, 12, OR 16 MBYTES OF RAM FEATURING:

- RAMdisk software.
- Advanced NuBus™ support.


AND RUN A/UX MORE EFFICIENTLY

High-end applications will run at top performance levels under A/UX. Without modifications. And the NS8/16 remains completely transparent to the user.

In the Macintosh II operating system, the RAMdisk utility allows an application to treat the NS8/16 as one, or a series, of pseudo disk drives, accessing files at NuBus memory speeds.

So memory intensive applications will go much faster. As will switching between applications.

ALL WITH QUALITY AND SUPPORT YOU CAN RELY ON

Get a full 5-year warranty on the NS8/16. Backed by the leader in memory products. And customer service.

National is the company you should think of for add-in products. Now, with our NS8/16 Memory Expansion Board. And in the future — you can expect to see a whole line of add-in products for the Mac II.

It's experience that lets us make a promise like that. So now that you have the Mac II ready to run, you know who can help you see how far it can go.

FOR MORE INFORMATION CALL THE COMPATIBLE PRODUCTS GROUP AT 800-345-4006 OUTSIDE OF CALIFORNIA CALL 800-538-8510

Macintosh and Mac are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T Bell Labs. NuBus is a trademark of Texas Instruments Incorporated.

© 1987 National Semiconductor Corp.
Bill Gates, at 32, still ranks as a leader in an industry where he was one of the original whiz kids. He began writing his first system software, for the 8008 microprocessor, when he was in high school. In 1975, he and his high-school friend Paul Allen wrote a version of BASIC for the MITS Altair computer, launching Microsoft. Thirteen years later, the company sells more personal computer software than any other publisher in the United States, and Gates is one of the wealthiest men in the world.

One of the notable aspects of announcements of new computers is that most companies like to have Bill Gates on the podium at the showing. What is that like—especially when some of the computers have not been successful?

I'll get a call asking me to participate in one of these things. It's not like Bill Cosby, who endorses a particular product—I can't endorse any one product—I talk about our software, our standards. And yes, we're the number one company in software over the last twelve years, and that makes people want our presence at their announcement.

We have had software on all the major machines: the Altair, Commodore, IBM PC, Compaq 386, the Mac, the Mac II. Microsoft has been involved with the success of these machines because of our software. People seem to think that Microsoft became big after MS-DOS, but we were the leader when IBM came to us. Our role in the industry was bigger then than it is now; now Lotus and Ashton-Tate are similar in size to us. MicroPro and Visicorp and a few others from the early days have fallen behind.

But the MS-DOS contract was your big break.

We actually had more people working on the software than IBM did. That was the case later with the Mac, too—we actually had more people on our Mac projects than Apple did. When we see these opportunities in the industry, we get very serious.

In the early days of the IBM PC there were a limited number of applications and we knew that if we threw resources at it, we could be leaders. When we saw the Mac, we said that we would do applications for it and be one of the first developers. About nine months after the first PC shipped, Steve Jobs showed us the Mac prototype and we began working on it.

How was it to work with Steve Jobs?

Our original plan was to bundle our software applications with the Macintosh, but both of us decided this would be a bad idea, so the agreement was terminated. We also thought they'd agreed not to bundle Paint and Write, so we were pleased last year when they were unbundled.

Back in the period of the Mac's development, we would go to work for two days at a time at Apple. Steve's style was great. On the first day he would tell us that the Mac was going great, and that it would sell millions. By the second day, he would look at us and say, "Do you really think we'll make it?"

The whole team would get a kick out of it when Steve and I would disagree. I was one of the few people who would stand up to him, so we had some lively exchanges.

What do you say to the opposing claims to CPU superiority: the Motorola 68020 chip in the Mac versus the Intel 80386 in the IBM?

Neither is better than the other at all things. The 386 has on-board memory management, which is important, but the 020 requires an additional memory management chip for the Mac II. The 020 has a little instruction cache, which helps it in the benchmarks. It's one of those things—show me your benchmark that shows one better than the other, and I'll show you an other benchmark that shows the converse.

Both have a big range of performance within each processor family. Both the 386 and the 020 come in 16- or 20-megahertz versions, so that the range overlaps.

(continues)
"Anyone intensely interested in productivity who sees 4th Dimension becomes a Mac convert.

"Four years ago, Macintosh™ opened a new era in computing. Now, 4th Dimension opens a new era in databases. For the first time, you are not forced to trade power for ease of use. 4th Dimension endows individuals with an elegant tool to analyze and control information — simple or complex, single user or multiuser.

Can you, a first time user, get great results quickly with a relational database?

Yes, you can.

Can you, a developer, get more freedom, more features, more support to create outstanding products?

Yes, you can.

Can you, a dealer, confidently deliver a database solution?

Yes, you can.

No compromises. No sacrifices. 4th Dimension has so much power it will make your head explode.

Buy 4th Dimension and own a piece of the Macintosh dream."

Guy Kawasaki
Ex-Macintosh software evangelist

"I have absolutely no training in databases, but I'm now using 4th Dimension day in and day out.

"Anything I want, I can build by myself. The graphics are super. 4th Dimension is so easy to set up, easy to modify, flexible and powerful. And I'm getting technical support from ACIUS anytime I need it.

4th Dimension doesn't eat data. If I make a mistake, data is preserved. I've never needed a backup copy of anything, and I've put it through some pretty severe torturing."

Walter W Stewart
4th Dimension end user
Research Physicist, National Institutes of Health*

"4th Dimension is the most powerful database I've ever recommended for a micro.

"And it's in the same class as the most powerful databases for minis and mainframes. We've sold a lot of them. I feel good about recommending it, whether to low end users or high.

It's easy to use and easy to program. You have all the features of the Mac interface that make it easy. Windows. Menus. Buttons. Scrollable areas. Graphics.

It simply gives you all the tools you need to fully exploit the Mac and bring new power to your specific applications.

"
In fact, I've become a developer myself. I wanted a point of sale application to run my business. I developed the system originally on a competitive product, but it didn't have the horsepower to solve the problems. 4th Dimension has the power to do anything I want to do.

I can offer no more sincere testimonial for the products I sell than to use them to manage my own business."
Dick Applebaum
Apple dealer and business co-owner
Computer Plus, Inc.

"When you sit down at a computer, there are two ways to go, IBM® or user friendly."

"In other words, what you see is what you're used to working with.
These are the reasons I like 4th Dimension: It's got the power to do everything I need in a complex vertical market. It's got the interface to make that possible without taking on a second career. It's got layout graphics that can make your product look as good as it works.

You can sit down and use 4th Dimension without doing much to it, and you still have complete power. It has some dynamic, dynamic graphics. All this without programming. The others bog you down in housekeeping chores.

The custom mode enables me to use words, sentences, phrases, and icons that are familiar to my people in the real estate business. I have the ability to customize menus and menu items.

I enjoy working with 4th Dimension because of its power, interface, and the ability to create custom programs for my clients. I can't think of anything better than 4th Dimension as a development tool, and I've looked at them all."
Ted Bohner
Developer
Concept 2001

"The thing I like best about 4th Dimension is that it works the way I expect it to work."

"The whole screen interface is so much nicer than the others.
With dBASE,™ I spend a lot of time looking at the books and then creating screens. I never get it near right the first ten times.

I really like the way the subfiles work. I use that a lot because I maintain inventory sheets and I need to pull information from other places.

I like how it does everything automatically, like buttons, radio buttons, check boxes, and scrollable windows. You really don't need training to use these features."
Diana Foster
4th Dimension user
PC Coordinator

*The opinion expressed is not an endorsement by the National Institutes of Health nor the Federal Government.

Trademarks: 4th Dimension—ACIUS, Macintosh—Apple Computer Inc., dBASE—Ashton-Tate
Registered trademarks. IBM—IBM Corporation.
Verbatim

It's accurate to say that in graphics, consistent interface, and ease of use the Mac is ahead of the PC.

The 020 is a very smooth upgrade for the Mac, as is the 386 for the PC family. We've invested so much in both the Mac OS and DOS that we have a payoff with either computer. What is true is that only Intel and Motorola have substantial volume in the marketplace, and other processor families are falling by the wayside.

What about the next generation of microprocessors?

Both the 020 and the 386 have an external data cache, which speeds their performance. But for the Motorola 030 and the next-generation Intel chip, the cache is on board. Having the cache on board helps a little, but it has to be smaller so it's less sophisticated. Both companies are working hard on the next step to ensure that our investment to date in software will translate easily to the processors.

How do you distinguish between the Mac operating system and OS/2, which you're developing for the IBM PS/2?

OS/2 is designed for an Intel architecture, the 286 and 386 chips. It's substantially different from most personal computer operating systems—it's larger; it has multitasking, pipes, memory management, protection of applications from one another. It's something that, in its time, will be very important for all applications. And the graphics interface of the Presentation Manager is much cleaner.

The Mac operating system is a fine piece of work. We are looking at how to write unique applications for MultiFinder. We are trying to find out how to move data between different applications under MultiFinder—for example, moving statistics data in real time out of Excel. Links for data are important. Apple wants to continue evolving MultiFinder so we can put these kind of features into our applications.

Can Apple advance its system software quickly enough to compete with what you're doing with OS/2?

Apple has a lot of ability. Some of its system software is more usable than MS-DOS. Look at AppleShare compared to what is available on the IBM; the cost and ease of use are so much more attractive on the Mac. You can see each other's files, create folders, and share them. In that aspect of the operating system, Apple does the best job. In other areas, it is challenged; for instance, in how to build a multitasking base—MultiFinder is only part of the way down that path. They've got smart people working on it, and both of our respective CPUs have problems with it.

It is often said that Apple system software has a one-and-a-half-year lead over OS/2. Is that accurate?

Well, let's look at the applications software in each environment. In terms of graphics applications, the Mac is way ahead of the PC. Look at the Microsoft products. Excel was on the Mac for two years before it was on the PC. PowerPoint and Mail are available now on the Mac, but not on the PC. Other developers have also been doing things with the Mac that are more advanced than the applications on the PC. So yes, it's accurate to say that in graphics, consistent interface, and ease of use, the Mac is ahead of the PC. Apple started in 1984 and did a great job. Microsoft and others helped it happen.

Apple does need to keep innovating. The gap will certainly narrow over the next two years in interface software.

Could PostScript be the software bridge between the CPUs from different developers? John Warnock has announced that Adobe will make the specifications of PostScript screen drivers available.

It could if Apple were to tell people just to write to PostScript, and if IBM were to do the same thing—rather than using the Presentation Manager and the SAA |Systems (continues)
RIBBON INKERS
Pay Only $49 For A Lifetime Ribbon Supply!
Don't throw away used ribbons when you only use up the ink. Bede Tech inkers re-ink ribbons over and over for just pennies each time! Print quality surpasses new ribbons – and gets better with each re-inking.
FREE 4-oz. bottle of black ink lasts 50-100 re-inkings. FREE Ink Roller & Roller Cover
Inker Kit for ImageWriter Printers $49.00
Inker Kit for Counterclockwise Feeding Printers including Epson $52.95

INK AND RIBBONS
Black Ink, 4 oz. bottle $4.50
Black Ink, Pint $16.50
ImageWriter Ribbons, Uninked 2/10.00
ImageWriter Ribbons, Inked 2/12.00
Colored Ink, Multi-Color Ribbons Call

DISK ORGANIZERS
Save time and space when you store up to 50 or 100 disks in our stacking Disk Organizers. Sturdy 200 lb. test corrugated cardboard, dividers, lid. Specify high-gloss white or satin wood grain finish.
3.5" DISK ORGANIZER $7.45
Holds 100 disks 4/$24.95
3.5" DESK TOP DISK ORGANIZER $4.45
Holds 50 disks 4/$14.95
5¼" FLOPPY DISK ORGANIZER $5.45
Holds 100 disks 4/$19.95
COMPACT DISK ORGANIZER $3.95
Holds 50 C.D.s 4/$13.95

MOUSE PAD
Royal blue anti-static surface 9¾" x 7½".
BEDE TECH DIRECT $5.95

PRINTER SILENCER
Bothered by noisy printers? Now you can dramatically reduce that irritating sound by up to 90%!
Constructed for light and medium duty use of 200 lb. test corrugated cardboard, laminated with an attractive wood grain finish that will blend with most home and office decor.
Full width top opening allows easy access to printer and paper-handling. Viewing window. Slot for continuous forms.
Fits most popular 80 column printers with maximum dimensions of 17.5" x 13" x 5.5".
BEDE TECH DIRECT $29.95

MAC CLIP ART
VOL I Dinosaurs, Dogs, Cats, Horses
VOL II Dinosaurs, Dogs, Cats, Horses
VOL III More Dinosaurs, Small Animals, Oceanic Fish, Birds of America
VOL IV Tropical Fish, Tropical Birds, Tropical Plants, Wild Flowers
BEDE TECH DIRECT $12.95 each
BEDE TECH BONUS FOURPAK VOL. 1-IV $39.95

HARD-TO-FIND MAC BATTERY
Inside the Mac and Mac Plus is a 4.5 volt battery that lasts about two years. Replace it before it dies or leaks inside your Mac.
BEDE TECH DIRECT $3.95

HARD KEYBOARD COVERS
MAC SE, MAC II, APPLE IIGS platinum MAC and MAC PLUS beige $9.95
MAC SE and MAC II extended covers $12.95

CALL 24 HOURS TO ORDER
800-772-4536
IN OHIO 216-631-4214
FAX 216-631-1452

BEDE TECH DIRECT $5.95

BEDE TECH BONUS FOURPAK VOL. 1-IV $39.95

BEDE TECH DIRECT $3.95

BEDE TECH DIRECT $29.95

BEDE TECH BONUS FOURPAK VOL. 1-IV $39.95

BEDE TECH DIRECT $3.95

BEDE TECH DIRECT $29.95
### UTILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DiskExpress</td>
<td>38.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font/DA Juggler Plus</td>
<td>44.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeley System Design Stepping Out (full screen w/o scrolling)</td>
<td>55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE Software DiskTop 3.0</td>
<td>31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickKeys (new micro programmer)</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Point Copy II Mac (with MacTools)</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Generation Systems FastBack</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ideaform</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiskQuick (hard disk organizer)</td>
<td>27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent Marsh MacSafe</td>
<td>94.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NightWatch</td>
<td>48.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainstay Ncryptor</td>
<td>32.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TypeNow</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microanalyst MacZap (disk utility)</td>
<td>36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olduvai DA Switcher II</td>
<td>63.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font Share</td>
<td>199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon Beach Silicon Press (printer utilities)</td>
<td>41.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Research MacDock</td>
<td>38.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Supply Power Station</td>
<td>38.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suitsam</td>
<td>38.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperMac DiskKit</td>
<td>57.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sentinel 1.0</td>
<td>85.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Spool</td>
<td>49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Laser Spool – Single User</td>
<td>82.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William &amp; Macias MyDockLabeler-Color</td>
<td>31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MyDockLabeler-LaserWriter</td>
<td>34.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Software Findwell</td>
<td>29.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LANGUAGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Borland Turbo Pascal</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Pascal Tutor</td>
<td>43.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consulair 68000 Development System</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IconSimulations TMQN (debugger)</td>
<td>94.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainstay V.P.</td>
<td>85.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Basic Compiler 1.0</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Interpreter 3.0</td>
<td>61.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortran Compiler 2.2</td>
<td>169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ThinkTech Lightspeed C (super compiler)</td>
<td>95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightspeed Pascal</td>
<td>65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zedcor</td>
<td>65.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMMUNICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CompuServe</td>
<td>24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataViz MacLink Plus w/Cable</td>
<td>145.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dow Jones DiskTop Express</td>
<td>96.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FreeSoft Red Ryder 10</td>
<td>49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes Smartcom II (communications)</td>
<td>88.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peripherals VersaTerm</td>
<td>79.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VersaTerm Pro</td>
<td>221.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Ventures Microphone 11 (includes Glue)</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DATABASE SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acrus 4th Dimension</td>
<td>600.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton-Tate dBase Mac</td>
<td>295.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland Reflex (data analysis)</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflex Plus</td>
<td>165.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chang</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nantucket Corporation McMax (run dBase programs)</td>
<td>185.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nashoba Systems FireMaker Plus</td>
<td>140.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odesta Double Helix II</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi User Helix Kit</td>
<td>222.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BUSINESS SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activation Business Class</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland Eureka: The Solver</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bravo MacCalc</td>
<td>79.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Cricket Graph (advanced graphing)</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Presentations</td>
<td>310.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deneba Software Comment 1.1 (post notes to files)</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GRAPHICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deneba Software CrystalPaint</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deneba Software Canvas</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deneba Software DenebaDraw</td>
<td>169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DenebaSoftware DenebaMount</td>
<td>105.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enzio-Hoshlgumi GraphicWorks 1.1</td>
<td>84.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DESK ACCESSORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activision PageDrafter</td>
<td>62.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affinity Affiniti</td>
<td>49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allan Bonadio Associates Expressionist (equation editor)</td>
<td>49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland Sidekick 2.0</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cortland Top Desk 2.3</td>
<td>32.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Arts Disk Tools Plus</td>
<td>31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenware QuickDraw</td>
<td>24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imagine SmartScrap</td>
<td>35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olduvai Iconv</td>
<td>48.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solutions Smart Scrap &amp; The Clipper</td>
<td>37.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symmetry HyperDA</td>
<td>39.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ORDERED NOW SHIPPED

- Microsoft Excel 1.04: 265.00
- Microsoft PaintPoint: 212.00
- Works 1.1 (integrated software): 175.00
- North Edge Software: 119.00
- Satori: 81.00
- Select Micro Systems: 309.00
- Shaan Enterprises FastFormat Construction Kit: 96.00
- Softview: 42.00

### WORD PROCESSORS AND OUTLINERS

- Bootware Software Pro Resume Writer (multiple resumes): 75.00
- Bootware Software Resume Writer (one name only): 30.00
- Microsoft Word 3.01 (updated word processor): 239.00
- Word 3.0 (new word processor): 111.00
- Symmetry: 36.00
- T-Maker Write Now (word processor): 99.00
- WordPerfect Corp. WordPerfect: 189.00

### SPELLING CHECKERS

- Aegis: 42.00
- Deneba Software Spelling Coach 3.0: 64.00
- Deneba Software Spelling Coach Pro: 129.00
- Coach Memom-Webster Thesaurus: 36.00
- Electronic Arts Thuder (spelling checker): 30.00
- Microlytics Word Finder (synonym finder): 39.00
- Target: 53.00
- Working Software Lookup (90,000 word dictionary): 29.00
- SpellSwell 2.0 (spelling checker): 42.00

### OTHER

- Aba Software Draw II Again Sam: 95.00
- Activision Postcards: 20.00
- Ann Arbor Full Print (full screen graphics): 49.00
- Broderbund PrintShop (cards and more): 36.00
- CE Software CalendarMaker: 27.00
- Cricket: 169.00
- Photoprint (color on the Mac II): 105.00
- Deneba Software Canvas: 119.00
- Deneba Software Canvas (Windows version): 64.00
- DubiClick: 45.00
- Enzio-Hoshlgumi MacCalligraphy: 115.00
- Great Wave CrystalPaint: 31.00
- Mindscape GraphicWorks 1.1: 84.00
- Olduvai PostArt: 42.00

---

**EMAC-20D (Everex) — Fast, portable 20MB hard disk with SCSI interface. Complete with case, terminator and disk utility. (disk drives) $925**
When you call we'll be ready to help. Our sales representatives are here to answer any questions and will always let you know about our many specials. Like...

From Cutting Edge comes our most popular external floppy drive. Reads and writes 400/800K disks and is compatible with all ROMs. Convenient front panel eject switch. Only $179

QuicKeys lets you convert every click, drag, keystroke, and menu selection into one or two user-defined keys. Define as many as two hundred quick keys to launch applications, pull down dialog boxes, and execute commands; or ink as many as 30 quick keys into complex macro sequences. Access from any application. $99 retail. Our low price is $59.

Thunderscan by Thunderware. Converts your ImageWriter into a precision scanner with special effects such as rotation and linescreen captions. You can enhance the images with CricketDraw, Mac Draw and Super Paint. Includes 4.0 software and additional adapter for the Mac Plus and SE. Just $172

The NightWatch prevents unauthorized people from using the files on your hard disk. In fact, without the password, the Mac won't even recognize the disk drive. No other Mac or floppy disk can gain access to a disk protected by the NightWatch, either. $48

**THUNDERSCAN**

Thunderscan by Thunderware. Converts your ImageWriter into a precision scanner with special effects such as rotation and linescreen captions. You can enhance the images with CricketDraw, Mac Draw and Super Paint. Includes 4.0 software and additional adapter for the Mac Plus and SE. Just $172

**NIGHTWATCH**

The NightWatch prevents unauthorized people from using the files on your hard disk. In fact, without the password, the Mac won't even recognize the disk drive. No other Mac or floppy disk can gain access to a disk protected by the NightWatch, either. $48

**CHOOSE MacWAREHOUSE...** For price, quality and service you won't find a better source for your Mac needs. If you don't see it here, give us a call. Most likely we'll have it in stock. Our sales representatives are here to help!

I'm Kerry, call me at:

**MacWAREHOUSE**

1-800-255-6227

(1-800-ALL MACS)

Inquiries: 201-367-0440
Canada: 800-255-6447
FAX # 201-905-9279
MONDAY THRU FRIDAY
8 A.M. TO 11 P.M.
(Eastern Time)
SATURDAY 8 A.M. TO 8 P.M.
(Eastern Time)
NOW OPEN SUNDAYS!
8 A.M. to 8 P.M.
(Eastern Time)
### MORE FOR YOUR MONEY...

- **Silicon Beach**
  - Super Paint (super graphics) - $79.00
  - Super 3D - $189.00

- **SuperMac**
  - Pixel Paint - $265.00

- **Symmetry**
  - Picture Base 1.2 - $59.00

- **C-Maker**
  - ClickArt Business Image - $28.00
  - ClickArt Christian Images - $31.00
  - ClickArt Effects of Holidays (e.g.) - $29.00
  - ClickArt EPS Illustrations - $78.00
  - ClickArt Publications - $28.00

- **Zeitcom**
  - DesPaint - $39.00

### DESKTOP PUBLISHING PRODUCTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adobe Illustrator 88</td>
<td>$425.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldus PageMaker 2.0</td>
<td>$419.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letraset Image Studio</td>
<td>$279.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ready-Set-Go 4</td>
<td>$279.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olduvai Read III (typical character recognition)</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posterize</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quark Expert</td>
<td>$56.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solutions</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Red Ryder 10 (FreeSoft)** — Powerful, updated, and fully documented. Rated five stars by MacUser. (communication) $49

### NETWORKING PRODUCTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Farallon PhoneNET 128/612</td>
<td>$44.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhoneNET Plus, SE &amp; II</td>
<td>$44.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhoneNET AppleTalk Adapter</td>
<td>$8.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infosphere ComServe</td>
<td>$124.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaserServe</td>
<td>$63.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacServe</td>
<td>$163.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Office</td>
<td>$67.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mail NuvoTech</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TurboNET 128/612</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TurboNET Plus, SE &amp; II</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TurboNET AppleTalk Adapter</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPI Entry Series General Accounting</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECA Andrew Tobias' Managing Your Money</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M截哲 In-House Accountant</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monogram</td>
<td>$282.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Softsync</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountant, Inc.</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Softview</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacinTax California</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TaxView Planner</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survivor</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMoney (personal finance)</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMPUTER SOFTWARE

#### FONTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Font</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adobe Fonts (various volumes)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altays</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fantastic Plus</td>
<td>$47.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fontographer 2.2</td>
<td>$239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casady</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quark Expert Fonts (double disk set)</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dufi-Click</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Class Fonts - Both Volumes</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postcraft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laser FX</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### CAD/CAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Challenger</td>
<td>$126.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDIE 3.1 (3-D graphics)</td>
<td>$126.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diehl Graphsoft</td>
<td>$365.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innovative Data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDraft 1.2a (power drafting)</td>
<td>$155.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro CAD/CAM</td>
<td>$685.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abacus Concepts</td>
<td>$369.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StatView II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BrainPower</td>
<td>$149.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathView Professional</td>
<td>$149.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StatView 512* (requires 512k)</td>
<td>$177.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statworks 1.2 (statistical package)</td>
<td>$74.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2 Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSpin 1.1</td>
<td>$126.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MUSIC AND SOUND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Broderbund</td>
<td>$52.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan Session</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Auto</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDI Conductor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deluxe Music Construction</td>
<td>$61.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Wave</td>
<td>$79.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impulse Audio Digitizer</td>
<td>$149.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tower of Power Stereo</td>
<td>$105.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### EDUCATIONAL/PERSONAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mind spa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect Score S.A.T. (w/Perfect College)</td>
<td>$47.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nolo Press</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will Maker 2.0 (prepare your own will)</td>
<td>$29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palantir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacType</td>
<td>$31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinner At Eight (recipes)</td>
<td>$38.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### GAMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accolade</td>
<td>$23.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallmark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activation</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shanghai (strategy)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artwork</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridge 5.0</td>
<td>$22.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avalon Hill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPro Football</td>
<td>$28.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TECHNOLOGY INQUIRIES

- **Inquiries:** 201-367-0440 Canada: 800-255-6447
- **NOW OPEN SATURDAY 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)**

**I'm Kerry, call me at:** 1-800-255-6227

**MacWAREHOUSE** TM
1690 Oak Street, P.O. Box 1579, Lakewood, NJ 08701
Monday thru Friday 8 A.M. to 11 P.M. (Eastern Time)
Saturday 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)
NOW OPEN SUNDAYS 9 A.M. to 9 P.M. (Eastern Time)

**MacWAREHOUSE** is a division of Micro Warehouse, Inc. MicroWAREHOUSE™ and Micro Warehouse are trademarks of Micro Warehouse, Inc. Items availability and price subject to change without notice.
All of us who develop successful products face the possibility of clones.

I have no idea. John Warnock and Chuck Geschke have made a huge contribution to the industry with PostScript, and they’re also businessmen. All of us who develop successful products face the possibility of clones. As a pioneer, you differentiate your products and control them, hoping that people will prefer to buy them from you. But you have to be careful to ensure that they keep buying from the pioneer. Do you price software as buyers want, or do you decide to open the market to new competition?

Some people have cloned MS-DOS. But they haven’t done a good job, and that is to our advantage. We keep our price low enough to prevent others from licensing the clones. Now Adobe faces the same thing that every successful developer that shapes the industry faces.

What do you think are the chances for success of all the announced PostScript clones?

We’ll have to test them. It’s a hard task, trying to clone PostScript. Warnock and Geschke are two of the great guys in graphics—when I was in school, I studied the Warnock hidden-line algorithms. It’s true, someone could do a clone, but only tests will tell how good they are. Imitators will miss the proprietary way in which Adobe builds its fonts. Adobe has techniques for adjusting fonts, preserving their symmetry along raster lines when converting them for printing. It’s one of the trickier things they’ve done and they do it well.

Other companies, such as General Computer and Apple, have gone to the typographer Bitstream for their fixed-size fonts. What does that indicate for future printing technologies?

One alternative to PostScript printing is to precalculate fonts for fixed sizes. You can get good performance with fixed formats.

(continues)
Now that your Mac's open for business, let Jasmine provide the inventory.

Jasmine's InnerDrive Series brings you high speed, yet economically priced, internal hard disk drives for the Macintosh. Pre-formatted, they work right out of the box and are very easy to install requiring no special tools or expertise. These self-parking drives include mounting bracket, cables and other hardware plus nine megabytes of public domain software, shareware and back-up software. Plus a full 1 year limited warranty. We also include the quality support and service you expect from Jasmine.

**Technical Specs: InnerDrive 50, 90**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive:</th>
<th>InnerDrive 50</th>
<th>InnerDrive 90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capacity after formatting:</td>
<td>51 Mb</td>
<td>88.0 Mb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Time</td>
<td>5 msec.</td>
<td>4 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track to Track</td>
<td>26 msec.</td>
<td>16.5 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>38.5 msec.</td>
<td>43 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Seek - Full Stroke</td>
<td>8.2 msec.</td>
<td>8.55 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean Time Between Failure:</td>
<td>25,000 POH</td>
<td>30,000 POH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCSI controller:**
Transfer rate maximum: 1.25 Mb/sec., Supports 11 interleave.

Every drive is shipped with a technical hotline number to answer any questions. Jasmine and InnerDrive are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Product specifications and prices are subject to change. Prices include 2's cable and POH software. Prices do not include shipping, CA sales tax (6.5%) or special rush handling. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

To Order Call (415) 621-4339
Remember that Jasmine saves you 40% or more. Our prices include a Full One Year Warranty.

Jasmine Technologies, Inc.
555 De Haro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107
Circle 100 on reader service card
See the difference...know the reasons

You are about to enter a new dimension in personal computing with the PCPC II™, a high resolution color graphics system for the Macintosh II. The PCPC II 19 inch monitor gives you a giant window into the color world of computer aided design, computer modeling, advertising, presentation graphics, desktop publishing and unlimited color applications. Designed for the most demanding professionals, the PCPC II provides the power and performance required to be your creative best.

Look at a PCPC II and experience the sharpest and most vivid colors possible. Witness a dazzling display of 256 colors from a palette of 16.8 million hues for the most realistic images possible. And for monochrome graphics, 256 shades of gray provide maximum detailing.

At PCPC, quality is an essential part of the design. Quality starts with state-of-the-art monolithic CMOS technology, Zip-pack video RAM for high reliability, and the lowest possible parts count to assure long life and trouble-free use. With 768K of video RAM, the PCPC II provides a resolution of 1024 x 768 with 8 bits per pixel. The non-interlaced display ensures an absolutely flicker-free screen and the sharpest picture imaginable. The high resolution monitor (previously found only on engineering workstations costing many thousands of dollars more) displays your work in its best light. The monitor's super fine pitch (0.31 mm) means you get incredible clarity. And for your personal comfort, the PCPC II features an anti-glare coating and a tilt-swivel base.

Now that you know the true colors of quality, don’t compromise!
Why you should buy a mouse with no moving parts.

One simple reason. No moving parts. And that means no problems.

Introducing the A+ Mouse from Mouse Systems. The A+ Mouse is an all optical mouse with no moving parts. It doesn’t depend on friction, so there aren’t any parts that can slip, get dirty or wear out. It doesn’t have a rolling ball, a commutator, little teeny bearings and shafts, or plastic housings housing who-knows-what.

Instead, our mouse uses a mirror-like pad that reflects a tiny beam of light to track your slightest hand movement. No other mouse moves as fast or is as reliable.

Especially when you’re moving around in spreadsheets and graphics software or editing text and manipulating data. That’s because our mouse gives you up to 200 counts per inch and digital accuracy for exceptional cursor control.

Plus solid state electronics to ensure precision.

No matter what Apple system you have, we have an A+ Mouse that’s right for you.

The A+ Mouse is compatible with the Macintosh 512K, Macintosh Plus, Apple IIc and Apple IIe (which requires the Apple mouse card).

The A+ Mouse ADB is ideal for the Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, and Apple IIGS.

The A+ Mouse. The mouse you’ll never have to clean, repair or replace. It’s so reliable, it’s the only mouse which comes with a Lifetime Warranty.*

See your local dealer for a demonstration.

Today.

A+ MOUSE
MOUSE SYSTEMS

*Warranty limited to North America. Contact MSC Technologies for details. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Mouse Systems is a trademark of MSC Technologies Inc. © 1987 MSC Technologies Inc., 2110 San Tomas Expressway, Santa Clara, California 95051 (408) 988-0211.

Circle 397 on reader service card
A/UX is a good idea. It will be an important operating system in the education and government markets.

There are trade-offs: basically, less flexibility for faster speeds. However, the volume-printing market in the IBM world has found the LaserJet approach with fixed fonts to be adequate. Bitstream also has a scaling technique like Adobe's but I don't know how it compares.

What problems do you foresee for Apple in advancing QuickDraw for more color and interactive graphics?

QuickDraw is an internal graphics standard, and it has to evolve. QuickDraw has progressed a lot with its color model, but its imaging model, fonts, clipping, rotations, line patterns, and so on, all need work. PostScript is quite a bit richer in these areas. As an independent software developer, we are asking Apple for these improvements.

How does the VDI/CGI standard for the IBM market compare to QuickDraw?

The CGI [computer graphics interface] is an ANSI standard. It doesn't talk about compatibility or define bits and pointers; rather, it describes parameters for ellipses, and circles-geometric primitives. Most of the principles in CGI are in Windows.

How do you address similar problems with graphics in the Presentation Manager?

We've put a lot into it: clipping objects or text through a polygon, placing thin lines

and having them follow angles—the way splines and curves work. It's difficult programming.

How important is MS-DOS on the Mac?

If you are in a company that wants Macs, and 10 percent of the people in the company want PCs, then you might want to buy MS-DOS cards for 10 percent of the Macs. That means it's important for Apple to have an MS-DOS card for the Mac so they can sell 100 machines, 10 of which run MSDOS. It would be simpler if the [Macs] could read MS-DOS 3½-inch disks. The IBM-compatible keyboards for the Mac have helped PC users, too.

Is A/UX still an important product for the Mac market?

It's a good idea. A/UX is an operating system that will be important in the education and government markets. We've been a dominant player in the UNIX market—Microsoft has sold more UNIX than anyone
MICRO PLANNER
the power to make
your projects happen!

If you are serious about making your projects happen on time and
on budget then you need MICRO PLANNER. Most projects fail
because of inadequate resources — something MacProject II does
not even consider. Only MICRO PLANNER’s combination of Critical
Path/PERT and resource analysis allow you to easily compare trade­
off’s between time, money and resources. Successfully manage your
projects with the power of MICRO PLANNER.

MICRO PLANNER
Version 6

$495.00

$595.00

Easy to Use?
Only If you are an artist. You have
to draw the logic Diagram manually.
What a mess!

Multiple Archives — No

Data Interchange — No

Automatically draws the logic
diagram for professional quality no
matter how complex. You will
always look good.

Multiple Archives to save up to four
different scenarios. ‘‘What if’’ your
way to success.

Export and import data to and from
other Macintosh® applications
and/or IBM® PC or mini/main­
frame applications using Project
Exchange. You can also build
libraries/templates of projects and
merge or clone sub­projects.

Who stands behind the product?
Just another software company
with only 1 enhanced version in
4 years.

Resource leveling — No

Multiple Project Resource
Leveling — No

Multi-User — No

MPI — the leading full service international project management consulting company. Servicing our clients for
almost ten years, all we do is project management. We provide training, seminars, program management and con­
sulting as well as software. More than 15 improved versions released over the last 4 years. We are constantly incor­
porating your suggestions. Most upgrades cost only $10. Wait until you see what is next!

Resource leveling for single or multiple projects, since 1978. Trade­off time vs. resources to optimize your schedules.
Lots of projects, one resource pool? No problem. Find out who should be doing what and when? Can you complete
that additional project on time? What additional resources will be required?

New Multi­User version ($200 per each additional station) including Color, MultiFinder compatible or single launch
version.

If you are serious about making your projects happen on time and on budget,
don’t toy around. Get MICRO PLANNER Version 6.

For a limited time, you can trade
in your MacProject and pay only $200 for MICRO PLANNER.
Contact our office for details

Micro Planning International
235 Montgomery Street, Suite 840
San Francisco, California 94104 USA
Tel: (415) 788-3324 FAX: (415) 788-3105

We offer full training and consulting.
MICRO PLANNER is available on IBM® and compatibles.
First, know that SuperMac products make it simple for you to put together highest performance video for your Macintosh II. Here's all you do.

**1. Choose your monitor.**

Just as you choose speakers with your ears, you choose your monitor with your eyes. You'll know your monitor when you see it.

So you'll want to look at Apple's color and monochrome monitors, which may well be all the monitor you'll ever need.

But, in case they're not, we offer a few giant alternatives.

Two of them incorporate the renowned Trinitron technology for richest colors, blackest blacks, and the flattest, least distorted image area available.

Just pick between the 19" workstation size, or the 16" executive size—which ever best suits your needs.

Our other two monitors incorporate Ikegami display technology—highly regarded by leading video professionals worldwide.

You'll appreciate the outstanding price-performance of the SuperMac Standard 19" Monitor.

Or, if you need a big, photoquality display but don't need color, you'll be very impressed with the SuperMac 19" Gray Scale Monitor.

**2. Choose a video card.**

If the Apple 13" display is your choice, our SuperMac ColorCard has significant advantages over the Apple card. For starters, you get 8-bit video for up to 256 colors or gray shades, standard. For greatest reliability, the video RAM comes soldered to the board,

not slipped in as an upgrade.

And for a limited time, you get PixelPaint for free.

If you ever want a bigger display you'll want a Spectrum card.

The SuperMac Spectrum will drive all the monitors shown, at their full resolution. You get 8 bits of resolution standard, for 2, 4, 16, or 256 colors or gray scales simultaneously, chosen from a palette of over 16 million.
about Mac II video:

And you get PixelPaint, free.

Our Spectrum/24, with 24 bits per pixel, provides the most realistic richest color display available. You see the results in the image shown on the SuperMac Trinitron 19" Color Monitor above. You can literally display as many colors as there are pixels on the screen, so that images have a photorealism that 256 colors just can't achieve.

Naturally, the Spectrum/24 is compatible with all standard Mac II software, driving any of the monitors shown above. And it includes PixelPaint.

3. Get PixelPaint. (It's free with SuperMac video cards.)

PixelPaint is the acclaimed color and gray scale paint package that delivers minicomputer paint features and performance, with the ease of use and simplicity of the Macintosh interface.

Whether you're the most sophisticated graphic artist or don't know art at all, PixelPaint and the magnificent Mac II will change your mind about how you work and play.

You'd spend thousands to get this capability on high end systems. At $495 on the Mac II, PixelPaint is a superb value, and a best seller.

PixelPaint is included, free of charge, with our video cards. That's value.

Always: Choose a vendor with great support.

SuperMac video products just plug in and run. The cards actually use digitized voice instructions to talk you through the installation.

All SuperMac video hardware products are protected with a one year warranty.

And, should the need arise, our expert support people will answer your questions over our tech support hotline. Or use our handy 24-hour BBS.

Now: Visit an authorized SuperMac dealer.

See how easy it is to put together absolutely outstanding Mac II video.

SuperMac Technology
295 N. Bernardo
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 964-8884 Dept. 16
(800) 861-5672 in Canada

SUPERMAC TECHNOLOGY
A division of Scientific Micro Systems
Verbatim

Our products have been a significant element in the Mac's success.

else. We even had a version for the Lisa that we worked on with Apple.

Sculley says Apple wants to continue to develop its own system software. I doubt if Apple will push real hard to develop PostScript or UNIX because they provide no way to differentiate Apple from IBM.

Does the long delay between announcement and shipment hurt Apple on A/UX?

Hmmm...people who live in glass houses shouldn't throw stones. Apple does a professional job, so A/UX will probably be fine.

From the outside it often looks as if there is a love/hate relationship between Microsoft and Apple.

That's a fair statement. Actually, we love Mac applications. We work closely with Apple. We have more people doing Mac software today than ever before. Our applications have been a significant element in the Mac's success. Excel was believable when many people were asking if the Mac was suitable for business. We released Works one year earlier on the Mac than on the PC.

To a degree, we are waiting for the PC applications to catch up. We're committed to Apple—we plan to do major updates to all of our Mac applications to exploit the features of the new machines—HyperCard, color, and so on. I just spent time in Cupertino discussing the new machines with Apple executives, briefing them on all of the updates and improvements that we plan to make on our Mac products.

It's great to have two standards. Apple may see it as problematic that some of our Mac applications are now in the other market. But we continue to be the largest vendor for Mac applications. There are some companies that were saying early on that the Mac was a bad machine, and now they want that forgotten.

And long term?

We have more resources devoted to the Mac than ever before. Maybe some people see us as PC Excel, and it has some features that are not in the Mac version. It makes them wonder what is coming out for our software on the Mac.

We have a nicely integrated product family on the Mac. Often we pioneer new ideas on the Mac. Our big customers use primarily Microsoft software on the Mac. The customers can't do the same thing in the PC environment because of the different user interfaces, and the networking expense.

Do you have any comments on Claris?

A lot of the competition in the software industry is bothered by Claris. Claris has a lot of good people, and it's unique in having the Apple association. My request to Sculley was not to use the Apple name on their products, and while it is certainly up to them, they have agreed. I was interested only in their not having some kind of unholy relationship.

Claris has the same sales force as Apple, but beyond that, Apple treats it just like another developer. Sure, sometimes I wish Apple hadn't spun off the company, but overall, it's a plus for the Mac. I hope Claris becomes independent sooner rather than later.

One of the criticisms leveled at Microsoft is that the company produces committee software.

That's just not true. We have many products, and each of them has a product champion—one or two people who lead the product's development. It's true that we put products on the network so that people have a chance to provide feedback on how they work. There is lots of input from technical support, from me, from users. But a

(continues)
Get Organized with QuickDEX™
A Hot Desk Accessory for Storing and Retrieving Information Instantly!

QuickDEX, the free-form database Desk Accessory, continues to draw great reviews. QuickDEX works similarly to Hypercard's rolodex but QuickDEX can be used within almost any Macintosh application without expensive memory upgrades. Names, addresses, notes, simple databases are available within seconds. Auto dialer and printing utility included. It's fast, easy, versatile, and convenient. But, don't take our word for it...

"QuickDEX is the quickest and easiest solution we have found for storing and retrieving simple information..."
- MacWEEK

"I use it to store addresses and phone numbers. The speed is truly amazing. One of my data files has hundreds of names (more than 43,000 characters), but it can find any record in less than one-tenth of a second."
- Los Angeles Times

"The search routine is blinding fast and so easy to use. Great little program...Recommended."
John Lewis – Editor MacTimes UK

"I renamed the QuickDEX DA with a leading space so it would be at the top of my DA menu. I use it all the time."
Steve Brecher – Publisher of Suitcase and Powerstation

"We are able to find a customer out of over 8,000 entries instantly...It uses less of my machine's resources than Hypercard."
Al Whipple – President AlSoft Publisher of Desk Express

"I really am quite impressed with it...I use it everyday!"
Fred McClaine – Manager of programming and software services San Diego Supercomputer Center

"It's a superb utility!"
CJ. Wiegand – MACazine

"It's a simple-to-use, convenient program that I wouldn't be without now."
Macworld – February 1988

The latest version, 1.4, is available for only $60†
† Add $3.00 shipping and California residents must add $3.60 sales tax

To order ask your dealer or call direct:
800 851-1986 Calif. – 800 331-4321 U.S.
408 375-0910 Info

Trademarks: QuickDEX, PrintDEX, QuickZip – Green Inc.; Hypercard, Macintosh – Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 138 on reader service card

Elegant
Varied
Economical
Easy to use

Enhance your visual vocabulary with quality typefaces from the Fluent Laser Fonts Collection. Our typefaces are easy to install, work with automatic or manual downloading, and scale to any size supported by your software. If you have any questions please call us on our direct line (408) 624-8716, 9am to 5pm California time.

CasadyWare
P.O. Box 223779 Carmel, CA 93922

For orders call (800) 331-4321 or in California call (800) 851-1986
For information call 624-8716

Circle 137 on reader service card
We Can Handle Characters Like These.

Show most scanners anything but an image and they're at a loss for words.

Which is why we'd like you to see things differently. We've always recognized the importance of being able to scan photographs and art as high-quality images, which we happen to do very well. But we also believe in the power of words. Which, not surprisingly, make up 80% of all desktop publishing.

To prove it, we've designed two new series of DEST Scanners.

So now while scanning photographs, illustrations, logos, mastheads and graphics into your Macintosh™ Plus, Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, IBM® compatible PC or PS/2, you'll find it just as easy to get a word in, too.

In the time you'll save by not retyping documents you'll raise your office literacy rate. Our scanners read more business fonts faster and more accurately than any other scanner. Including first pass dot matrix, laser and daisy wheel print.

And everything on your screen will look like it did on the page. Making it easy for you to edit information. giving magazine-like quality results when printed on high resolution equipment like phototypesetters.

And they feature variable resolution scanning up to 300 dots per inch at speeds of up to nine seconds a page.

GET A WORD IN EDGEWISE WITH OUR PC SCAN 2000 SERIES.

Our PC Scan 2000 Series scanners use an edge-feed design.

They scan up to 256 levels of grey-scale data,
As Well As Characters Like These.

THE BIG EVENT
The Marketing Events Newsletter Of The Civic Arena Manager

Event Staff Pin Big Attendance Figures On Wrestling Matches

"Let me tell you one thing. Do you really think I care who I have to beat to a pulp to defend my title? That is, if I can find anyone without a wide yeller streak down his back to take me on. My daddy always said, 'If you can't stand the heat, kick out a window.' And brother, I see a lot of broken glass!"

The ratings of a mad man? Perhaps. But "The Human Sledgehammer" and dozens of other wrestlers like him are just mad enough to bring wrestling fans by the thousands to civic arenas all across the country.

For many marketing managers wrestling matches have become the rock concert attractions of the '80s.

"Wrestling is a proven sports attraction," says Bernie Turk, events manager for the Los Angeles County Sports Dome. "It seems everytime you flip through the channels on your television, you run across a wrestling match. They're on Saturday morning cartoons. You go in a toy store and you see their action dolls. People just can't seem to get enough of them."

Industry attendance figures seem to prove Turk's point. In the first two months of the year, there were 37 wrestling matches held in the country. From a 57,000 seat arena in Denver to a 3,000 seat junior college gym in Raleigh. Total attendance for the matches has been estimated to be in excess of 500,000.

And it doesn't show any sign of slowing down.

More Facilities Benefiting From Hotel Tax

Seattle and Bismarck, North Dakota are just two cities that have passed legislation to enact an "entertainment tax." Hotel and motel rooms, along with restaurants, add a surcharge to each customer's bill to help finance improvements to public convention, meeting and entertainment facilities.

"It's worked wonders for us," says Linda Connell, the chairperson of the Bismarck Meetings Group. "The amount of the tax, which varies depending on the item taxed, hasn't affected us negatively in any way at all."

"We were a little leery at first of visitors complaining about the tax, but it's so little no one seems to really notice. But even though it seems small, it really adds up quickly."

How has the tax helped Bismarck? "Very well," according to Connell. "This spring we'll be financing over 15,000 new square feet of exhibition space for our convention center. That's space that otherwise wouldn't have been available. Unless we passed a bond issue—which never seems to be a very popular idea."

For more information on how your city can benefit from similar legislation, please contact the public affairs office of The Big Event.

Deadline Approaching For Next Month's Articles

Remember, the deadline for all articles submitted to The Big Event is the 10th of each preceding month. Send your pieces, double-spaced, please, to Carol Eas1, Events Coordinator, P.O. Box 8384, Seattle, WA 98108.

Dates To Remember

Executive Meeting Planners Association June 13-15 St. Louis, Missouri National Events Association August 15-18 Portland, Oregon

For full information, please contact the association.

PARK A FLATBED IN YOUR OFFICE WITH OUR PC SCAN 1000 SERIES.

Our PC Scan 1000 Series scanners use a flatbed design which lets you easily place open books, magazines and original artwork right on top of the scanner, like a copying machine.

The PC Scan Series 1000 can scan a page in 20 seconds, and with an optional automatic document feeder has a capacity of 20 pages. Plus, it has 16 levels of greyscale and it has variable scanning resolution of up to 300 dots per inch.

Both series offer image sizing from 13% to 200% of the original size.

WE'LL RUN FOR ANY OFFICE.

The PC Scan 1000 and 2000 Series are supported by our Publish Pac™ and Text Pac™ software.

Publish Pac provides image sizing, scrolling and scanning capabilities as well as text entry for desktop publishing programs. After scanning your images use SuperPaint™ or PC Paintbrush™ software (included with Publish Pac) to annotate and crop them before transferring them into programs like PageMaker™, ImageStudio™ or Ventura Publisher™.

Text Pac, our character recognition software, automatically formats text as it scans for today's most popular DOS-based word processing programs.

All with a single keystroke.

If you'd like more information on our desktop scanners, call 800-538-7582 outside California. Or 408-946-7100 inside California.

And we'll show you how to avoid a scanner with a character flaw.
We don't have a high-end database, but we’ll give Microsoft File a major enhancement.

I might get worried and ask what’s happening.

People have the right to challenge what they do here. Things can be made better. People have ideas of how code can be made optimal; they show code to one another. There’s lots of interchange here. That’s why we’re a great personal software company. I don’t know about actually yelling. Perhaps “loud tone of voice” would describe it better.

How about the criticism that Microsoft is a sterile company?

What? Are you kidding? Do you know how many things we come up with here? Well, if we’re sterile, then the entire industry is sterile. Or, if we are, who isn’t? Lotus? Ashton-Tate? IBM?

At present Microsoft does not have products in the areas of graphics and desktop publishing. Do you plan any?

Let’s look at the product line. We’ve recently entered electronic mail and desktop presentations with the acquisitions of Mail and PowerPoint. We don’t have a high-end database, but we will give Microsoft File a major enhancement.

You won’t see a dedicated DTP package, but you will see Microsoft Word and Microsoft Write continue to improve with on-screen columns, WYSIWYG, and more DTP features. Lots of people see an overlap with DTP and word processors, but they are separate in many ways.

If you mean a drawing package when you ask about graphics, then no, you won’t see a graphics package from us. In 1988 you will see major things from us, including enhancements to File, Mail, PowerPoint, Excel, Word, and Works. That’s our real focus.

(continues)
Announcing
the
MICROTECH
INTERNATIONAL, INC.
difference
THE FIVE YEAR WARRANTY

The five year limited warranty is available on hard disk drives only manufactured by Microtech International, Inc. and must be sold and delivered in the United States or Canada.

NOVA AND MICRO MAC are trademarks of Microtech International, Inc. - Macintosh Plus SE and II are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
NOVA
EXTERNAL HARD DISK DRIVE SERIES
FOR MACINTOSH PLUS, SE, AND II
20 MEGABYTES TO 120 MEGABYTES

MICRO MAC
INTERNAL HARD DISK DRIVE SERIES
FOR MACINTOSH SE AND II
30 MEGABYTES TO 90 MEGABYTES

MICROTECH
INTERNATIONAL, INC.
THE INDUSTRY'S BEST KEPT SECRET

TO DISCOVER MORE ABOUT THE INDUSTRY'S BEST KEPT SECRET CALL
800-626-4276

Distributed in Asia exclusively by:
ADO ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIAL CO.
APPLE DIVISION, 4-7-3 Tanaka Building
Sotokanda, Chiyoda, Tokyo 03-257-2663

Circle 62 on reader service card
Tempo II by Affinity Microsystems

**Tempo II** can take a series of keystrokes or mouse clicks and turn them into a one key code. Whether your macro just selects a font or performs hundreds of steps through multiple programs, Tempo II replays it all with a single keystroke. And as your needs grow, Tempo II meets them. Transfer directly between applications, autopaste text and graphics, repeat your commands IOO's of times, wait until midnight then run - great for automating data transfers!

**Tempo II**

---

**Utility Software**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switcher Construction Kit</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/Soft Disk Express 1.0</td>
<td>28.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeley System Design Stepping Out</td>
<td>29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickKeys (Macro Program)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Top 3.0</td>
<td>35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CalendarMaker 3.0</td>
<td>35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Point Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy II Mac (Includes MacTools)</td>
<td>29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Generation Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FastBack For The Macintosh</td>
<td>29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infospace</td>
<td>29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacServe (Network Software)</td>
<td>39.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaserServe (LaserWriter Print Spooler)</td>
<td>29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olidata Software ADBridge</td>
<td>29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA-Switcher II</td>
<td>29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon-It! (Assign Icons to Menu Items)</td>
<td>29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read-IT 3 (For Thunderscan)</td>
<td>29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read-IT O.C.R. (For Image Scanners)</td>
<td>29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Supply</td>
<td>39.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperMac Software</td>
<td>42.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperSpool</td>
<td>39.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-User SuperSpool</td>
<td>39.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiskIt 1.3</td>
<td>44.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network DiskIt 1.3</td>
<td>203.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sentinel</td>
<td>155.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOPS</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tops For The Macintosh 2.0</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tops PRINT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tops For The PC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myDiskLabeler</td>
<td>31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myDiskLabeler w/ Color</td>
<td>31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams &amp; Macias</td>
<td>31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myDiskLabeler w/ LaserWriter Option</td>
<td>31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Software, Inc.</td>
<td>34.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faxidwell (Document Finder)</td>
<td>29.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**MacMoney 3.0 by Survivor Software Ltd.**

Do you know how much you spent traveling so far this year...how about how much that dog has cost you...whether your company has reimbursed you for all those business expenses? **MacMoney** answers these questions easily. All you have to do is enter checks, deposits, credit card purchases and cash transactions. You can enter these transactions and disburse the amounts over up to eight categories, print checks, print reports or export information for further analysis. With **MacMoney** you can create a simple or complex system — you're the boss — it's your money!

**MacMoney 3.0**

---

**Fanny Mac by Beck-Tech**

Cooler computers reduce premature failure of electronic components. **Fanny Mac** is a quiet, elegant way to boost the ventilation on your Macintosh because it fits discreetly into the handle recess on your Mac and utilizes a quality BALL BEARING fan mechanism. And, it's low profile mount maintains the sleek appearance of your Mac as its designers intended!

**Fanny Mac** *(Available in Beige or Platinum)*

---

**Desk Accessory Programs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Affinity Microsystems Tempo II Special 89.</td>
<td>89.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tempo II Special 89.</td>
<td>89.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland SideKick V2.0</td>
<td>89.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cortland</td>
<td>89.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Deck</td>
<td>89.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greene, Inc. QuickDex 1.4</td>
<td>24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacServe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MyDisk Labeler (Includes Lettering)</td>
<td>31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperLaserSpool</td>
<td>31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network DiskIt 1.3</td>
<td>203.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symmetry HyperDA (Req. 512K)</td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Languages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer MacPascal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland Turbo Pascal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Pascal Tutor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THINK Technologies LINKSPOT C</td>
<td>109.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THINK Technologies Lightspeed C</td>
<td>65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPP's for Lightspeed C</td>
<td>49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPP's for Lightspeed C</td>
<td>49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Basic Interpreter 3.0</td>
<td>62.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Basic Compiler 1.0</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Fortran Compiler 2.2</td>
<td>169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symmetry HyperDA (Req. 512K)</td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Communications Software**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer MacTerminal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer CompuServe Starter Kit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataVue MacLink Plus with Cable</td>
<td>309.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fressoft Red Ryder V9.4</td>
<td>79.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Ventures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone 1.1 (Includes Gruy)</td>
<td>125.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to Polish Up Your Mac... 
with Special Pricing! 
Specials good through April 30, 1988

MacKids Educational Programs by Nordic Software

MacKids is a complete series of twelve quality educational software products for the Mac specifically designed to teach and entertain kids. Whether your children are preschoolers or young adults, there's a MacKids package that will give them the learning edge.

Preschool Disk 1 (3-7), Preschool Disk 2 (3-7), CoinWorks (4-12), ClockWorks (4-10), Early Elementary 1 (6-9), Lemonade Stand (6-16), FlashWorks (6-adult), Naval Battle (6-adult), Word Search (6-adult), Alphabetizer (7-adult), EarthWorks (10-adult), or BodyWorks (10-adult).

Each Program ........................................ 29.

AffiniFile by Affinity Microsystems

AffiniFile is a desk accessory filing program which stores text and graphics as a combination note pad/scrapbook organized by topics and subtopics in color graphics or black and white. Each file you create can include hundreds of topics and subtopics and every file card shows its topic, sub-topic and related topics. And, AffiniFile can also be used as a Help File for a specific application so you're able to create your own customized help screens for your favorite applications.

AffiniFile ........................................... 46.

MacProof 3.0 by Automated Language Processing Systems

MacProof is a grammar, style and spelling checker DA that's like having your own personal copy editor. MacProof will work with most word processing software and checks your document for problems in four areas: style, usage, structure, and mechanics. Trouble spots in writing such as punctuation, capitalization and double words are checked as is spelling with MacProof's 80,000 word dictionary. Avoid mistakes and learn to be a better writer with MacProof the most advanced electronic proofreader available!

MacProof (MacPlus, SE, MacII)........... 115.

Micro Planner Plus by Micro Planning International

Micro Planner Plus is the most powerful yet easy-to-use project and resource management software available on any Mac. Micro Planner Plus handles progressing, target seeking, resource leveling, multiple projects, and "what if" analysis. Choose to have customized PERT, GANTT and other management reports drawn for you with the option of embellishment in MacDraw. Bring your projects in on time with Micro Planner Plus.

Micro Planner Plus ......................... 279.

ThunderScan 4.0 with Power Port by Thunderware

Ever since ThunderScan started zipping back and forth inside the ImageWriter, it's been famous for eye-popping graphics. Now, the most popular Macintosh scanner is better than ever with true halftone capabilities, special effects, and more. ThunderScan images can now be saved in a variety of formats providing complete compatibility with PageMaker 2.0 and other desktop publishing programs. Grace the pages of your publications with honest-to-goodness halftones from ThunderScan and its software palette that lets you alter any image to your art's desire!

ThunderScan 4.0 with Power Port .................. 199.
Microsoft receives more than 40 percent of its revenues from outside the United States.

What about games, especially for the Mac II?

There's color on other machines already, but it makes sense to do something for the Mac II. We have the largest-selling game on the Mac now—Flight Simulator. It was done by an independent developer for us. We want to bring that product up to date with the capabilities of the Mac, but it's not mainstream business for us.

In what direction will you take your E-mail package, Microsoft Mail?

We will do things to improve the interface, and to improve integration with other applications. You'd like to be able to be in your word processor and send messages directly from there. Some office automation is sensible stuff, so we're looking at how businesses can use the capability. And we understand this since everyone at Microsoft uses an E-mail system already.

Nick Holt, the developer of Mail, has joined us as a full-time consultant, so he will continue to work on this project.

How important are foreign markets to Microsoft?

Microsoft receives more than 40 percent of its revenues from outside the United States. We have a higher share of the market outside of the U.S. than we do inside. Multiplan on the PC is not well known in the U.S., but it is a best-seller in France, Japan, and Germany. We do a good job overseas.

I spend a lot of time going to foreign markets.

The key for our software for the Mac in foreign markets is how well Apple sells Macs. It has done well in France, West Germany, also in Canada, Australia, and Scandinavia. It's been good in the U.K. and Italy. They're trying in Japan.

We have over 150 people here at headquarters who work on localizing software. We usually get out a foreign version of our products about 60 days after they ship in the United States.

Do your foreign markets have any special characteristics?

Japan is a special case. Charting packages there have 3-D chart types that we don't even think about in the U.S. They work a lot with gridlines, that's part of the reason we put gridlines in Excel. We have five line types. Few markets are that specialized. By and large, the European market is similar to the United States. They want office automation, networking, and so on. Earlier that

(Accounting Just Became Easier!)

MultiLedger

- General Ledger plus Accounts Receivable plus Accounts Payable plus Inventory Tracking ... all in one easy-to-learn, easy-to-use program!
- Handles multiple companies, each with several departments or profit centers
- Prior period adjustments, automatic or future journal entries, full-year transaction history, budgeting, and prior year comparisons with graphs
- Aging reports, bank reconciliation, flexible financial statements, and many more valuable reports and features

Payroll

- A complete payroll system which can be used as a stand-alone program or can be integrated with MultiLedger
- Tax calculations for all states and federal
- Prints paychecks, W-2's, mailing labels, employee earnings register, payroll verification report, check register, posting summary, and tax summary
- Can easily handle multiple companies, departments, categories, pay periods, and compensation methods ... including tips, bonuses and commissions

Check Mark Software Inc.

1520 E. Mulberry Suite 200 / P.O. Box 850 / Fort Collins, Colorado 80522
800-426-2466 ext 338 or 303-484-3541
In Canada, call (416) 731-0744
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Circle 581 on reader service card

108 April 1988
PRODUCED BY DESKTOP PUBLISHERS, FOR DESKTOP PUBLISHERS. PUBLISH! SERVES AS A LABORATORY FOR THE INDUSTRY—EMPLOYING TECHNIQUES AND APPLICATIONS ON THE CUTTING EDGE OF COMPUTER COMMUNICATIONS. DON'T LIMIT YOUR DESKTOP PUBLISHING POTENTIAL—EXPAND IT WITH PUBLISH!

SUBSCRIBE NOW AND SAVE 25%

YES! Send me one year (12 monthly issues) of PUBLISH! at the Special Subscription rate of $29.95. That's almost $10.00 off the regular subscription rate.

Bill me later □ Payment enclosed □

Name ____________________________________________
Address ___________________________________________
City __________________________________________ State __________ Zip __________

Mail to: PUBLISH! Subscription Dept.
P.O. Box 51966
Boulder, CO 80321-1966

Offer valid in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

PUBLISH! regular subscription rate $39.95 for 12 issues.

SCBAS
Verbatim

We have an internal set of testing procedures... With Word 3.0 we just didn't follow our own guidelines.

wasn't true—they were a year or two behind us in computing. Now they've caught up. They're using 386 computers as well.

What is your outlook for CD ROM?

As a storage technology, it's very inexpensive—540MB capacity for less than the cost of a floppy drive. The cost can go as low as $3 per disk, and I can have a three-day turnaround in pressing a master disk.

The key to CD ROM is in new applications. The idea of multimedia will shape CD ROM. Sound and video can be used to enrich the software so that it creates a new graphics environment that we can study and use to push computers to a new level. In applications we'll also take this approach—shaping applications in multimedia environments.

Like any field, CD ROM needs standards, building tools, and new applications.

What is Microsoft announcing for CD ROM on the Mac?

We're not ready to announce any products, but we're committed to this technology.

What happened with Microsoft Word version 3.0?

We have an internal set of testing procedures—how long after the code freezes can we ship it, how long do we check the code, and a lot more. We just didn't follow our own guidelines.

After the product shipped we found out quickly that people were having problems with the software, and we put together a large group of people in product support to work with them. Within two weeks we were working on a new version that would correct the problems and be offered as a free update to our customers.

We're really concerned with what our consumers feel about our products. Version 3.01 shipped on July 12; 3.0 had shipped on February 15. We believe that 3.01 corrected the problems of 3.0, and judging by the continued strength of the product, we believe we were successful.

Now we are working on the next version, because a lot of people want us to add editable columns and repagination. All that, and more, is being added. We get a lot of feedback from our large user base and we try to act on the feedback to improve the product.

It sounds like the famous story of the problems with the shipment of Multiplan.

Well, we shipped a bad disk. Then we sent out a free upgrade to make up for the bad disk. The problem was in formulas; a bug that could make the system crash. Actually it was even worse—doing a reference could corrupt data—but very few people ever experienced that. We were so scared that we did a free upgrade within 30 days.

In our industry, lots of people do free upgrades. It's one of the few industries where that happens, perhaps because the cost of goods is relatively low. But it is also critical to the industry. It's worth giving out an upgrade if you make a mistake because the customer will return the cost with additional business if they feel the developer is good.

Aren't you a leading proponent of laptop computers?

The laptop market is different from the transportable market. The Tandy Model 100 had a good start, but it didn't do what I expected. I had a vision of the computer as small and inexpensive, but the Tandy only had a subset of the functionality needed. It has sold in the hundreds of thousands, but not the millions, and Tandy continues to evolve it.

(continues)
COMAPRE!

Over 20,000 drives shipped and 2½ years later Warp Nine continues to offer the finest quality for your Macintosh storage needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warranty</th>
<th>External</th>
<th>Quick Pull</th>
<th>Auto Parking</th>
<th>Fan Cooling</th>
<th>Back-up Software</th>
<th>Dealer Discounts</th>
<th>Shipping Orders</th>
<th>Extras</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WARP NINE</td>
<td>1 YEAR</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>48 HRS.</td>
<td>10 Mb Stackware</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPLE</td>
<td>90 DAYS</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>EXTRA</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JASMINE</td>
<td>1 YEAR</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>9 Mb Public Dom.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PHOTON 20 (20 Mb Hard Drive)

- **$549**
- Drive: Photonic
- Average Access: 55 ms
- Price: $699
- Price/Per Mb: $27.45

### PHOTON 30 (31 Mb Hard Drive)

- **$649**
- Drive: Photonic
- Average Access: 55 ms
- Price: $649
- Price/Per Mb: $21.63

### PHOTON 40 (40 Mb Hard Drive)

- **$749**
- Drive: Photonic
- Average Access: 55 ms
- Price: $749
- Price/Per Mb: $18.72

### PHOTON 80 (80 Mb Hard Drive)

- **$1349**
- Drive: Quantum
- Average Access: 55 ms
- Price: $1349
- Price/Per Mb: $16.88

### Phaser 800 (3.5 External 800 K Drive)

- **$179**
- MacWorld described it as "So quiet it would be non-intrusive anywhere except a library on Friday night." (No 06)
- Works with 128, 512, MacPlus, and SE

### MAC SE INTERNAL HARD DRIVES

- **P20 (20 Mb)** $449** **P30i (30 Mb)** $599** **P45i (45 Mb)** $749**
- The first SE internals introduced (except for Apple). All drives offer auto head parking, shock mounting and push button SCOS addressing. Installs in just minutes.

### MAC II QUANTUM HARD DRIVES

- **(50 Mb)** $949
- **(80 Mb)** $1295
- 50 Mb and 80 Mb Quantum Hard Drives—the same drives Apple uses!
- Fast, reliable and install within seconds.
- Cabling and documentation included.

### SPOOLERS

- **Lasersprint** $59.95
- **PrintSprint** $29.95
- Tired of waiting for your printer? Warp Nine offers both Laserwriter and Imagewriter spoolers. You can be working on one project while printing another. Get both for $79.95.

**TOLL FREE 1-800-654-5294 (612) 633-3255 in Minnesota**

**WARP NINE ENGINEERING, INC.**

1751 West County Road B, Suite 107, St. Paul, Minnesota 55113

*Based on quotations December 2, 1987, and on MacWorld's December issue.

Laserwriter, Imagewriter, Macintosh, and Mac SE are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. MacWorld is a trademark of PION Communications, Inc. Jasmine is a trademark of Jasmine Technology.

**This price includes a rebate of $100 if you return the 500K floppy drive to us in our pre-supplied box. P20, P30i, and P45i without rebate $549, $699 and $849 respectively.**

Circle 55 on reader service card
Keep in Touch ...

TeleNode™

Remote Access to AppleTalk™

Now you can access your local AppleTalk network from anywhere, over standard telephone lines. Once connected the remote Macintosh™ has all the privileges of the network as if it were connected directly.

Access files on AppleShare™, print to a LaserWriter™, send inter-office mail, etc. Imagine the possibilities...

Accessing the TeleNode is as easy as using AppleTalk. The remote Macintosh selects Asynchronous AppleTalk from the Control Panel, selects the network they wish to connect to, and that is it. The Macintosh dials the modem and sets up the connection. Once connected the TeleNode requests the user's password before allowing access to the AppleTalk network.

It has never been easier to keep in touch.

Interviewed by Jerry Borrell

What are your plans for the future of Microsoft?

Our strategy is to do tools for the desktop and the home. Part of our overall goal is to help hardware reach its potential. We're probably ten years away from reaching that goal. □

What is it like being one of the world's most eligible bachelors?

Under the age of 60 anyway. It doesn't hold much importance to me. Some aspects of it are funny, some aren't so funny.

I've been told to avoid asking you about money, that you don't like to talk about it, but I must ask one question. You're one of the richest men in the world. Does that responsibility give you any particular philosophy?

Well, Paul Allen and I built a science building at the high school where we went. I do a number of things with my time; I'm on the national board of the United Way, for example. But mostly I work. I am in my thirties. I'll spend a greater part of my time thinking about this issue when I'm in my fifties and sixties.

You need to remember that I own a piece of the company. My biggest responsibility now is to make this company great over the long term. The wealth that I have is shares of Microsoft—not a pile of money somewhere.

What's your personal life like?

I do work shorter hours these days than I used to. I spend an hour each evening reading my E-mail from home. I travel about one-third of the time. I still work until midnight, but I come in around 9, so I still work a lot. I take vacations, play tennis, sail, take trips to our new offices in different countries.

There's a Compaq already that has 640-by-400-pixel resolution and is portable today. They are very nice—and have the power of a supermini. The trade-offs come in whether the computer has a battery—portable versus transportable. The transportable needs an AC port whereas a portable uses a battery but can support a large screen.

What's your personal life like?

Today people have the perception that they can carry a desktop computer around. How to put desktop functionality into a laptop is a challenge, and the sooner Apple has a laptop Mac, the better.

There's a Compaq already that has 640-by-400-pixel resolution and is portable today. They are very nice—and have the power of a supermini. The trade-offs come in whether the computer has a battery—portable versus transportable. The transportable needs an AC port whereas a portable uses a battery but can support a large screen.

What's your personal life like?

I do work shorter hours these days than I used to. I spend an hour each evening reading my E-mail from home. I travel about one-third of the time. I still work until midnight, but I come in around 9, so I still work a lot. I take vacations, play tennis, sail, take trips to our new offices in different countries.

What is it like being one of the world's most eligible bachelors?

Under the age of 60 anyway. It doesn't hold much importance to me. Some aspects of it are funny, some aren't so funny.

I've been told to avoid asking you about money, that you don't like to talk about it, but I must ask one question. You're one of the richest men in the world. Does that responsibility give you any particular philosophy?

Well, Paul Allen and I built a science building at the high school where we went. I do a number of things with my time; I'm on the national board of the United Way, for example. But mostly I work. I am in my thirties. I'll spend a greater part of my time thinking about this issue when I'm in my fifties and sixties.

You need to remember that I own a piece of the company. My biggest responsibility now is to make this company great over the long term. The wealth that I have is shares of Microsoft—not a pile of money somewhere.

What are your plans for the future of Microsoft?

Our strategy is to do tools for the desktop and the home. Part of our overall goal is to help hardware reach its potential. We're probably ten years away from reaching that goal. □

Interviewed by Jerry Borrell

What are your plans for the future of Microsoft?

Our strategy is to do tools for the desktop and the home. Part of our overall goal is to help hardware reach its potential. We're probably ten years away from reaching that goal. □

Interviewed by Jerry Borrell
Even the most sophisticated desktop publishing system is incomplete without VeloBind.

Don't let your desktop publishing stop at the printer. Complete it with VeloBind, the only binding solution that transforms the promise of desktop publishing into reality. VeloBind provides the crucial, finishing touch to desktop publishing by turning any printed material into impressive, authoritative documents. Desktop publishing that increases your document's chances of being noticed, read, and accepted.

Only VeloBind allows you to "publish" your desktop publishing in a library-quality hard cover in under a minute. Or choose from a wide variety of soft cover materials and colors. Even without a cover, desktop publishing bound with VeloBind looks more professional.

All on your desktop. VeloBind binding systems are compact, fast and easy to operate. Binding that complements your desktop publishing and creates a positive reflection on you. So do yourself — and your desktop publishing — justice. Visit your local computer or stationery store today or call us for more information. Or stop by your local copy shop and use their VeloBind system to complete your desktop publishing.

Because, after all, your desktop publishing is just a stack of paper until it's bound. With VeloBind.
Call us today and we'll show you what a Datacopy scanner with an unprecedented 256 levels of gray can do for your image.

We'll also send you information on the most complete line of scanners and software available for the Macintosh® including our latest OCR product - MacOCR™. The OCR system that works with all your favorite wordprocessing programs.

So call us at 800-821-2898 and discover the brighter side of gray.

DATACOPY
THE EYE OF THE COMPUTER®
Circle 377 on reader service card

The Eye of the Computer and MacOCR are trademarks of Datacopy Corporation. Macintosh and Mac are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
More?

By subscribing to InfoStacks, you also get up-to-date information on issues such as:

- How to use your Macintosh to its full potential
- Ways HyperCard can help you work better
- How to make HyperCard work with your existing software
- Useful tricks and shortcuts for HyperCard and Macintosh users
- HyperCard and CD ROM
- Important advice from experts
- Inside stories on stackware companies
- Practical suggestions from other HyperCard users
All of these will be conveniently brought to you on disk.

Never really used HyperCard?

InfoStacks is the perfect place to start. All tutorials and articles are actual stacks written on HyperCard. They can help you learn HyperCard in just minutes.

How do I subscribe?

Just fill out the subscription form below. Send it, with proper payment, to InfoStacks, Subscription Service, MIT Branch P.O. Box 295, Cambridge, MA 02139. Discover the power of HyperCard.

InfoStacks is a trademark of Digital Media Publications, Inc. HyperCard, Macintosh, and stackware are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

---

**InfoStacks™ Subscription Form**

Yes, I would like to order:

- The premier disk-issue of InfoStacks $14.95
- The first 6 disk-issues of InfoStacks $56.70 ($9.45 per issue)
- The first 12 disk-issues of InfoStacks $87.60 ($7.30 per issue) SAVE!

Name

Address

City State Zip

Please make check payable to InfoStacks. Mail to InfoStacks, Subscription Service, MIT Branch P.O. Box 295, Cambridge, MA 02139.

Circle 121 on reader service card
Performance
Without Compromise.

One Plus One: The most expandable
Mac Plus memory expansion


Expandable to 4 Mb—no compromise.
Once you run with all the memory you need, you won't want to stop. Other boards limit your options. Not One Plus One. Simply upgrade from 2 to 4 Mb by adding megabyte SIMMs.

1 Mb RAM upgrade for less money—no compromise.
For 33% less than Apple’s upgrade, One Plus One lets you run current generation software on your new 2 Mb Mac Plus. Now.

Superb support—no compromise.
Readable documentation. Reliability protected by our noiseless fan. And customer support that just can't be beat.

Don't compromise. Call for your nearest authorized dealer now.
SuperMac Technology
295 N. Bernardo
Mountain View, CA 94043

Call (415) 964-8884, Dept. 11

Airwave AppleTalk

With a couple of modems and AppleTalk, you can connect two Macs that are miles apart. But Paul Flaherty of Stanford University's packet radio project has a better idea: microwave.

Flaherty, who is now a research associate in the Computer Systems laboratory at Stanford, is a licensed ham radio operator who has been active in packet radio for several years. For his Ph.D. project, he's using dish antennae mounted on a broadcast tower to link Stanford's mainframe computer to remote Macintoshes.

Mac users will transfer files and mail using software such as TOPS's TOPS, or Think Technologies' InBox, as well as AppleTalk. A typical link would utilize two Kinetics FastPath boxes to operate AppleTalk at its top speed in full duplex and would broadcast in an underutilized portion of the spectrum, around 10 GHz, which is reserved for hobbyists by the FCC.

The goal of the packet radio project, funded by Stanford's electrical engineering department, is to extend Stanford's Ethernet and AppleTalk networks beyond the campus, giving researchers who work at home the ability to transfer files to and from university computers quickly. Of course, creative students have already come up with recreational ideas for the microwave links, such as intercampus Maze Wars.

Flaherty believes cheap microwave links will make it possible to string Macs together nationwide in a much more complete way. He estimates that for each end of the link, it will cost around $1000 to install a 2-foot dish with a 10-mile reach. -Bernard Aboba

Wiring Your Mac for Sound

Farallon Computing of Berkeley, California, is now shipping MacRecorder, a $199 hardware/software package intended to be the standard sound input device for the Macintosh. Initially it will be the principal method of putting sound into HyperCard stacks, and it will require no programming knowledge at all—it will be as simple as installing a button. Among the most important of its several unique capabilities are recording stereo sound for the Mac II and compressing and decompressing sound files at up to an 8-to-1 ratio.

One of the biggest drawbacks of Macintosh sound files has been that they take up as much as 44K of memory per second. Sampled at 22 kHz per second, a stereo recording for a Mac II could only play about 18 seconds from a 800K floppy disk. Recorded in mono at 5 kHz and compressed, the same disk could hold up to 4½ minutes of sound. The amount of sound that can be recorded at one time by MacRecorder is limited by the amount of RAM available.

Working with any Mac (except a 128K—it's not worth the bother), MacRecorder plugs into the modem or printer port. The hardware module includes a built-in microphone and input/output jacks for an external microphone and other audio devices.

The package comes with three floppy disks and includes a Sound Edit application, a HyperSound stack, and demos.
Get the lion's share online with GEnie.™

"GEnie changed my mind about what an online service can do for me! I always knew that GEnie offered a princely selection of Special Interest Groups featuring thousands of software files, dynamic bulletin boards, lively discussions and "tips" from the experts. But now GEnie gives me more than my share of valuable information services like NewsGrid and USA Today Decisionlines, American Airlines EASY SABRE™ personal reservation system, new and exciting multi-player games and access to Dow Jones News/Retrieval. And the people on GEnie are so friendly and helpful they make me feel like a member of royalty!

You don't need to pay a king's ransom to get the lion's share, because only GEnie offers you so much online, for less."

\[Image of a lion's face\]

*Basic rates and services in effect 9/87 apply in U.S. only. Prime time rates apply Mon. 9:15 - 10:45 PM local time and all day Sat. Sun., and all Holidays. Subject to service availability. Some services offered on GEnie may include additional charges. Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered service mark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc.

© 1987 General Electric Company, USA.

**Services Available**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services</th>
<th>Compare &amp; Save</th>
<th>Pricing*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Mail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>SIG</em> User Groups</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Shopping</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Games</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>News</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pricing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Registration Fee</th>
<th>Monthly Minimum</th>
<th>Non-prime Time Rates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEnie</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compuserve</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>$12.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>$8.80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Additional Registration fee extended to 12/31/87.

**Just $5 per hour. Get online today!**

1. Have your major credit card or checking account number ready.
2. Set your modem for local echo (half duplex)—300 or 1200 baud.
3. Dial 1-800-638-8369. When connected, enter HHH.
4. At the U# prompt enter XJM11827, GEnie then RETURN.

Need help or more information? No modem yet? We can help.
In U.S. or Canada call 1-800-638-9636.

*We bring good things to life.*
The HyperSound stack looks and works like an audiocassette recorder—with one additional button, labeled “Copy Sound to Stack.” To put a sound button in a HyperCard stack, you merely choose a stack, name the sound button, and position it.

MacRecorder can save files in practically all sound formats used by other Macintosh applications, including HyperCard, VideoWorks, Studio Session, and Jam Session. Beep Init and MIDI-based programs can also use MacRecorder’s sound files.

Farallon Computing plans to use MacRecorder to add audio capabilities to local area networks. Soon, the Mac may be used as a Dictaphone, for leaving voice mail in E-mail networks, or for talking to all other Macs on the network simultaneously. For more information, call Farallon at 415/849-2531.—Scott Beamer

Big Spreadsheet for Small Wallets

BiPlane is a $40 shareware spreadsheet program that, at first glance, appears to be not all that different from Microsoft’s Multiplan. But while it has a similar user interface and a comparable collection of functions, BiPlane is a DA as well as an application, making it very useful when copying data from other programs. BiPlane author Alan Porter maintains that Excel is the best spreadsheet program on the market. But he wanted a DA that was compatible with all the other spreadsheets.

BiPlane can read Microsoft SYLK files generated by Excel, Multiplan, and some other programs, so you can use it as a “portable” spreadsheet while running other applications. It is comparable to Multiplan in performance, and runs at about one-half to one-third the speed of Excel. BiPlane lacks Excel’s macro capability and full function set but lets you specify typeface, style, and size for every cell, individually.

Porter will even add functions to tailor the program to your particular application, so that you can design spreadsheets quickly:

BiPlane is available through most shareware distribution channels, as well as directly from the author. Registration benefits include faster technical support and the latest version of the program.—Raines Cohen

Another Low-Cost Laser Printer

A second relatively low-cost laser printer from QMS now competes with General Computer’s Personal Laser Printer (PLP). The QMS offering, called MacKiss, features a Canon SX engine, a next-generation engine found in a growing number of laser printers. The PLP uses a Ricoh engine. Both the Canon and the Ricoh produce richer blacks than the Canon CX engine used in Apple’s LaserWriter. At $2885, the QMS package is somewhat more expensive (the PLP lists for $2599). But MacKiss includes the Kiss Plus printer engine ($1995), MacKiss software and 60 fonts, ranging in size from 6 to 24 points ($495); and a Personality 10 card ($395). The last item provides 512K of memory; offers serial and parallel ports; and emulates Epson FX-80, Qume Sprint, and Diablo 630 printers.

These printer emulations and multiple ports may attract buyers who want a laser printer that serves a variety of computers. Although MacKiss isn’t AppleTalk compatible, many computers can share it by using a manual or automatic switching system.

Both the QMS and PLP machines convert QuickDraw output into signals they understand, since neither printer accepts PostScript files. They print fonts at 300 dots per inch (dpi).

Another major difference between the MacKiss and the PLP is in graphics handling. The PLP can print a full page of bit-mapped graphics, while MacKiss's memory limits it to about a quarter page of 300-dpi graphics with text. However, two other Personality cards, the 20 and 30, give 1 and 2.5 megabytes of memory to the MacKiss printer at a cost of $695 and $1495, respectively. For further information, call QMS’s marketing company, Laser Connection, in Mobile, Alabama, at 800/523-2696.

Mac Helps Design a Winner

On November 6, 1987, the General Motors Sunraycer crossed the finish line in Adelaide, Australia—winning a 1950-mile transcontinental race against 23 other cars, beating the second-place car by more than 600 miles. The Sunraycer, a revolutionary solar-powered racing car that was designed in part on the Mac, is the product of a team effort. Several divisions of General Motors provided such components as the battery and the high-efficiency electric motor, Hughes Aircraft designed and built the array of solar panels, and a small engineering company called AeroVironment designed the car’s unique shell.

The Mac entered the picture from the moment AeroVironment’s engineers began to design the car body. The Mac then
Has that statistics package you thought was a tiger turned out to be something else?

Most Mac statistical packages call themselves ‘professional,’ ‘comprehensive,’ or ‘complete.’ But feed them some real problems, and you’ll discover how toothless they really are. They can’t do multivariate procedures, or analyze financial time series, or compute large, multi-way cross tabs.

That’s why, if you’re serious about statistics, sooner or later you’ll end up with SYSTAT. No other Mac package has SYSTAT’s range of statistics and high resolution data graphics.

**Mac Features:**
- Pull-down menus, Clipboard, Desk Accessories, and mouse control of spreadsheet data editor
- Replay commands
- Macintosh II and 68020/68881 versions available

**Graphics:**
- More than 50 business and scientific types with PostScript support for Apple LaserWriter™ (300 dpi)
- Two dimensional: Error Bars, Scatterplots, Line and Vector Graphs, Vector, Dot, Bubble and Quantile Plots, Bar Graphs (single, multiple, stacked, range), Box Plots (single and grouped), Stem-and-Leaf Diagrams, Linear, Quadratic Regression, LOWESS Smoothing, Confidence Intervals (any alpha value)
- Smooth Mathematical Functions, Rectangular or Polar Coordinates, ANOVA Interaction Plots, Histograms (regular, cumulative)
- Fuzzygrams, Gaussian Histogram, Smoothing
- Scatterplot Matrices (Casement Plots)

**Statistics:**
- Basic statistics, frequencies, t-tests, post-hoc tests, Multi-way crosstabs with log-linear modeling, association coefficients, PRE statistics, asymptotic standard errors, Nonparametric statistics (sign, Runs, Wilcoxon, Kruskal-Wallis, Friedman two-way ANOVA, Mann-Whitney, Kolmogorov-Smirnov, Lilliefors, Kendall coefficient of concordance)
- Pairwise/listwise missing value correlation, SSCP, covariance, Spearman, Gamma, Kendall Tau, Euclidean distances
- Linear, polynomial multiple, stepwise, weighted regression with extended diagnostics
- Multivariate general linear model includes multi-way ANOVA, ANOCOVA, MANOVA, repeated measures, canonical correlation, Principal components, rotations, scores Multidimensional scaling, Multiple and canonical discriminant analysis, Bayesian classification, Cluster analysis (hierarchical, single, average, complete median, centroid linkage, k-means, cases, variables)
- Time series (smoothing, seasonal and nonseasonal ARIMA, ACF, PACF, CCF, transformations, Fourier analysis)
- Nonlinear estimation (nonlinear regression, maximum likelihood estimation, and more)

**Data Management:**
- Full screen spreadsheet data editor
- Missing data, arrays, character variables
- Process hierarchical, rectangular, or triangular files or files with variable length records
- Character, numeric, and nested sorts
- Merge and append large files
- Unlimited numeric and character transformations
- Subgroup processing with SELECT and BY
- Value labels and RECODE statements
- Unlimited cases

Macintosh II, and LaserWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.

Single copy price: $595 U.S./Canada: $695 Foreign; Site licenses, quantity prices. Call or write for further information.
SYSTAT, Inc., 1800 Sherman Avenue, Evanston, IL 60201 312 664.5670

Dealers circle 492 on reader service card
End users circle 491 on reader service card
tagged along during the race to collect data, and the engineers now use a Macintosh to store and analyze the information gathered during the race. According to Aerovironment's Sunraycer project manager, the project progressed from a clean sheet of paper to a fully functional car in only 4½ months— in that period, one week was allotted to develop the optimum shape for the car's body.

A Mac helped design the shape of this General Motors Sunraycer, which won a solar-powered race across Australia.

Such a tight schedule left little room for mistakes, and the Mac helped keep the body-design phase progressing smoothly. Aerovironment's engineers integrated the Sunraycer's solar panel in a novel way—in instead of a panel of solar cells attached to a car body, the solar panel is the Sunraycer's body. Rows of solar-collection cells coat almost the entire surface of the vehicle. During the design phase, a Mac was used as a terminal to a VAX running VS Arrow, a program that calculates airflow around a three-dimensional object. A BASIC program was written to display a 3-D image of the proposed shell on the Mac, and other programs were written to help optimize the car's shape to reduce drag and absorb as much sunlight as possible.

During the 5½-day race, a motor home followed the car, carrying the Sunraycer's crew as well as three Mac SEs to monitor the car's performance and calculate how to use the car's battery and solar cells most efficiently. A transmitter in the Sunraycer sent radio signals to a receiver in the motor home, which fed the information to a Mac running a custom program that displayed a bird's-eye view of the car, with bars representing the voltage and current coming from the car's strings of solar cells. The telemetry-link program would have allowed the Sunraycer team to spot performance problems immediately—had there been any. With the exception of three flat tires, the Sunraycer performed flawlessly.—Erfert Nielson

announced by Mass Micro Systems and Olduvai Corporation. Olduvai's $1995 LaserAccelerator card uses a 68020 processor and a 68881 math coprocessor to print text at twice the LaserWriter's normal speed. Complex graphics and PageMaker documents will output at up to four times normal speed. Olduvai expects to offer a font-server interface soon that will use a normal SCSI hard disk drive for storage of outline and bit-mapped fonts and for spooling.

Mass Micro's Mass Fonts memory-expansion board speeds up complicated document processing by keeping numerous fonts in the LaserWriter's memory. It allows the LaserWriter to upload as many as 27 fonts at a time, instead of the normal 3. Included is 1 megabyte of RAM, which frees up to 850K of memory for faster graphics processing, and two ROM chips. Mass Fonts is priced at $599; with two families of the Adobe font libraries, it's $749.

For further information, contact Olduvai Corporation in South Miami, Florida, at 305/665-4665, and Mass Micro Systems in Santa Clara, California, at 800/253-8900 (408/988-1200 in California).—Scott Beamer

Real Estate in the 4th Dimension

Although acclaim for Apple's LaserWriter has been nearly universal, so have complaints about its slowness—especially on networks and in desktop publishing environments. Fortunately, network managers can now speed things up with add-in boards like those recently

Faster LaserWriters

For the first time in his ten years of real estate management, George Riccardelli can easily get up-to-the-minute information about what's going on inside his Century 21 real estate office in Stoneham, Massachusetts.

He oversees 25 sales associates who are constantly creating and checking on sales leads, so it's very easy for information to fall through the cracks or for a potential client to receive numerous unrelated calls from different salespeople working for the same real estate office.

That's why Riccardelli turned to Track by Softworks—one of the first applications created with Acis's 4th Dimension following the multiuser database's July introduction.

Track helps Riccardelli quickly find out exactly who's handling a particular property, which is important when he's fielding client calls.

He also uses Track to print statistical reports that include such details as when calls were made concerning a particular listing and the number of closings and sales leads being handled by each associate.

Track also prints mailing labels, stores important dates, and contains a built-in autodialer. Additional features include an appointment scheduler and calendar, mortgage calculator, expense log, terminal program, and electronic index cards.

Other Softworks' 4th Dimension products for the real estate market include Lead, (continues)
When they say a picture is worth a thousand words, they’re describing LaserView,™ ultrahigh-resolution large-screen monitors from Sigma Designs.

Available for the Macintosh™ SE and Macintosh II in 15-inch and 19-inch sizes, LaserView provides a 1664x1200 on-screen pixel display (equal to 11 Macintosh SE screens). And because LaserView is a noninterlaced monitor, text and graphics are displayed virtually flicker-free. Even facing pages. You can opt to view finished documents in the high-resolution 1664x1200 pixel mode. Or compose your pages in the standard, 832x600 resolution mode without repeated scrolling, resizing, or zooming. You can choose from three cursor sizes and two system font sizes for legibility.

For more information on LaserView, call Sigma Designs today at (415) 770-0100. Or visit an authorized Sigma Designs dealer. Because for computer-aided engineering, advanced desktop publishing and anything in between, LaserView offers you a totally new point of view.

Circle 117 on reader service card
which helps increase listings and sales; For Sale, which maintains property listings and owner/rental data; and List, a management system for properties.

Suggested list price for Track is $995; Lead is $595 and For Sale is $695. For further information, call Softworks in Huntington, Connecticut, at 203-926-1116.

Visual Outlining

Outlining was spectacular when it was first introduced on the Mac. It almost seemed like magic: outlines could expand and contract with just the click of a mouse. Then outlining broadened to include presentation software, as ambitious executives tried to outdo each other with spectacular overheads and flashy reports. These developments resulted in a whole new field—desktop presentations.

So what could be newsworthy about an outliner that offers no presentation graphics? Look at Mainstay's Think 'n Time and you'll see that it has a whole new outlining graphics interface. Instead of lists of words, you'll see document icons whose logical relationships are represented by lines. Double-click on a stack of documents and new documents instantly appear to the side and under parent documents. It's great fun, especially for someone who's more comfortable with graphics than text.

While Think 'n Time is a graphically oriented organizer, it also has lots of words. Each box displays a little text tag. Click on that tag and the whole screen opens into a text box in which you can enter up to 32,000 characters, about 15 to 20 pages. This feature is perfect for keeping running notes or preparing portions of a larger report. Text can be modified, imported, exported to the Clipboard and to More, printed, cut, pasted, or given any font style or size available in the System file.

Think 'n Time also offers integrated date and time management for tracking time-sensitive topics, and it performs numeric calculations for automatically generating such documents as expense reports. And the $99.95 program is a DA, so it's available within an application to let you jot down those "aha" thoughts as you have them. For further information, call Mainstay in Agoura Hills, California, at 818-991-6540.

Ron Wartow takes fun seriously. Enthralled with Macintosh-based games, he has decided to leave his Washington, D. C., law practice to develop entertainment software for the Mac.

The Ultimate Game Buff

Lawyer, doctor, geneticist, teacher, and monk. What do they have in common? They are all avid game players who showed up at the second annual Washington, D.C., Apple Pi (WAP) games extravaganza last August. Master of ceremonies was Ron Wartow, chairman emeritus of WAP GameSIG. For Wartow, gaming is a good escape from his everyday work as a lawyer and government contracts expert.

Wartow bought an Atari in 1978 to play games. He went on to buy an Apple IIe and then a Mac Plus—yes, that's right—to play games. With over 100 megabytes of shareware and public domain games on his hard disk, Wartow can talk firsthand about almost every game that's ever appeared on the Mac.

Wartow, acknowledging that the Mac is a terrific gaming machine, feels most game developers haven't yet taken full advantage of its potential. In fact, he says, even games available on the IBM PC outnumber those available on the Mac.

So Wartow plans to go into the software games business full-time. It's a decision that has some of his co-workers envious. Just imagine working at your favorite hobby and getting paid for it.—Brita Meng

New Ground Broken in Hard Disks

Jasmine Technologies, not content with developing hard disks, is about to jump into the software market with FastCopy, which will back up one hard disk to another, at a rate of 25 megabytes per minute, by making an exact replica of the source drive on the backup drive. FastCopy came to life as a utility for Jasmine's 80MB direct drive, but the company soon discovered that the software worked with most SCSI drives, including Quantum's (which are used as original equipment in many Jasmine drives and in some Apple offerings). FastCopy's packaging clearly states which drives are supported. Only one of the two drives involved in the backup
Only MASS+MICRO Systems offers you the **POWER2 EXPAND!** for $445

**MASS+MICRO Systems** drives are designed with YOU and your Mac in mind! Our exclusive design allows you to start with 20Mb to 100Mb and expand your system up to 200Mb anytime you need the **POWER2 EXPAND!**

- No Expensive SCSI terminator required!
- 2 surge-protected switched outlets means one switch turns on your entire system
- Lightning fast average access of less than 35ms, low power consumption, and a unique locking system to automatically store the heads on power down, give our drives real value. More than reliable, with a 25,000 hr MTBF (one of the highest in the industry) you can depend on them for a long, long time!

- Precision push-button SCSI 1D switches. No tools needed!
- Ergonomic design gives you the optimum viewing angle

Order Today - get the **POWER2 EXPAND!** into your future! Includes our 24 hr/day, 7 day/wk Support Hotline, 30 day money back guarantee, and a 1 year warranty.

Buy direct and save!

**MASS+MICRO Systems**

(800) 253-8900 (408) 988-1200 in CA

Certified Apple Developer

MASS+MICRO drives are compatible with all Mac Plus, SE, & II's up to 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compatible with all Mac Plus, SE, &amp; II's</th>
<th>1 to 4</th>
<th>5 or more</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MASS+20e 20Mb</td>
<td>$649</td>
<td>$585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASS+30e 30Mb</td>
<td>$749</td>
<td>$685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASS+40e 40Mb</td>
<td>$949</td>
<td>$885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASS+50e 50Mb</td>
<td>$1049</td>
<td>$955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASS+65e 65Mb</td>
<td>$1149</td>
<td>$1035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASS+100e 100Mb</td>
<td>$1649</td>
<td>$1485</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add 4% to above prices for credit card purchases.

Corporate Accounts Welcome
Macworld News

Jasmine is also introducing Diagnostic Package, which runs diagnostic tests on Jasmine hard disks and presents the results as a numeric code. Users can then be told over the phone the exact nature of their problem and whether it's based in hardware or software. Jasmine hopes this strategy will save many users the inconvenience of sending their hard disks to the factory for servicing.

This program also cures one of the most common problems associated with restoring a balky hard disk to normal service: rebuilding the desktop file. By holding down the ⌘ and Option keys while the hard disk is booting, the user instructs the Macintosh to make a new directory file for all the files on the disk. One of the inconvenient consequences of this procedure is that the Get Info times and dates are converted to the current ones. Jasmine's Diagnostic Package software includes a utility that remembers the original information and installs it in the new desktop file.

For more information, call Jasmine Technologies in San Francisco, at 415/621-4339.

—Scott Beamer

Corporate Networking

Just as pioneering individuals started bringing their own Macs into the office, so too have such pioneers been largely responsible for starting some of the successful Mac networks in their corporations. The Mac networks in ARCO's corporate towers in downtown Los Angeles are just such an example.

ARCO's first Mac networks started as a small effort within the Controller's and Marketing/Distribution departments. Under a corporate mandate to maintain mainframe connectivity, the networks started with seven Macs, one LaserWriter, and a Tri-Data Netway 1000, which was used for communications with ARCO's IBM/VM mainframe.

The networks have grown to include two to three hundred Macs, spreading from the Conference Planning group in the sub-basement to the Controller's office on the 4th floor, and on to Personal Computing Services and Marketing/Distribution on the 20th floor. To top it all off, two vice presidents on the 49th floor are also a part of the networks.

The networks now include Avatar's MacMainFrame as well as several Netway 1000s, Hayes InterBridges, and a Farallon StarController. The StarController has proved especially valuable by eliminating the need to balance the network load every time a new user is added.

The networks' original goals of supporting multiple users for the LaserWriter and communicating with the mainframe have been supplemented by electronic mail and file sharing (via TOPS). ARCO found AppleTalk an inexpensive network to install, even just for sharing LaserWriters. With the addition of other benefits such as E-mail, Marketing/Distribution has realized a cost savings. The current network structure (distributed file sharing using TOPS and one centralized mail server) has not required a full-time network administrator—just a part-time administrator and knowledgeable users.

—David R. Kosiur

See-Through Mac

Hard & Soft of Fort Lauderdale, Florida, developed clear plastic cases to show off the company's Silver Server Internal Hard Disks at trade shows. But many trade show attendees seemed more interested in the see-through boxes than the drives they were showcasing.

As a result, the company now also markets handmade, VisiMac clear plastic cases for all Macintosh computers—$279 each. A transparent case retains all the functionality of a normal Mac shell, but lacks one feature necessary for regular use: FCC approval. Regular Mac shells are lined with opaque shielding required by the government to prevent Macs from interfering with television and radio signals. VisiMac cases can't be shielded in this way. Clearly, plastic won't soon replace "platinum" for typical Mac cases. For further information, call Hard & Soft at 305/772-0430.

—George Beekman

Tom Mullaney of ARCO built a network that spans 50 stories.
Keep your business running true to form

FileMaker Plus.
The data base and forms manager from Nashoba Systems.

The winner of top awards from both MacUser and Macworld is now the top-selling data base manager for the Macintosh. And for good reasons.

FileMaker® Plus is the first product for the Macintosh to combine professional data base management with the ability to produce professional quality forms.

FileMaker Plus makes it easy to quickly create any type of form you want: number-heavy forms like invoices, purchase orders and expense reports; and text-heavy forms like contracts and form letters. You can arrange drawings, photos, text, numbers, logos, and dates anywhere on the page for maximum impact, then preview what you've done on the screen to make sure it's exactly what you want. FileMaker Plus even includes templates for creating mailing labels, proposals, and Rolodex® cards.

FileMaker Plus makes managing your data base just as easy. It automatically indexes every word, number and date you enter. You can look up pricing information and quickly calculate, sort, and summarize your invoices, automate your sales reports, produce contact lists, form letters, and mailing labels. All from the same data, without retyping. You can also exchange information with other applications, like Microsoft® Word, Excel, MacWrite®, MacPaint®, and MacDraw® to help you share information and formats.

And FileMaker Plus is on friendly terms with the entire Macintosh family, including the Macintosh 512K, Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE as well as the Macintosh II, the ImageWriter® II and LaserWriter® Plus, and the latest system software, such as MultiFinder® and AppleShare®.

Nashoba Systems is just as committed to FileMaker Plus today as we were when we first developed it. We'll continue to do all the things that have made it such a success: listen to our customers, provide outstanding free technical support, upgrade our product with the most advanced technology in an easily accessible form, and assure your satisfaction with our money-back guarantee.*

FileMaker Plus from Nashoba Systems. For only $295, it keeps your business running in top form.
Call us today for the dealer nearest you. 1-800-274-0610.

*Money-back guarantee is available for thirty days from date of purchase. Details available upon request.
HyperTime

Say you wanted to know what was going on the day Sputnik, the first artificial satellite, was launched—October 4, 1957. If you had the Timetable of History among your HyperCard stacks, you’d find that the first episode of “Leave It to Beaver” was broadcast on that day.

Like a Wellsian Time Machine, Xiphias’s Timetable allows you to move backward and forward in time and to conduct information “quests.” While it may strike the browser merely as a treasure trove for trivial pursuers, the stackware houses a surprising amount of information in abbreviated form.

Created by Peter Black, the 36-year-old president of Xiphias, a purveyor of digital fonts, the five-disk Timetable of Science and Innovation is the first of seven HyperCard Timetables. Future editions will cover thought, religion, government, arts, sports, and consumer activities.

Originally conceived as a CD ROM application, Timetable was retooled as a HyperCard stack when Tim Oren, one of the creators of KnowledgeSet’s Grolier’s Electronic Encyclopedia, a hypertext reference, provided Black’s associate Bill Fancher with the HyperTalk code to write the stackware.

The idea is to show information in context so that a researcher can discover, for instance, events that occurred in the arts and sciences during 1872. Timetable puts history on horizontal hold, allowing the user to read across the spectrum of events.

Timetable has a definite editorial slant. Cryptanalysis and electronic news gathering receive heavy emphasis because they are evidently areas of special interest to Black. Emphasizing “imagineers” like Leonardo da Vinci, who dreamed inventions before they were feasible, Black traces the origin of television, for instance, back to a concept of Aristotle’s.

Many terms and ideas are meant to coax the curious into further research. A reference to the “black chamber,” a windowless room next to the king’s court where cryptanalysis was carried out, will be explained in the as-yet-unpublished government stacks.

With at least five disks per subject area, Black expects Timetable to ultimately return to its CD ROM origins. He sees the Timetable of Science and Innovation stack as the “first shot in our personal battle to enter CD ROM publishing,” meant to whet everyone’s appetite for the entire project. Future publishing ventures in the HyperCard realm for Black’s seven-year-old company may include a history of aviation and a HyperCard version of the McGuffey Eclectic Readers. For more information, call Xiphias in Marina del Rey, California, at 213/821-0074.—Richard Rawles

Shape of Things to Come

Glance at the ImageWriter II and you’ll understand why Steven Peart has won international awards for his design—along with awards for the styling, direction, packaging concepts, and finished external designs of numerous other Apple, Sony, Kodak, Polaroid, and Louis Vuitton products.

Apple was an early client of Peart’s when he worked at Frogdesign in Campbell, California, near Cupertino. “Steven Jobs was unique,” says Peart, “in that he always considered design essential to Apple’s corporate image. He saw it as an investment. It’s paid off. Apple is going to be a case study. In 20 years, it will stand out as a pinnacle of design.”

Besides Peart, Frogdesign attracted the likes of Brad Bissel, Tony Guido, and Sigmar Willnauer. Bissel was largely responsible for the look of Apple’s keyboards and connectors; Guido worked with Peart on the Macintosh monitor and peripherals; Willnauer’s most recent Apple designs include the Mac SE and Mac II.

Although Frogdesign provided an exciting environment that stimulated new ideas, all four designers have since left to establish their own firms. Guido and Willnauer call their San Francisco-based company That, while Peart formed Vent Design Associates of Campbell, and was recently joined by Bissel.

With Apple having merged its product development and advanced technology departments, design has now become more a part of the whole team than being integrated into the entire development process. According to Jim Stewart, manager of Apple’s industrial design department, Apple will certainly continue to benefit from all the ideas generated by these exceptional designers.

—Suzanne Stefanc
**SOFTWARE**

NCP denotes not copy-protected.
CP denotes copy-protected.

Aba Software ... NCP
“Draw it again Sam” (color & layers) ... $95.
Access Technologies ... NCP
Trapeze 2.0 (spreadsheet & graphics) ... 205.
Activision ... NCP
Postcards (clip-art, card stock) ... 23.
Business Class (atlas, req. Hypercard) ... 30.
Focal Point (organizer, req. Hypercard) ... 62.
Aegis Development ... NCP
Doug Clapp’s Word Tools ... 42.
Affinity Microsystems ... NCP
Affinitile (DA file) ... 42.
Tempo 1.2 (power user’s macro utility) ... 52.
Tempo II (updated, auto installation) ... 89.
Allan Bonadio Associates ... NCP
Expressionist 1.1 (equation processor) ... 49.
ALSot ... NCP
DiskExpress (maximize disk performance) ... 26.
Font/DA Juggler Plus (w bind utility) ... 32.

**REFERENCE**

Boggs Productions ... NCP
Studio Session—MacUser 1986 Music Product of the Year. Includes over 90 digitized sounds, 3D graphics, and DA features. ... $52.

**RESULTS**

Deneba Software ... NCP
Comment—The handiest thing since Post-It Notes. Attaches electronic notes to any document. Timed Notes set off an alarm. ... $59.

**DISCOUNTS**

Dow Jones ... CP
Market Manager Plus ... $159.
Dubl-Click Software ... NCP
Calculator Construction Set ... 36.
World-Class Fonts! (both volumes) ... 36.
WebPaint Clip Art (both volumes) ... 36.
Electronic Arts ... CP
Disk Tools Plus (8 DA tools) ... 37.
Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.0 ... 61.
Enabling Technologies ... NCP
Easy3D (create solid 3D objects) ... 79.
Pro 3D (3D shaded modeling) ... 199.
Enzan-Hoshigumi USA ... NCP
Japanese Clip Art Scroll 1 “Heaven” ... 59.
Japanese Clip Art Scroll 2 “Earth” ... 59.
Japanese Clip Art “Borders” Scroll ... 69.
MacCalligraphy (create unique designs) ... 115.
Fifth Generation Systems ... NCP
FastBack Mac (powerful backup utility) ... 59.
1st Byte ... CP
Mad Libs (wildly remixed speech) ... 14.
First Shapes (all about sizes & shapes) ... 32.
Kid Talk (“talking notebook”) ... 32.
Math Talk (math learning tool) ... 32.
Math Talk Fractions (great homework helper) ... 32.
Smooth Talker (speech synthesis) ... 32.
Speller Bee (spelling learning tool) ... 32.
Forecasting Forecastfinder 1.1 (information organizer) ... 35.
FileMaker 1.0 (custom design reports) ... 49.
Foundation Publishing ... NCP
Comic People (create your characters) ... 25.
Comic Strip Factory (create cartoons) ... 45.
FWB Software ... NCP
Hard Disk Partition ... 36.
Hard Disk Util (program backup) ... 54.
Great Wave Software ... NCP
TimeMasters (learn about time, ages 4+) ... 22.
KidsTime (educational, ages 3-8) ... 26.
American Discovery (U.S. facts & fun) ... 39.
Crystal Paint (graph symmetry) ... 42.
ConcertWare Plus (music composition) ... 39.
ConcertWare + MIDI ... 79.
Greene, Inc. ... NCP
QuickDex (address book) ... 32.
Hayden Software ... CP
MusicWorks (ringtones for your Mac) ... 29.
Score Improvement for the SAT ... 58.

Foundation Publishing ... CP
The Comic Strip Factory—Everything you need to bring your comic talents out: movable characters, backgrounds, balloon processors, more! $45.

**SALES**

**Order today.**
"I'm a complainer by nature."

"Dear MacConnection,

"I ordered four items from you on Tuesday December 8th at about 4:30 PM. You told me immediately that one item would be back-ordered and would take two weeks. That was fine. But the other three items arrived at 10 AM the next morning! I find this little short of incredible, especially since the address I gave you was not a complete delivery address!

"Even the out-of-stock item arrived a week earlier than I expected. I'm a complainer by nature, and I'm trying desperately to find something to complain about. Many thanks for your excellent service."

Mark A. Brown, Assistant Professor
Department of Philosophy
Syracuse University

MacConnection
14 MILL STREET, MARLOW, NH 03456  1-800/622-5472 or 603/446-7711
©Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH.
For just $3.

Target Software ... NCP
Scoop—Create professional graphics with this WYSIWYG desktop publishing package. Totally self-contained with Paint, Draw and spelling checker. $295.

Think Educational ... CP
Mind Over Mac (memory & strategy games) 28.

THINK Technologies ... NCP
HFS Navigator (search for buried files) 34.

Target ... NCP
Scoop (composition & page layout) $295.

Think Educational ... CP
Mind Over Mac II (math & reading) 28.

THINK Technologies ... NCP
HFS Navigator (search for buried files) 34.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Discoveries ... NCP
Merge Write (MacWrite mail merge) 35.

Software Solutions, Inc. ... CP
SmartScrap & The Clipper 35.

SoftStyle ... NCP
Upstart (Epson printer driver) 53.

SoftView ... NCP
MacInUse (Home-use manager) 42.

Software Ventures ... NCP
Microphone 1.1 (includes Glue*) 119.

Springboard ... CP
Art a la Mac Volume 1 or 2 (NCP) 23.

SuperApple Software ... NCP
SuperPaint (advanced graphics program) 79.

SuperGrades (total graphic integration) 55.

SuperPaint (advanced graphics program) 79.

SuperStat (statistics) 45.

SuperStar (statistics) 27.

Symmetry ... NCP
Acta 2.0 (outlines/writing desk accessory) 36.

HyperDA (access HyperCard stacks) 42.

PictureBase 1.2 (clip art manager; 512k) 58.

Target Software ... NCP
Scoop (composition & page layout) $295.

Think Educational ... CP
Mind Over Mac II (math & reading) 28.

THINK Technologies ... NCP
HFS Navigator (search for buried files) 34.

LaserSpeed (Laserser/Writer utility) 55.

Software Solutions, Inc. ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase—Allows unlimited desk accessories and fonts without having to install them in your system file. It won MacUser's Best New Utility award for 1987. $38.
MacSemitic/Coptic/Devanagari, MacKorean, MacThai, SuperGreek, Machine-graphics.
MacCyrillic, MacAkkadian ... each $59
Mac-Hebrew Scriptures ... $175
MacGreek/Hebrew/Phonetics ... $95
LaserFrench/German/Spanish ... $75
LaserGreek or Laser-Hebrew ... $75
Laser Translator ... $75
LaserTech ... $75
MacChinese (with supplements) ... $105
LaserCyrillic ... $115.

Landing Videotext ... NCP
More 1.1C (outlines, windows, & tree charts) ... 175.
Lundeen & Associates ... NCP
WorksPlus Spell 1.1 ... 47.
WorksPlus Command ... 61.
MacroMind ... NCP
VideoWorks II (animation tool) ... 119.
MacroPac International ... NCP
101 Macros for Excel ... 44.
Magnat ... CP
McPic Vol. 1 or Vol. 2 ... 29.
The Slide Show Magic of 1.3 ... 35.
Micro Analyst ... NCP
Mac Zap (recover crashed hard disks) ... 39.
Micro Education (MECA) ... CP
Managing Your Money ... 129.
Microlytics ... NCP
Word Finder (synonym finder) ... 38.
Microsoft ... NCP
Basic Interpreter ... 62.
Charge: 02 (42 chart styles, CP) ... 72.
Multiple 1.1 or File 1.05 ... 110.
Microsoft Write 1.0 ... 105.
Basic Compiler 1.0 ... 119.
Fortran 2.2 (compiler) ... 169.
Works 1.1 (integrated tool) ... 185.
Microsoft Mail (up to four users) ... 135.
Excel 1.04 (power spreadsheet) ... 224.
Word 3.01 (powerful word processor) ... 239.
PowerPoint (presentations) ... 249.
Migent ... NCP
In-House Accountant (small business) ... 119.
Miles Computing ... NCP
Mac the Ripper Vol. 3 (req. Paint program) ... 27.
Orchestra of Fonts Vol. 4 (30 different fonts) ... 27.
Peoples, Places & Things Vol. 5 ... 25.
Mindscope ... NCP
The Perfect Score: SAT (CP) ... 46.
ComicWorks (create your own comics) ... 47.
GraphicWorks 1.1 (newsletters & posters) ... 87.
Monogram ... NCP
Forecast (tax planning) ... 40.
Dollars & Sense (home, small business) ... 81.
Business Sense (full-featured) ... 282.
Nantucket ... NCP
McMax (DBASE III compatible) ... 179.

Nashoba Systems ... NCP
FileMaker Plus (feature-packed database) ... $149.
North Edge Software ... NCP
Timeslip III (time & expense tracking) ... 119.
Odesta ... NCP
Double Helix II (relational, custom menus) ... 349.
Olduvai Software ... NCP
DA-Switcher (unlimited desk accessories) ... 25.
Post ART (clip art, 3 disk set) ... 35.
Icon Ill (create custom icon bars) ... 40.
FontShare (share PostScript fonts) ... 159.
Read-It!TS (OCR software for Thunderscan) ... 79.
Read-It! (300 dpi OCR software) ... 199.
OWL International ... NCP
Guide (hypertext, free-form info) ... 75.
Guide Envelope System ... 99.

Palantir ... NCP
MathFlash or WordPlay ... 26.
MacType (typing instruction, NCP) ... 31.
InTalk (communication to emulation, NCP) ... 119.
Passport Designs ... CP
Mastertracks Pro ... 259.
PBI Software ... NCP
HFS Locater (DA organizer for HFS) ... 26.
Personal Computer Peripherals ... NCP
HFS Backup ... 28.
ProVUE Development ... NCP
OverVUE 2.1 (power-packed database) ... 149.
Rubicon Publishing ... CP
Dinner At Eight-Encore Edition Bundle ... 51.
Satori ... NCP
BulkMailer 3.0 (mailing lists) ... 80.
BulkMailer Plus (up to 90,000 names) ... 195.
Legal Billing (attorneys to accountants) ... 369.

Get it tomorrow.

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlboro, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 or 603/446-7711
©Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc.
All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.
*Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.
| Winter Games (Olympic events) | $24. |
| Green, Inc. ... NCP | Crystal Quest (color arcade on Mac II) | 24. |
| Hayden Software ... CP | Perplexx (scrabble-type game) | 24. |
| Sargon III (9 levels of chess) | 29. |
| Infinity Software ... CP | Go (4000-year-old strategy game) | 21. |
| Grand Slam (tennis, req. 512k) | 27. |
| Infocom ... CP | Leather Goddesses, Nord & Berti, Bureaucracy, Hollywood Hyinx, Luiking Horror, Plundered Hearts, Borderzone, Stationfall, Beyond Zork | each 24. |
| Beyond Zork | 30. |
| Classic Mystery Library: Moonmist, Suspect, & Witness | 36. |
| Scionce Fiction Classics: Hitchhiker's, Planetfall, & A Mind Forever Voyaging | 36. |
| Zork Trilogy | 42. |
| Invisicloths Hint Booklets | a Formula One race car! Includes practice and additional courses, or design your own! | $32. |
| Ferrari Grand Prix | (play via modem or network) | 1095. |
| (tennis, req. 512k) | 449. |
| (submarine simulator) | MacRecorder™ Sound System | 149. |
| (F-16 flight simulation) | TrafficWatch (monitor network) | 159. |
| (space shuttle simulation) | Smartmodem 1200 | 88. |
| (30 helicopter action) | Smartmodem 2400 | 449. |
| (30 and multi-lingual) | MacPlus 1200 or 2400 Package | call |
| Balance of Power (world politics) | $30. |
| King of Chicago (req. minimum 512E) | 30. |
| Shadowgate (castle adventure) | 30. |
| Uninvited or Demo | 30. |
| Trust & Betrayal: The Legacy of Siboot | 30. |
| Defender of the Crown (req. 800k drive) | 30. |
| Olduvai Software ... NCP | Maze Survival (action game) | 21. |
| PBI Software ... CP | Strategic Conquest (multi-user) | 35. |
| Primera Software ... CP | Smash Hit Racquetball (top-rated) | 15. |
| Smash Hit Racquetball II | 22. |
| Psion ... CP | Psion Chess (3D and multi-lingual) | 31. |
| Sierra On-Line ... CP | Leisure Suit Larry (swinging single life) | 24. |
| King's Quest II, III, or IV | 27. |
| Space Quest (save the universe) | 30. |
| Silicon Beach Software ... NCP | Airborne! (CP, digitized sounds) | 20. |
| Enchanted Scepters (CP, over 200 scenes) | 21. |
| Dark Castle (top-rated arcade action) | 27. |
| Apache Strike (3D helicopter action) | 27. |
| World Builder (program creator) | 41. |
| Simon & Schuster ... CP | Star Trek—the Kobayashi Adventure | 24. |
| Sir-Tech ... CP | Mac Wizardry | 15. |
| Mac Warzudy (high-rated fantasy) | 35. |
| Telestar II (No. & So. hemispheres) | 15. |
| GATO (submarine simulator) | 26. |
| Orbiter (space shuttle simulation) | 26. |
| Falcon (F-16 flight simulation) | 26. |
| XOR ... NCP | NFL Challenge (W illustrated handbook) | 64. |
| HARDWARE | |
| Manufacturer's minimum limited warranty period is listed after each company name. Some products in their line may have longer warranty periods. |
| NOTE: Some hardware items are available in either platinum or beige color. Please specify. |
| Apricorn ... 1 year | Apricord Mac (for Mac 512k or Mac Plus) | 75. |
| AST Research ... 6 months | Mac 286 (MS-DOS on your Mac II) | 1095. |
| Mac 286 (MS-DOS on your Mac II) | 1095. |
| AST Turbohost (300 dpi scanner) | 1398. |
| AST Turbohost (PIS) | 289. |
| Curtis Manufacturing ... lifetime | SURGE SUPPRESSORS | 21. |
| SafeStop (6 outlets) | 32. |
| Diamond (6 outlets) | 32. |
| Emerald (6 outlets, 6 ft cord) | $36. |
| Sapphire (3 outlets, EMI/RFI filtered) | 47. |
| Ruby (6 outlets, EMI/RFI filtered, 6 ft cord) | 59. |
| Dove Computer ... 90 days | ToolKit (clamp, torx driver & wrist strap) | 15. |
| SCS Interface/Port | 85. |
| MacSnap 524 (512K to 1 Meg) | 175. |
| MacSnap 524S (512K to 1 Meg w/SCSI) | 219. |
| MacSnap 548 (512K to 2 Meg) | 399. |
| MacSnap 548S (512K to 2 Meg w/SCSI) | 449. |
| MacSnap 25 (1 Meg to 2.5 Meg) | 489. |
| MacSnap 4S (1 Meg to 4 Meg) | 969. |
| MacSnap 8S (mack II, to 8 Meg) | 1939. |
| MacSnap Plus 2 (MacPlus to 2 Meg) | 289. |
| MacSnap Plus 4H (MacPlus to 4 Meg) | 969. |
| Ergotron ... 1 year | Mouse Cleaner 350™ | 15. |
| MacTilt or MacTilt SE | 68. |
| MacTilt (for large monitor) | 85. |
| Farallon Computing ... 1 year | PhoneNET-AppleTalk 120 | 9. |
| PhoneNET PLUS (DB-9 or DIN-8) | 44. |
| PhoneNET StarContro™ w/StarCommand™ software | 1395. |
| PhoneNET StarContro™ Wiring Kit | 69. |
| Down Block | 69. |
| PhoneNET CheckNET™ (multi-user) | 69. |
| MacRecorder™ Sound System | 149. |
| TrafficWatch (monitor network) | 159. |
| Hayes ... 2 years | Smartmodem II (communications software) | 88. |
| Smartmodem 1200 | 299. |
| Smartmodem 2400 | 449. |
| MacPlus 1200 or 2400 Package | call |

We offer toll-free support.

1-800/Mac&Lisa B10C

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlton, NJ 08046  1-800/622-5472 or 603/446-7711
©Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

*Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.
port for every product.

Kensington ... 1 year
AppleTalk Cable Clips or Connectors ... each $1.
External Drive Cover ... 8.
Mouseway (mouse pad) ... 8.
Mouse Pocket (for your idle mouse) ... 8.
Mac Plus/Mac SE Cover ... 9.
ImageWriter II Dust Cover ... 9.
Printer Stand ... 17.
Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Mouse Pocket ... 17.
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit ... 20.
Tilt/Swivel ... 22.
Universal Copy Stand ... 22.
Polarizing Filter (for MacPlus or SE) ... 33.
Surge Suppressor ... 34.
Apple Security Kit ... 34.
Printer Muffler (80 column) ... 38.
Printer Muffler (132 column) ... 51.
Printer Muffler Stand (80 or 132 column) ... 25.
Control Center ... 62.
A-B Box (for the Mac Plus) ... 64.
System Saver Mac ... 84.
Turbo Mouse (for the MacPlus & SE) ... 82.
Koala Technologies ... 90 days.
MacVision (digitizer, includes MoreVision) ... 169.
Kraft Systems ... 1 year
3-Button QuickStick ... 39.
Migent ... 1 year
Pocket MacPro (ext. 300/1200 baud) ... 168.
Mirror Technologies ... 1 year
Magnum 800 External Drive (platinum) ... 199.
MagNet 30x (w/cable & print spoolers) ... call.
MagNet 40x (w/cable & print spoolers) ... call.
Magnum Tape 40 Backup ... call.
MSC Technologies ... lifetime
A-Mouse ADB (for Mac SE & II) ... 87.
Orange Micro ... 1 year
Grappler (universal parallel interface) ... 69.
Passport Designs ... 90 days
Passport MIDI Interface ... 95.
Personal Computer Peripherals ... 2 years
WSI (connects Apple HD 20 to SCSI) ... 295.
MacBottom HD 21 Meg (SCSI) ... 749.
MacBottom HD 32 Meg (SCSI) ... 899.
MacBottom HD 45 Meg (SCSI) ... 1159.
Optional built-in 1200 baud modems available for the above MacBottom units ... call MacBottom (held 144 Meg for Mac II) 1 yr 2195.

Practical Peripherals ... 5 years
1200 Baud External Modem ... $109.
2400 Baud External Modem ... 189.
SoftStyle ... 90 days
MacEnhancer (for plotters to printers) ... 159.
Summographics ... 90 days
MacTablet 10" x 10" ... 379.
Systems Control ... 2 years
MacGard (surge protection) ... 55.
Thunderware ... 90 days
ThunderScan 4.0 with PowerPort ... 199.
Mac II Power Accessory ... 42.
Western Automation
DASCH RAMdisk 2000K ... 399.

DISKS Double-sided diskettes.
Sony 31/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) ... 18.
Fuji 31/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) ... 19.
Verbatim 31/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) ... 19.
MAXELL 31/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) ... 20.
3M 31/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10) ... 20.

Olduvai Software ... NCP
ReadIt!—The first OCR (Optical Character Recognition) software for any 300 dpi scanner. "Learns" new typefaces, allowing unlimited number of fonts and sizes ... $199.

INFORMATION SERVICES

CompuServe
CompuServe Information Service ... 24.
Grolier's Online Encyclopedia ... 32.

Dow Jones
Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit ... 24.

ACCESSORIES

Clean Image Ribbon Co.
Clean Image Ribbon Kit ... 12.

Computer Coverup
External 800k Drive Cover ... 4.
ImageWriter II Cover ... 8.
Mac Plus or Mac SE Cover Set ... 10.

I/O Design
Available in navy blue.
ImageWriter II (ImageWriter II carry case) ... 49.
MacII Writer Plus (Mac Plus carry case) ... 69.
MacII Writer SE (Mac SE carry case) ... 76.

Keypad Designs
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) ... 14.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks) ... 20.

Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 135 disks) ... 27.

OUR POLICY
- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All U.S. shipments insured; no additional charge.
- APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail, charged by weight.
- Allow 1 week for personal and company checks to clear.
- COD max. $1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products.
- To order, call us anytime Monday thru Friday, 9:00 to 9:00 EST, or Saturday 9:00 to 5:30 EST. You can call our business offices at 802/446-7711 Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30 EST.

SHIPPING
Continental US: Barring massive computer failures and other natural or unnatural catastrophes, all non-C.O.D. orders shipped via MacConnection by 8 PM EST will ship Airborne the same night for next day delivery, except for those within UPS Ground Zone 1 (which is also an overnight service). The total freight charge on any order placed with MacConnection is now $3. Backorders will also ship Airborne overnight at no additional charge. Some areas require an additional day delivery. Hawaii, Alaska and Outside Continental US: Call 802/446-7711 for information.

INFORMATION SERVICES

CompuServe
CompuServe Information Service ... 24.
Grolier's Online Encyclopedia ... 32.

Dow Jones
Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit ... 24.

ACCESSORIES

Clean Image Ribbon Co.
Clean Image Ribbon Kit ... 12.

Computer Coverup
External 800k Drive Cover ... 4.
ImageWriter II Cover ... 8.
Mac Plus or Mac SE Cover Set ... 10.

I/O Design
Available in navy blue.
ImageWriter II (ImageWriter II carry case) ... 49.
MacII Writer Plus (Mac Plus carry case) ... 69.
MacII Writer SE (Mac SE carry case) ... 76.

Keypad Designs
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) ... 14.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks) ... 20.

Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 135 disks) ... 27.

OUR POLICY
- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All U.S. shipments insured; no additional charge.
- APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail, charged by weight.
- Allow 1 week for personal and company checks to clear.
- COD max. $1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products.
- To order, call us anytime Monday thru Friday, 9:00 to 9:00 EST, or Saturday 9:00 to 5:30 EST. You can call our business offices at 802/446-7711 Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30 EST.

SHIPPING
Continental US: Barring massive computer failures and other natural or unnatural catastrophes, all non-C.O.D. orders shipped via MacConnection by 8 PM EST will ship Airborne the same night for next day delivery, except for those within UPS Ground Zone 1 (which is also an overnight service). The total freight charge on any order placed with MacConnection is now $3. Backorders will also ship Airborne overnight at no additional charge. Some areas require an additional day delivery. Hawaii, Alaska and Outside Continental US: Call 802/446-7711 for information.

INFORMATION SERVICES

CompuServe
CompuServe Information Service ... 24.
Grolier's Online Encyclopedia ... 32.

Dow Jones
Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit ... 24.

ACCESSORIES

Clean Image Ribbon Co.
Clean Image Ribbon Kit ... 12.

Computer Coverup
External 800k Drive Cover ... 4.
ImageWriter II Cover ... 8.
Mac Plus or Mac SE Cover Set ... 10.

I/O Design
Available in navy blue.
ImageWriter II (ImageWriter II carry case) ... 49.
MacII Writer Plus (Mac Plus carry case) ... 69.
MacII Writer SE (Mac SE carry case) ... 76.

Keypad Designs
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) ... 14.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks) ... 20.

Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 135 disks) ... 27.

OUR POLICY
- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All U.S. shipments insured; no additional charge.
- APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail, charged by weight.
- Allow 1 week for personal and company checks to clear.
- COD max. $1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products.
- To order, call us anytime Monday thru Friday, 9:00 to 9:00 EST, or Saturday 9:00 to 5:30 EST. You can call our business offices at 802/446-7711 Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30 EST.

SHIPPING
Continental US: Barring massive computer failures and other natural or unnatural catastrophes, all non-C.O.D. orders shipped via MacConnection by 8 PM EST will ship Airborne the same night for next day delivery, except for those within UPS Ground Zone 1 (which is also an overnight service). The total freight charge on any order placed with MacConnection is now $3. Backorders will also ship Airborne overnight at no additional charge. Some areas require an additional day delivery. Hawaii, Alaska and Outside Continental US: Call 802/446-7711 for information.
Would you buy a big screen with your eyes closed?

In 1986, there was one dual-page display for the Macintosh™ computer: our MegaScreen™. The choice was simple. Now, it seems, everybody and his dog makes one. To make matters worse, there are very few places you can go to compare displays.

But you don't have to buy "blind." Our MegaScreen gives you advantages we can easily demonstrate here.

**WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Want).**

Claims of "high resolution" may sound good, but with all the different screen sizes, the only easy way to compare resolution is in dots per inch (d.p.i.). Other big screens give you a compressed display, showing 82 or even 94 dots per inch. That means 10-point type looks like 7-point type. It's just too small to edit or even read comfortably. Our 75 x 75 d.p.i. display gives you accurate sizes and shapes.

We offer one- and two-page MegaScreens for the Macintosh SE and Macintosh II. Interface cards are dealer-installed — typically in less than 10 minutes — without voiding the Apple® warranty. MegaScreens are also available for the Macintosh Plus.

**We remember the future.**

With an SE, we know you're giving up your slot by adding an interface card, so we've provided options. You can choose a card with a 68881 math co-processor, or you can select our modular card, which provides its own 'slot' for our MegaModules, such as a video output (NTSC, PAL, and standard Macintosh signal).

Unlike some big screens, ours even gives you options for the screen in your Macintosh: you can use it in tandem with your MegaScreen to extend your workspace, as shown below. We also give you MegaTalk. It lets you communicate with other users through your AppleTalk™ network. Even while running other applications.

Someday, other big screens may give you the control, the
Quieting the SE

With every one of the estimated 100,000 Macintosh SEs sold during the SE’s first year of production comes an unwelcome bonus: noise. Quieting the SE’s fan has been the subject of many bulletin-board discussions. Suggestions have ranged from slowing the SE down by inserting a resistor in series with one of the fan’s two power wires, to masking the noise with musical accompaniment.

Another solution comes from ComputerWare of Palo Alto, California. The SEaBreeze replacement fan kit is very different from Apple’s squirrel-cage mechanism, which relies on turbulence to mix up the internal air and to throw some of the hot air out the back so that cooler air can be drawn in through the SE’s side vents.

In contrast, ComputerWare’s replacement fan emphasizes extraction of hot air, which draws in cool air to cool the SE’s interior components. ComputerWare’s fan may have a long life, since a ball bearing supports the fan shaft rather than a less reliable sleeve bearing.

To help you make the switch, ComputerWare provides a two-page instruction sheet that begins with the warning that opening your Mac will void the 90-day and AppleCare warranties, and that Apple dealers aren’t supposed to repair or replace boards that have been tampered with.

And there will be some tampering. You’ll be opening the Mac, removing Apple’s fan by unscrewing four bolts, and unsoldering it from the rear of the analog circuit board. Then you mount and secure the SEaBreeze fan to the power supply/video board using sticky foam and a tie strap. One wire is soldered to the circuit board while the other is grounded.

List price of the SEaBreeze fan kit is $49. For further information, call ComputerWare in Palo Alto, California, at 800/235-1155 or at 800/323-1133 in California.

Mac Music Publishing

We read a lot about the pros and cons of individual products, but what happens when the latest hardware and software are assembled into a system and tested in a highly critical environment like music publishing? Electronic Publishing Center (EPC) of New York City had a chance to find out when it used the Macintosh to compose and print a four-book series called Music Textbooks—Teacher’s Edition for Macmillan Publishing Company (1987).

To produce Music Textbooks, EPC relied on Microsoft Word to handle type and a Dayna FT100 to convert IBM files to the Mac format. Musical notation was created with Electronic Arts’ Deluxe Music Construction Set and Adobe’s Sonata music font. Music abstracts were produced with the help of SuperPaint, MacDraw, and MacDraft.

Line art was digitized with a Canon scanner using New Image Technology’s MacScan and was touched up with Silicon Beach’s SuperPaint. EPC created various percentage screens for tints, as well as drop-out type. Rules and borders were produced using the PostScript editor in Knowledge Engineering’s JustText. PageMaker composite pages were proofed on a LaserWriter. Film negatives were printed on a Linotronic 300 typesetter.

One of the more surprising problems showed up when incongruities appeared between the outputs of the LaserWriter and the Linotronic. A close examination found that the LaserWriter’s 9-point Times Roman actually measures 8 points. If you want 9-point Times Roman, you have to use 10-point. This and similar problems prompted EPC to develop special calibration routines to make sure point sizes remained consistent.

Another surprise came when screens and halftones changed densities from page to page. These variances weren’t eliminated until EPC standardized the density setting on the Linotronic 300, the speed of the processor, and the temperature and concentration of the typesetter’s chemicals. Who would have thought that desktop publishing could be so complicated?

—Janet McCandless

Technology and Issues Conference ’88

Third-party hardware and software developers are urged to register for Macworld’s second annual Technology and Issues Conference, which focuses on the future of the Macintosh. Session topics will include graphics, sound, color, QuickDraw, multituser operating systems, and hardware technology. To register for the June 1-3 conference, write to Technology and Issues Conference, Jerry Borrell, Editor Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.

If you have a noisy Mac SE, blame the squirrel-cage fan on the left and consider the replacement fan on the right.
Get to the Point

Win audiences by mastering the tools and techniques of presentation graphics

by Brita Meng

Ask most users what a computer does and they are likely to say word processing, working with spreadsheets, or some kind of number crunching. Like other personal computers, the Macintosh can crunch numbers and edit text, but the Mac goes further—it excels at presenting information as well as processing it.

The Mac's strength as a graphics machine extends beyond its well-known desktop publishing capabilities to the world of presentation graphics. You can prepare an impressive business presentation using the Mac without spending a lot of time or money. As in desktop publishing, Macintosh presentations can join information prepared with a variety of programs, such as word processors, spreadsheets, and graphics applications. But instead of printing a document on paper, you output a presentation on transparencies or 35mm slides.

Proper use of visual aids like charts, diagrams, and text slides is the key to an effective presentation. A presenter uses visuals to highlight key information, to channel thinking, to make comparisons, to show relationships, and to simplify complex processes. Well-designed charts, diagrams, tables, graphs, and text can improve the effectiveness of any presentation (see "Why Presentations?"). The question is how to create those visuals on the Mac—and how to decide which type of visual best supports the idea you want to communicate.
To make and give a presentation that commands your audience's attention, you need to follow an orderly process, using the proper tools and techniques at each step.

**Create a Script**

Start by deciding what you want to tell your audience, then create a script that covers the main points. It's best to use a program with outlining capabilities, such as *MindWrite* or *More*, so you can rearrange the order of the points. As you create the script, prioritize points. Avoid skipping around; the script should progress logically from beginning to end.

When you're satisfied with the basic script, you need to look for graphic opportunities. Sketch ideas for graphics next to the points listed in the script. Don't worry about drawing a polished graphic at this stage—a rough sketch is fine.

There are a few ways to sketch graphics. You can use a desk accessory—such as *MockChart* or *Canvas DA*—along with an outliner or word processor. This is an effective way for Mac owners who have 1 megabyte or less of RAM to create sketches that can be pasted into an open script. If you have more memory you can combine complete applications, like *Cricket Graph* and *More*, in MultiFinder.

Some programs, such as *PowerPoint* and *Cricket Presents*, are specifically designed to manage presentations. *PowerPoint* lets you create storyboards, which usually contain rough sketches of the visuals, sometimes with written explanations, and notes about the verbal points that should be made when each visual is shown. Storyboards help you track all slide elements—an important consideration if you plan to use graphics created with other programs. It's a good idea to note the file name and originating application for any imported graphic.

Don't illustrate every sentence or concept; simply highlight the main points. The purpose of a graphic is to reinforce the presentation. It should assist communication, not take the place of the presenter.

Describe each graphic included in the script in terms of what you want to convey to the audience. For example, don't just write "Sales chart needed here," write "Chart to show last year's record-breaking sales figures needed here."

Good slides focus on one idea at a time. Depict the essence of an idea and fill in the details with spoken remarks. Includ-
ing three or four ideas in a single graphic is distracting; as you present one idea, the audience may focus on another.

Text: Presentation Mainstay
It may sound funny, but the most popular type of visual aid used in any presentation is text. Text slides constitute roughly 75 percent of all visuals used. A text slide that lists the main topics of your presentation in big, bold type, with subtopics underneath in smaller type, can be an effective way to convey the scope of your talk.

- The key rule for text is readability. Type should be no smaller than 18 points. One way to check the readability of text is to print it in the font size you plan to use, and view it from a distance.
- The typeface you choose also affects readability. There is no clear agreement on which typefaces are best. Some designers believe sans serif faces, such as Helvetica or Geneva, are more effective for headlines.
- Use one typeface consistently throughout your presentation.
- Don’t use more than three font sizes per slide. Reserve bigger sizes for emphasis.
- Limit text to seven words per line and seven lines per slide.
- Avoid jargon and verbosity. Use the shortest word that will do.
- Use bullets to highlight individual points within a text slide. PowerPoint and More both provide a selection of large font sizes and bullets.

Tables Show Relationships
When lines of text by themselves don’t place things in context, consider using a table. Tables show relationships between categories of ideas. For example, you can divide one slide into two columns to illustrate similarities or differences between two categories.

- Don’t make columns too narrow or too long.
- Make sure there’s space around each word or idea.
- Since tables are by nature more complex than simple text, be especially careful to avoid using too many words on a single line and too many lines of type in the table.
- Project tables for only a short time. The moment the table appears, the audience’s attention immediately switches from you—and whatever you’re saying—to the table. Organize tabular information in a simple, easy-to-read format so audience members can easily digest the information. The more quickly they grasp the gist of the table, the sooner their attention will return to you.

- Of course, you can use a table to summarize a mass of data for comparison. But tables of data are much less dramatic than graphics of data. As a result, number tables should be used only when simpler visuals such as charts, graphs, or diagrams can’t get your point across.

Graphs: The Meaning of Numbers
While tables simply present facts and figures, a chart or graph can clarify and emphasize the key relationships between those facts and figures. You can produce graphs with a number of programs. Microsoft Excel, Jazz, and Microsoft Works produce charts from built-in spreadsheets, and Cricket Graph and Microsoft Chart are dedicated chart-making programs. All these programs automatically generate a graph from numerical data stored in the program.

- You create a graph by typing numbers into the program’s data table or by copying numbers from another program into the table via the Clipboard. If you want to transfer large data sets between applications, you can usually save the file in text-only or Symbolic Link (SYLK) format and reopen it in the chart-making program. If you want to chart data stored on a mainframe or minicomputer, you can download the information with a program like MacTerminal and then transfer it into the chart-making program.

- Graphs are easily abused. Don’t use graphs to dress up a presentation with pretty pictures. Don’t use graphs that are imprecise or that distort data. Such graphs are not only misleading, they waste an audience’s time.

- There are several different types of graphs, each of which represents data in a particular way. Be careful to pick the right kind of graph for your data and the point you want to make (see “The Chart of Charts”). Most chart-making programs can create column, bar, pie, line, area, and scatter charts.

- Some programs create specialized graphs for scientific and financial applications. Cricket Graph provides double-y-axis graphs, polar graphs, and quality-control graphs. To graph stock market data, you might use Market Pro, which generates a standard bar chart showing the high, low, and closing prices for a stock. Market Pro has tools for analyzing a stock’s performance, in addition to tools for drawing trend lines. Jazz also provides a stock-market graphing capability. Other programs create statistical graphs (see Figure 1).

Diagrams Show Structure
Diagrams include flowcharts, Program Evaluation and Review Technique (PERT) charts, and decision trees. The purpose of
a diagram is to help the audience understand a complex structure at a glance. For example, a corporate-organization chart lets viewers see employee names and titles in their positions within departments as well as in the overall company hierarchy.

Diagrams are easy to create if you just remember that they must conform to some kind of logic. For example, the logic behind an organizational chart is the chain of command, while a flowchart follows a chain of events. You wouldn’t draw an organizational chart with the company head at the bottom.

More automatically generates tree charts from outlines. (An organizational chart is an example of a tree chart.) More offers four tree-chart types, as well as different box shapes, fill patterns, and joining line-shapes and sizes.

Flowcharts can be created with MacDraw, Cricket Presents, Design, Anatool, or MacFlow. Even PowerPoint provides rudimentary drawing tools for creating simple flowcharts and diagrams. MacDraw is a good general-purpose tool, and Cricket Presents’ drawing capabilities are similar to MacDraw’s. MacFlow is suited to small diagrams and quick charts. Design is appropriate for complex diagrams because it links all objects, including text and graphics, and checks multipage diagrams for consistency. Anatool, a structured systems-analysis program, records and cross-checks data definitions in its Data Dictionary.

STELLA for Business allows you to model and simulate problems from engineering to economics. After you construct a model, you run the simulation and graph the results.

Project-management diagrams, such as PERT and Critical Path Method (CPM) charts, are useful for creating business plans and reporting on a project’s progress and resource allocations. MacProject II and Micro Planner Plus use PERT charts to show how projects are progressing; they also use bar charts and histograms to depict the allocation and status of tasks and resources.

Enhancements

The advantage of using chart-making software is that you can generate acceptable presentation materials quickly and without much artistic skill. However, if you have the time and talent, you might want to add some pizzazz to your charts and diagrams. Enhancing a graph can be as simple as drawing a box around it or as elaborate as redrawing it to turn plain numbers into thematic illustrations.

Painting and drawing programs are well-suited to improving graphics. You might even use one of these programs simply to overcome limitations of your chart-making software. For example, if your chart program can’t drag a slice out of a pie to emphasize that segment, you can import the pie chart into a paint program and use the lasso tool to select a wedge and drag it from the pie’s center. Using MacDraw, you can group all the elements in a bar graph and rotate the entire graph on the page.

Many graphics programs, including Illustrator, Cricket Draw, Dimensions, and SuperPaint, can be used to embellish simple images or to create appealing images on their own.

By choosing the appropriate symbol and chart type, you can create a graphic that not only compares numbers but reinforces a theme. Be careful not to go too far; a thematic chart can be distracting if it stretches the idea or draws too much attention away from the numbers and relationships you’re trying to show. One interesting program, Pict-O-Graph from Cricket Software, substitutes picture symbols for quantities represented in charts. For example, instead of using plain bars to show the amount of crude oil purchased by the United States over a six-year period, you could characterize each bar as a stack of oil barrels (see Figure 2).

If you want to add some excitement to your presentation, consider an animation program like VideoWorks II. When you add motion to static visuals, they hold your audience’s interest longer. To show how your sales staff outperformed projections, you might use a line graph in which the

![Figure 1](image-url)

StatView 512+ can create a scatter graph that shows a concentration of data points on a single set of coordinates by drawing "sunflowers" with each petal representing a single data point.

![Bob Fischer](image-url)

Bob Fischer, of BBN Advanced Computers, uses PowerPoint, MacDraw, and PageMaker to prepare transparencies for computer training classes.
The Chart of Charts

**Column chart:** Compares the progress of one variable over a period of time. Use a column chart, for example, to compare sales figures over several years. You can compare variations of several items by plotting the values of each on the same chart either by stacking the resulting columns on top of each other or by placing them side by side. *ColorChart*, *Cricket Graph*, *Excel*, *Interleaf Publisher*, *Jazz*, *Microsoft Chart*, *Microsoft Works*, *MindSight*, *MockChart*, *StatView 512+*, *Trapeze*

**Bar chart:** Bar charts are column charts set horizontally. Bar charts often compare several items to a single variable. It's a good way to show, say, the increase in sales in different locales around the world. You can elaborate bar charts by stacking them or using multiple bars. *ColorChart*, *Cricket Graph*, *Excel*, *Interleaf Publisher*, *Jazz*, *Microsoft Chart*, *StatView 512+*, *Trapeze*

**Pie chart:** Compares the relative parts that make up a whole. The circular pie represents the whole, and the size of each wedge shows that component's share. Some software packages, such as *Cricket Graph* and *Microsoft Chart*, allow you to drag out a slice for emphasis. Use a pie chart, for example, to show the share of the business that several department stores in one region command. *ColorChart*, *Cricket Graph*, *Excel*, *Interleaf Publisher*, *Jazz*, *Microsoft Chart*, *Microsoft Works*, *MindSight*, *MockChart*, *StatView 512+*, *Trapeze*

**Line chart:** Ideal for depicting trends over time, or even the distribution of one variable over another. The fluctuation of the line indicates variations in the trend, while the distance of the line from the horizontal axis at any given point indicates a quantity. By plotting multiple lines on the same graph you can compare several trends at once. For instance, to compare the variation in interest rates from one year against another you could put two lines on the same chart. *ColorChart*, *Cricket Graph*, *Excel*, *Interleaf Publisher*, *Jazz*, *Microsoft Chart*, *Microsoft Works*, *MindSight*, *MockChart*, *StatView 512+*, *Trapeze*

**Area chart:** A variation of a line chart that emphasizes quantity or volume. Adding multiple sets of data to the graph enables you to compare different sets of data over time or among categories. Each set of data creates a band, with subsequent bands stacking on top of each other. *Cricket Graph*, *Interleaf Publisher*, *Jazz*, *Microsoft Chart*

**Area graph:** A variation of a line chart that emphasizes quantity or volume. Adding multiple sets of data to the graph enables you to compare different sets of data over time or among categories. Each set of data creates a band, with subsequent bands stacking on top of each other. *Cricket Graph*, *Interleaf Publisher*, *Jazz*, *Microsoft Chart*
**Flow chart:** A diagram that shows the relationships and steps involved in the development of a process. Flow charts frequently make use of specialized symbols to represent specific kinds of processes and components. For example, flow charts can show how computer programs work or the steps involved in refining oil. *Anatool, Design, FlowMaster, MacDraw, MacFlow, SuperPaint*

**High/low chart:** A specialized chart for stock brokers and anyone who reports on the progress of the stock market. High/low charts compare the high and low selling points of any given stock. Line charts are commonly used for plotting trends, and column and bar charts are also frequently used in applications that analyze the stock market. *ColorChart, Jazz, MockChart*

**Polar chart:** Polar charts plot data points as described by their distance from the center of a circle (radius) and their relative angle in degrees from a reference point. Examples include showing occurrences of damage at various distances from an earthquake's epicenter or sites of artifact findings from the center of an archeological excavation. *Cricket Graph*

**Double-y graph:** Compares combined trends in two sets of experimental data measured in different units. Double-y graphs are useful when you want to compare two trends that share one variable but not a second. For example, you could use a double-y graph to compare an engine's torque output and horsepower output over the same range of engine speeds. *Cricket Graph*

**Scatter graph:** Typically used as an analytical tool to show the relationship of one variable to other variables. Overlaying data sets on one plot shows an audience all results at a glance. A scatter graph could be used, for example, to measure voltage over two circuits. *Cricket Graph, Excel, Interleaf Publisher, Jazz, Microsoft Chart, StatView 512+, Trapeze*

Many specialized programs feature graphing and charting capabilities for specific applications. For example, *MacSpin, MacSS, and Systat* create sophisticated statistical graphs. *Market Pro* generates charts showing the high, low, and closing prices of stocks, as well as sales volume. For more information about specialized programs, contact your dealer.

*You can draw tree charts manually with these applications; however, *More* generates them automatically.

*Flow charting is possible with these applications, but requires more work because of limited flow chart drawing features like connectors.*
line progresses across the chart, eventually bursting out of the confines of the graph.

**Color**

Color is an important component of a presentation. When an audience sees four blue lines of type, followed by one in red, the red type gets the attention. With **More**, you can color outline elements like headlines and document windows, or highlight individual words or phrases for emphasis. **Cricket Presents** also offers full color support, allowing you to set color for individual words in text visuals.

In addition, a number of useful coloring programs are now available on the Mac II. **PixelPoint** from SuperMac Software of Mountain View, California, lets you colorize existing black-and-white charts from **Excel** or **PowerPoint**. **ColorTab** from Language Systems Corporation of Herndon, Virginia, lets you color presentation visuals in the 256 colors available on the Mac II.

It's easy to get carried away when you have so many colors at your disposal. Be careful not to drown your audience in a paint bucket.  
- Use no more than four colors on any slide.  
- Dark colors, like blue, tend to fade into the background. Yellow and other bright colors jump forward.  
- Avoid color combinations that contrast badly—for example, low-contrast combinations like yellow on white, and high-contrast combinations like violet on yellow. This is especially true with type. It's a common mistake to put black type on a blue or purple background.  
- Restrict mixing text colors. Use color in text for occasional emphasis only. For example, in a line of black type you might set off a key word in red.

**Assemble the Presentation**

When you make a presentation, you tell a story. And, while your choice of slides is important, so is their organization. Some programs, such as **More**, **PowerPoint**, and **Cricket Presents**, provide features that help you organize, lay out, and even give presentations. Presentation-layout software works like page-layout software, allowing you to see the composition of a presentation as you would a printed document.

Some outliners, such as **ThinkTank** 512 and **Acta**, provide rudimentary organization capabilities by letting you insert graphics and text under outline headings. **More** takes outlining farther into the realm of presentations by letting you create bullet charts and tree charts and then present them as an on-screen slide show. Tree charts, text, and even graphics imported from other graphics programs can be placed into windows in the outline.

**PowerPoint** and **Cricket Presents** are specialized presentation programs that allow you to create a shared background for all slides. If you have a standard design (border, company logo) that you want on each slide, using a shared background is a good way to ensure visual consistency. **Cricket Presents** also lets you design multiple slide backgrounds.

Both **PowerPoint** and **Cricket Presents** let you set the order of your slides. **PowerPoint** has two ways to view all the visuals in a presentation: the Slide Sorter and the Title Sorter (see Figure 3).

Both **PowerPoint** and **Cricket Presents** can create handouts that contain reduced copies of slides or can produce note pages with reductions of slides and any comments or notes you care to include. These pages can be used as a script, as projectionist's directions, or as printed summaries of the presentation.

**More**, **PowerPoint**, and **Cricket Presents** let you run through a presentation on screen after formatting it, an excellent way to check for problems. It's also a good way to rehearse. (Note that a final version of **Cricket Presents** was still unavailable at press time.)

**Choosing Media**

After you've designed the graphics and organized them, you need to produce the presentation materials. From flip charts to color slides, your choice of presentation output depends as much on the type of presentation you want to make as on the time and money you want to spend.

Each medium conveys a different message, especially in terms of formality and authority. For small audiences, flip charts are most effective because they have an informal appearance that invites interruptions. You can modify flip charts on the fly; just grab a felt-tip marker and respond to your audience.

Overhead transparencies are more authoritative than flip charts, but they're still informal enough that most audiences feel comfortable asking questions. You can modify transparencies by writing on them with a grease pencil or special marking pen. Transparencies work well for audiences of small to moderate size. The easiest way to create transparencies is by printing them directly on a laser printer. **3M** sells specialized transparency films for laser printers (Type 154) and dot matrix printers (Type 186).

The most formal and authoritative format is 35mm slides. No one can deny the impact of well-designed, color slides. But they are less personal and discourage interaction, partly because of their formal appearance. Another drawback is that the audience is in the dark—literally; you can't see their reactions any more than they can see yours. Slide presentations are most appropriate for medium- and large-size audiences.

You might also consider making a presentation on the Mac. Depending on the size of the group, you can show your presentation on the Mac's own screen, on a large video screen, or on a video projection system. The quality of the image is limited by screen resolution, but the Mac's the best medium for demonstrating software, showing animated presentations, or giving **HyperCard** presentations.

---

**Figure 2**  
Thematic charts represent data with graphic symbols. This basketball chart was created with Management Graphics and drawn in MacDraw.
Why Presentations?

Are presentation graphics really worth the extra time and bother they take to prepare, or do they only serve to gussy up information that's quite acceptable without embellishment? The answer is they're worth it if you want to get your point across.

The most effective way to communicate information and ideas to an audience is by making a presentation that takes advantage of charts, graphs, and other visual aids. Over 9 million sales presentations and 10 million classroom presentations are made every day.

A 1986 study by the University of Minnesota showed that use of graphics increased a presenter's persuasiveness by 43 percent. Speakers using visual aids were perceived as being better prepared, more professional, clearer, more interesting, and more concise when compared with speakers who didn't use visuals. The same study concluded that color visuals were more persuasive than simple black-and-white graphics. Color images enhanced audience comprehension and retention of presented information.

Using a Mac to create a presentation gives you more complete control over the visual images than if you sent them out to a graphics professional or service. It can also save you time and money. However, it may still be best to use a professional artist when you want to create images that move beyond the limits of automatically generated charts and begin to require design talent and experience.

If you already use a Mac to manage a database or to track numbers with a spreadsheet, it's easy to begin experimenting with presentation graphics. Simply prepare a standard-format report in the usual way, and try augmenting key aspects with a chart or two. You may find that the report more easily captures the recipient's attention and more quickly conveys the key points.

Making Slides

You can produce 35mm slides in three ways: by making slides from photographs of the Mac's screen, by sending files to a slide-processing service, or by using an in-house film recorder. Photographing the Mac screen and having slides made is not recommended. It's hard to get good photos and the quality is usually inadequate for formal presentation settings.

You can send a floppy disk or paper copy of your presentation to a slide-processing service, which will produce 35mm slides and send them back to you. The service does all the work, and in some cases even provides presentation design advice. Slide services are the best way to produce slides if you make presentations infrequently. In general, turnaround takes four to five days, with costs ranging from $15 to $50 per slide (not including mail or delivery charges). Two of these slide services are Genigraphics in Liverpool, New York, and Autographix in Waltham, Massachusetts.

If you make presentations very often, slide service charges can add up—to the point that you might consider purchasing a film recorder. Film recorders are specialized computer peripherals that create slides of screen images, instead of paper printouts. Several companies now offer film recorders for the Macintosh, including Dunn Instruments, Matrix Instruments, Mirus, and Presentation Technologies. Due to the technology they use, film recorders are expensive. Prices begin around $5000 and rise quickly to well over $10,000.

The media you choose, the types of charts you use, and how carefully you design them are all important to the success of your presentations. But whichever presentation route you decide to take, the most important factor is to put yourself in your audiences' seats. Is the presentation clear? Are the visuals readable and easily interpreted? Do the main points of the presentation follow a sensible order? Ask yourself these questions, and remember all the presentations you've sat through—talks in which you've wished the speaker would stop wasting your time and just get to the point.

See Where to Buy for contact information.
Fit to Print

by Erfert Nielson

These days everybody's a desktop publisher. With LaserWriter time for rent at the corner copy shop, anyone with a Mac and a manuscript can turn out the ubiquitous "near-typeset-quality" publication. If you want your desktop-published document to stand out from the crowd, you need to know the ins and outs of Macintosh fonts. A low-budget publication won't look low-budget if you know a few tricks, including how to choose the right fonts for the job, access special characters, and fix character-spacing problems. As you move into more advanced Mac typesetting, you'll also need to know how to troubleshoot printing problems and manage your growing font collection.

Font Basics

Let's begin by defining a font. Glossing such a basic term might seem unnecessary, but the word font means something different in Mac circles than in the typesetting world. In typesetting terms, a font is the physical incarnation of a typeface—a set of characters distinguished by a unique design (for example, Helvetica). In the early days of typesetting, every size of a given typeface had to be designed as a separate font. With the advent of digital typesetting, different sizes could be generated by scaling a single master, so the terms typeface and font became somewhat interchangeable.

In Mac parlance, a font is a set of characters of a certain typeface, in a certain style (roman or italic, for example), weight (thin, bold, and so on), or width (condensed or extended). Therefore, Times Roman and Times Italic are distinct fonts, but 12-point and 10-point Times Roman are different sizes of the same font.

The LaserWriter Plus contains 35 built-in fonts. Although 35 fonts sounds like a healthy selection, remember that fonts are defined by style attributes such as bold or italic. The LaserWriter Plus actually offers style variations on only 10 font families. Of these, 4—Courier, Symbol, Zapf Chancery, and Zapf Dingbats—aren't suitable for long passages of text, or body copy. That leaves a total of 6 font families—a serif and 2 sans serif. (Serif; the small strokes capping the ends of a
Font fine points 
and typesetting tips 
for professional-looking 
publications

character's main strokes, help the eye distinguish characters that would otherwise become a thicket of uniformly weighted lines.) Since sans serif fonts are generally frowned on for body copy, we're left with 4 families of text fonts: Times, New Century Schoolbook, Palatino, and Bookman.

Choosing a Font Library

Needless to say, a selection of 4 font families doesn't give you much to work with. Luckily, more than 150 downloadable families are available. These fonts can be temporarily stored in the printer's memory and printed in the same fashion as built-in fonts. Downloadable fonts consist of two components: screen fonts, which are installed in a Font menu and displayed on the screen as you type, and printer fonts, the PostScript character descriptions that are sent to the LaserWriter or another PostScript-compatible device. (For a detailed description of the font-downloading process, see "Font Facts," Macworld, February 1987.)

For around $40 to $180 apiece, you can add fonts to your collection, building up a font library to suit your publishing style. While Adobe Systems, creator of the LaserWriters' built-in fonts, is considered by most to be the premier font developer, several other companies produce good-quality PostScript fonts—many of them at bargain prices. The "Font Sampler" gives you a taste of the kinds of fonts available from various companies, as well as an indication of their quality. To see an example of how fonts differ from one manufacturer to another, look at Figure 1, which compares two similar fonts executed by different companies.

Criteria for selecting a font library vary from one publisher to another, but in general you'll probably want a basic set of serif and sans serif fonts that look good together, since sans serif fonts are often used as headlines, chapter headings, and so on, in publications consisting primarily of serif type. You may also want to purchase an occasional special-purpose font, but be careful—although a decorative or novelty font can be an attention grabber, if used only once or twice such a font can be an expensive impulse buy.
Common Problems

Once you start using downloadable fonts, you may run into a number of problems. A few are attributable to stray gremlins in the LaserWriter, but most can be easily solved. A survey of several font manufacturers and desktop publishing experts turned up the following collection of common font questions.

I'm sure I installed the printer font in my hard disk's System Folder, but when I try to print my document, a dialog box tells me the font isn't available and the LaserWriter prints a bitmapped approximation. What's wrong?

This is probably the most frequent query on manufacturers' hot lines. The answer is usually straightforward.

The Mac is finicky about the placement of printer fonts; if a printer font is placed in its own folder within the System Folder, it can't be read. Another possible explanation is the presence of more than one System Folder on a hard disk. The printer font may be sitting in plain view in a System Folder, but it may not be the System that boots the hard disk. When you copy applications to a hard disk, make sure you don't accidentally copy a System along with them. A final possibility is that someone (you perhaps) may have succumbed to the urge to rename a printer font; doing so makes the font unrecognizable to printer software.

I indicated italic (or bold) on the screen. Why is the printed output in roman?

The answer is simple. The printer font, not the screen font, determines what prints. Even if you don't have an italic screen font installed, when you select italic from a word processor's style menu, the screen version of the font slants to the right in a process known as obliqueing, and you see italic on the screen. But for the printed text to be italicized, an italic printer font must be available. This requirement isn't obvious with a font like Times, since the Times Italic font is built into the LaserWriter's memory. But if you purchase a downloadable font, you may notice printer font files labeled Bold, Italic, Oblique, and so on; be sure to install these if you intend to use a variety of styles.

When I print in bold or italic in certain applications, I get too much space between letters and words. This is particularly a problem with headlines. Can this be fixed?

According to an Adobe representative, screen fonts contain information about character spacing. When you select italic but have no italic screen font,
Shareware Fonts:
Louisville
Thin Times Bold
ModernPrint Bold
ARCHITECT'S

CasadyWare:
Sans Serif
Bodoni
Ritz
Gatsby Demibold
Calligraphy

EmDash:
Caspian
Briar
ArchText
UpStart

Software Complement:
Calculus
Rouveau
VERTIGO
Hobnob

Altsys Corporation:
Goudy Oldstyle
Venizia
Penstroke

T/Maker:
Seville
Plymouth
Bombay

Font Sampler
Samples of PostScript fonts from ten companies are shown here, as well as some of the many shareware PostScript fonts available from user groups or online services. As you can see, most Mac font companies—excepting Adobe and Linotype—specialize in decorative and display fonts.

The screen font is oblique. The oblique screen font is translated to a true italic version of the font for printing, but some applications are better than others at translating spacing information (see Figure 2). Microsoft Word, for example, seems to have a problem here. The same holds true for selecting bold as a style option; the screen font adds pixels to the characters, which may cause the printer to print bold characters too far apart.

Luckily, a solution exists. If you install specially created screen fonts for styles such as bold and italic, spacing problems should be eliminated. For example, if you frequently use italics in Times text, you should install the Times Italic screen font in your System, just as you would install any other screen font. Then, when you italicize a word, a true italic font appears, rather than an oblique version of a roman font. Adobe offers a set of screen fonts to match the LaserWriter's built-in fonts for $50. You can also get these fonts from CompuServe (type Go Adobe).

Why are the letters in all-caps Helvetica headlines squished together when I print a MacWrite document?

Make sure you use the Helvetica screen font rather than Geneva when composing Helvetica type. Although Geneva is automatically converted to Helvetica when printed on the LaserWriter, spacing problems can crop up during this conversion (see Figure 3). The same advice applies if you’re using the Times font: always compose in Times rather than New York.

I printed a document in Font X on my LaserWriter at home, but when I printed the same document on the office LaserWriter it came out in Font Y, even though the office Mac has both screen and printer versions of Font X installed. Why did this happen?

This case of mistaken identity results from a font ID number conflict. Printer fonts are identified by number; font developers must assign a number from 0 to 255 to each font they create. Since there are only 256 numbers to go around, duplicates are bound to occur.

Apple's Font/DA Mover deals with ID number conflicts by assigning a new number to a font when it's installed if that font's ID number is already taken. For
example, let's say, by coincidence, that Font A and Font B (from different companies) have the same ID number—124. If you install Font A and then Font B, the Mac recognizes the conflict and assigns Font B the first unused ID number it encounters, say 135. (You are happily oblivious to these internal machinations.) But when you take your disk to work and try to print it, the office System associates font ID number 135 with an entirely different font—Font C. Therefore, your document prints in Font C, which is not what you wanted at all. To avoid this puzzling problem, it's a good idea to take a copy of your System as well as your document with you when printing on a Mac other than your own—whether at the office or a copy shop. As an alternative, you can stick to fonts from one manufacturer, since fonts from the same developer won't have conflicting ID numbers. Several books on desktop publishing provide lists of ID numbers for various companies' fonts.

**Enhancing Fonts**

Overall, Macintosh fonts are masterpieces of design, with an impressive array of accents, mathematical symbols, and other special characters. So why the heck don't they include fractions? And why is it so hard to type standard, "curly" quotation marks? Well, every masterpiece has a flaw or two. Fortunately, solutions exist for these annoying peccadillos, and others as well.

**Fractions**

Before you throw in the towel and resort to decimal notation, consider the following options for adding fractions to Mac fonts.

If you don't use too many fractions, and don't mind a little hard labor, you can create passable fractions in just about any font. Let's say you want to type "6½ years" in 12-point Times, for example. First, type 6/2 with no spaces between the letters. Then select the 1 and change it to a 9-point superscript; select the 2 and change it to 9-point type. You now have a 12-point number followed by a fraction.

A shareware font called Helvetica Fractions provides a more automated approach. Install the screen and printer versions of the font and select it when you wish to add a fraction to a block of Helvetica text. You then type fractions using the number keys in conjunction with Shift and Option. Unfortunately, Helvetica Fractions produces only single-digit numerators and denominators, and the fractions look good only with Helvetica or a similar sans serif font.

A more flexible alternative is Century Software's Caps & Fractions font disk, which provides one set of fractions for Times and another for Helvetica (or similar serif and sans serif fonts, respectively). Caps & Fractions defines the top row of letter keys as numerators and the second row as denominators, allowing you to type custom fractions such as $\frac{15}{2}$.

Figure 4 shows examples of fractions created by each of the techniques just discussed. If none of these suits your fancy, you can create your own fractions by combining slashes and numbers from existing fonts in Alusys' Fontographer font-creation program.

**Quotes**

When asked to choose the most glaring flaw in the Mac's keyboard layout, many writers mention the difficulty of typing standard quotation marks (" "). The default quotation mark (") isn't suitable if you're aspiring toward typeset quality (especially with serif fonts).

![Bodoni was designed in the 18th century.](image)

Bodoni was designed in the 18th century.

---

The normal technique for producing curly quotes requires that you press Option-] for open quotes and Shift-Option-[ for close quotes. Similarly, you must press Shift-Option-[ to produce the more elegant version of another common character, the apostrophe.

As with fractions, several options are available. If you don't want to purchase additional software, you can use your word processor's search-and-replace...
**PostScript Alternatives**

Mac owners have always associated high-resolution printing with Adobe's PostScript, the page-description language built into the LaserWriter. But a number of so-called PostScript clones are just around the corner, promising to provide some competition for Adobe. Just what is a PostScript clone?

PostScript was developed by John Warnock and Chuck Geschke, who founded Adobe. Like Pascal or C, PostScript is a programming language; its principal function is to describe pages consisting of text and graphics. While the language itself is in the public domain, the interpreter, a program that translates the PostScript code into a form the printer can understand and execute, is proprietary. Adobe's PostScript interpreter resides in a processor in the LaserWriter. So far, the only way for a printer manufacturer to include PostScript in a printer has been to license it from Adobe. But a number of developers have been striving to clone Adobe's interpreter and give printer manufacturers an alternative.

While more than a dozen companies have been working on one aspect or another of creating PostScript clones, at press time no finished products were available. Dan Jones of Western Digital, a controller manufacturer working on custom chips to accelerate PostScript processing, estimates that duplicating Adobe's interpreter of the rich PostScript language is "easily a 20-man-year project."

At last fall's Seybold conference in Santa Clara, California, the printer manufacturer Printware demonstrated a prototype of its PostScript clone, PrintScript, running on the company's 720 IQ laser printer. Several companies, including Printware, have opted to use fonts from Bitstream, an established producer of digital fonts. Like PostScript fonts, Bitstream's fonts are stored as outlines, scaled by printer software to a specified size, and printed as bitmaps (see "The Proof's in the Printing").

Producing smooth characters at 300 dots per inch isn't easy, however. Adobe has the advantage of years of experience fine-tuning fonts. It remains to be seen whether companies such as Bitstream and Compugraphic can meet—or beat—PostScript's inventors at their own game.

I will start worrying about the clones when I see one," says PostScript co-inventor John Warnock. A number of companies have announced their intentions to create competitors to Adobe's PostScript interpreter, but so far none have succeeded.

Adobe's Helvetica:

**Font Alternatives**

Printware's Swiss:

**Font Alternatives**

Adobe's New Century Schoolbook:

**Font Alternatives**

Printware's Century:

**Font Alternatives**

---

The Proof's in the Printing

Pre-release samples of Bitstream fonts printed on a Printware 720 IQ laser printer running the PrintScript PostScript alternative. Strictly speaking, this comparison isn't fair because the 720 IQ has a higher resolution than the LaserWriter that printed the Adobe fonts. Still, the results are promising.

---

Macworld 149
function to change the straight quotes to curly quotes. If you prefer a more automated approach, two shareware utilities, Smart Quotes and Laser Quotes, add curly quotes as you type.

**Punctuation and Special Characters**

Those who make the transition from typewriter (remember those?) to word processor sometimes apply conventions that are undesirable in desktop-published documents. For example, many typewriter-font word processors leave two spaces after a period, a technique that makes monospaced typewritten text easier to read but is unnecessary with Macintosh fonts. Another outmoded typing habit is the use of two hyphens to represent a dash—few things shout "unprofessional!" more loudly. Shift-Option-hyphen (-) produces a dash sometimes called an *em dash* because it's approximately as wide as an uppercase letter M, the widest character in most fonts. Option-hyphen creates an *en dash*, which is half the length of an em dash and slightly longer than a hyphen. Almost everyone is familiar with hyphens and dashes, but many desktop publishers are unaware that the en dash, rather than the hyphen, should be used in sets of inclusive numbers (pages 5–17; 1977–83).

When the word *ligatures* is mentioned, most people think of letter combinations such as the *æ* in *mediaeval*. A far more common, though less visible, pair of ligatures can be found in many fonts and can be used routinely to make text more appealing. Though you may never have noticed it, typesetters commonly join the pairs *fi* and *fl* (as shown here) for more aesthetic and easy-to-read type. Changing the letter pairs *fi* and *fl* to ligatures requires some keyboard acrobatics on the Mac (see Figure 5).

Wouldn't it be nice if there were an easy way to add all the aforementioned enhancements automatically to a document? Not only does one exist, but it costs only $10. **Macify**, a shareware program by Eric Celeste, replaces an entire document's straight quotes with curly quotes, double hyphens with dashes, *fi* and *fl* combinations with the appropriate ligatures, and double spaces with single ones. Not bad for ten bucks.

**Managing a Font Collection**

Once you've accumulated a few dozen downloadable fonts, you're faced with the task of managing them efficiently. Font management involves installing printer and screen fonts without eating up too much disk space, keeping track of the location of uninstalled fonts so you can install them when necessary, and making sure the LaserWriter has enough memory to process the fonts you download. The following tips assume that you have a hard disk; downloading a collection of fonts via floppies is possible, but difficult.

**Printer- and Screen-Font Placement**

As mentioned earlier, printer fonts must be sitting in plain view in the System Folder to be recognized. With four styles per family, things can get pretty crowded. If your font collection is too large for random organization, take heart. A shareware utility called *SetPaths* can trace the location of files and folders, allowing you to group printer fonts in folders within the System Folder.

Now that you have the printer fonts neatly arranged, what about screen fonts? As I mentioned before, not having screen fonts installed can lead to imprecise spacing in printer output from certain programs.

---

**Figure 3**

When you print Geneva text (with the Font Substitution option checked), the LaserWriter prints Helvetica, as shown in the top sample. Note the differences in letter size and spacing compared to the bottom sample, which was printed from the Helvetica screen font.

---

**Figure 4**

With a little work, you can create creditable fractions in any word processor. Alternatively, special fonts and utilities can automate the fraction-construction process.

**Printed from Geneva screen font:**

ONE COMMON PROBLEM IS LETTER SPACING:
10-point Geneva differs from 10-point Helvetica when printed.

**Printed from Helvetica screen font:**

ONE COMMON PROBLEM IS LETTER SPACING:
10-point Geneva differs from 10-point Helvetica when printed.

---

**Small superscript in word processor:**

Add $1^2/3$ cups water.

**Helvetica Fractions shareware font:**

Add $1\frac{2}{3}$ cups water.

**Century Software's Caps & Fractions font:**

Add $1^2/3$ cups water.

---
Avoiding Font Menu Overload

Font/desk accessory extenders like Suitcase make it easy to load up on all those screen fonts you used to put aside to make room in the System file for the essentials. But Suitcase also makes it easy to turn your font menu into an overcrowded nightmare in which it's nearly impossible to find the font you need. Fortunately, there are a few simple techniques you can employ to create order out of chaos.

For example, there's no reason to list non-roman (italic, bold, and bold-italic) fonts in the font menu, since you should always invoke these fonts by means of the style menu or keyboard commands anyway. You can reduce the length and complexity of the font menu by making unnecessary font names disappear, leaving only the Roman font for each family. To accomplish this, you'll use Apple's ResEdit to prefix each font name with a period. Before you attempt to follow the instructions for doing so, however, take heed: ResEdit is a powerful utility, powerful enough to destroy the file you are working on should you make a mistake. Thus, always use ResEdit on a backup copy, never on an original.

Here's how to make your non-roman screen fonts invisible:

1. Copy all the sizes of all your non-roman screen fonts into a file, which we'll call Fonts. (If you have a superabundance of fonts, use several files.) Place the Fonts file on a floppy disk, and, if there's room, copy ResEdit onto the same disk.
2. Launch ResEdit. In the ResEdit main screen, there will be a window listing files and folders for each currently active disk. Locate the Fonts file and open it. You should now see a window labeled "Fonts file" containing two resource types, FONT and FOND.
3. Double-click on the FOND resource to open the "FONDS from Fonts file" window. It will contain a list of all the fonts in the file.
4. Click once on the first name in the list to select it and press #%-I. In the resulting Info window, insert a period in front of the name in the Name box (a percent sign has the same effect). Be careful not to change the name in any other way.
5. Close the window.
6. Repeat this procedure until all the names on the list are prefixed with a period.
7. Close the FOND window and double-click on the FOND resource while holding down the Option key to open the "FONTS from Fonts file" window. The window should display font names on some lines and font ID numbers on others.
8. Repeat the process described in step 4 for the lines containing font names, inserting a period in front of every font name in each font's Info window. Ignore the lines that list only ID numbers.
9. Now review both FONT and FOND lists to make sure all the font names prefixed in one window are prefixed in the other, and that the font names are otherwise unchanged. Everything must match exactly.
10. Close the Font file window and save your changes.

When you next pull down a font menu, only roman fonts should appear. Be aware that a few applications, such as PageMaker, handle fonts in a non-standard way and list every font, despite all efforts to the contrary.

You can also use this technique to add prefixes to the names of your screen fonts so that they fall into natural groupings in the Font menu. Use ResEdit as before, but this time place something other than a period in front of the font names you want to group together. For example, a bullet (Option-B) in front of the decorative fonts sends them to the bottom of the menu and an exclamation point in front of the text fonts puts them at the top. (See "Quick Tips," November 1987, for a list showing the order in which prefixes are sorted.) If you do change screen font names in this way, keep in mind that only documents created after the change will recognize the new font names.

One other useful technique for organizing a font menu is to divide up fonts into separate Font/DA Mover files according to their function. Set Suitcase so that it loads just the text-font file, for example, at start-up. Then install the other font files, using the Suitcase desk accessory, only when you actually need them. Take care, however, to install font files only from the Finder (and when all your applications are closed, if you are using MultiFinder). Also be sure to store all the fonts of a single family (all sizes and all styles, visible and invisible) in one Font/DA Mover file or in the System file. —Robert C. Eckhardt
grams. Power publishers may have to install 24 screen fonts (six sizes for each of four styles) for every font family they want to use. At that rate, it takes only eight families to reach the System file maximum of 200 fonts.

Shuttling fonts in and out of the System file with the Font/DA Mover isn't the solution; this practice is not only tedious, it can eventually degrade your System, impairing performance. In addition, gargantuan Systems are a problem to back up and restore.

Three software solutions can help you avoid this problem: ALSoft's Font/DA Juggler; Software Supply's Suitcase, and Olduvai's DA Switcher. By enabling the Mac to access screen fonts that aren't in the System file, these utilities get around the 200-font limitation. They also enable you to organize your font collection in different "suitcases"—the icons representing collections of fonts. (For tips on how to manage the mutitudinous collection of screen fonts that utilities like Suitcase make possible, see "Avoiding Font Menu Overload.")

LaserWriter Memory Lapses

If you're tired of using only two or three downloadable fonts at a time because of the LaserWriter's memory limitations (only about 180K is available for downloadable fonts), you might consider expanding the printer's memory. Mass Micro Systems' MassFonts, a $600 1MB LaserWriter memory expansion card, lets you download up to 27 fonts at once, according to a company representative.

A hardware printer buffer such as DataSpace's LaserServer can also increase your font-downloading capabilities by storing fonts that would otherwise go directly to the LaserWriter's RAM.

A nifty desk accessory called LaserStatus, which comes with CE Software's DiskTop, can also help you download fonts more efficiently. While it can't add memory to the LaserWriter, LaserStatus shows you how much LaserWriter memory is free, allowing you to calculate whether there's room to squeeze in another font. The utility saves you trips to the Desktop by enabling you to download fonts from within an application. And LaserStatus saves trips to the LaserWriter (if it's not within reach) since the DA lets you reset the printer and flush downloaded fonts from its memory without having to manually switch off the LaserWriter.

On from Here

To cover every aspect of Macintosh fonts would require an entire book. Fortunately, books on desktop publishing abound. Excellent overviews of desktop publishing terminology and techniques can be found in Desktop Publishing Skills, by James Felici and Ted Nace (Addison-Wesley, 1987), and in the Illustrated Handbook of Desktop Publishing and Typesetting, by Michael Kleper (TPR division of TAB Books, 1987). If you'd like to compare fonts from different manufacturers, MacTography's Laser Sampler II shows the entire character set for each of the PostScript fonts offered by eleven companies.

Perhaps some of these tips will help you on your way to becoming a more proficient publisher. But choosing, enhancing, and efficiently managing fonts are all jobs that require research as well as hands-on experience. If you want your documents to look like they were produced by a professional, the wide selection of Macintosh fonts and font accessories will help. But it's up to you to gain the expertise that will make your publication a cut above the rest.

See Where to Buy for contact information.

**Figure 5**
Select the letter pair fi and press Shift-Option-5 to produce the fi ligature; Shift-Option-6 changes fl to fl. Use a word processor's search-and-replace function to add ligatures to an entire document.

**Figure 6**
If your publication needs a little spice, consider adding some PostScript special effects to titles or beadings. Several companies, including Postcraft, Century Software, London Pride, and Strider Software, offer special-effects fonts or utilities.
SPECIAL EVENT

Technology and Issues Conference

Macworld's second annual meeting of hardware and software developers

June 1-3, 1988

Sessions will include:

Graphics
The User Interface
QuickDraw
MultiFinder and Multitasking
Desktop Publishing
Video
Animation
HyperCard
Networking
Scanners
Color Printing

Developers who attended last year's Technology and Issues Conference demanded another chance to get together and thrash out the important issues facing the Macintosh development community. So Macworld is pleased to announce the second annual Technology and Issues Conference in San Francisco, June 1 through 3, 1988.

This gathering brings together third-party Mac hardware and software developers for intense discussions of technical issues. Leading Macintosh developers will speak on their areas of expertise in sessions that include plenty of time for give and take. The Technology and Issues sessions and informal discussions will provide a unique opportunity to influence standards, shape technological developments, and hear from Apple representatives.

To make sure that the sessions remain small enough for productive discussion, space is limited. Please register early to avoid disappointment. For registrations received before April 6, the fee will be $495. After April 6, the registration fee will be $595.

Yes, I'm interested in attending the Macworld Technology and Issues Conference in San Francisco. Please send registration details.

Name________________________Title________________________
Company________________________
Address________________________
________________________Zip.

Send to: Technology and Issues Conference; Macworld Editorial, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107
Apple and third parties offer optical drives for the Mac that open the door for publishers.
The Dawn of Laser Storage

by Brita Meng

More than ninety years ago, H. G. Wells foretold time travel, yet to this day the time machine stands as an example of a vision unfulfilled. The same has been said of optical storage. Read-only and read-write laser disks have been in the works for years. But until recently, few products were available. With hardware in short supply, retrieval software and published disks are even harder to find. Those disks that are available are for the most part dedicated to specialized applications and often can be read by only one manufacturer’s drive.

Apple’s introduction of the Macintosh CD-ROM (compact disk read-only memory) drive at last provides a standard for CD-ROM storage on the Mac. While it won’t be accepted overnight, the Apple drive will at least stimulate developers to publish information on CD-ROM and establish a body of published work that other manufacturers’ drives can read.

Optical storage drives, both read-only and write-once, read-many (WORM), will certainly not replace traditional magnetic storage. You can’t write to a CD-ROM, nor can you erase the contents of a WORM drive. And both CD-ROM and WORM have less throughput—the time it takes a drive to locate data on a disk, read it, and send it to your Mac—than do hard disks. (To be fair though, optical disks are faster than floppies.)

The two types of optical disks available now, CD-ROMs and WORMs are different enough from each other that you need a specific drive, or player, for each type of disk (see “Writing with Lasers”). Apple’s drive reads only CD-ROMs.

What’s a CD-ROM?
A CD-ROM is a prerecorded, nonerasable disk. You can neither write nor erase data on a CD-ROM.

CD-ROM technology derives from audio CD technology; the two types of disks look the same. In fact, CD-ROMs are manufactured with the same equipment used to press audio CDs. This makes CD-ROMs a relatively inexpensive way to distribute information, compared with floppy disks.

CD-ROMs hold at least 550 megabytes of digital data—about the capacity of 700 double-sided Mac floppies. That’s enough room to fit 150,000 text pages or 15,000 images or several large HyperCard stacks or one hour of digital sound. You can mix graphics, sound, and animation on a CD-ROM because the data is all encoded digitally.

With CD-ROM, multimedia Mac applications like VideoWorks II finally have the storage they’ve needed. CD-ROMs can hold complete copies of online databases, so you can avoid telecommunication and connecting charges that accompany online access. Publishers also provide electronic copies of reference books on CD-ROM.

Taking Advantage of CD-ROM
If you want to use a CD-ROM, you need a CD-ROM player. CD-ROM drives use the same basic components as audio CD players. Lasers in the drive read disk data (see “The Laser Stylus”). Unlike its audio brethren, the CD-ROM connects to the Mac (Mac Plus, SE, and II) via the SCSI port. And CD-ROM drives sell for much more than CD audio drives. Apple’s CD-ROM...
drive retails for about $1200; you can find audio CD players for less than $200. As the number of available drives increases, expect the prices of CD ROM players to drop, a key factor in establishing a larger installed base.

At press time, three CD ROM players were capable of working with the Mac. Others will be available as soon as other CD ROM manufacturers add SCSI interfaces and/or Mac drivers.

Apple’s CD ROM drive is a stand-alone, front-loading player. It features two SCSI connectors, so you can daisy-chain the drive with other SCSI devices; it’s also AppleShare compatible, so it can be accessed over an AppleTalk network.

Before you can play a CD ROM disk, you must put it into a plastic caddy; then you insert it into the drive just like a floppy. The caddy protects the disk from scratches, which can lead to lost data. You receive one caddy with the Apple CD ROM accessory kit that accompanies the drive.

Only Apple’s player requires a caddy. Arc Laser Optical Technology’s (ALOT) front-loading CD ROM drive provides a tray for the CD ROM disk, much like the mechanism used with CD audio players. You can get Laser Magnetic Storage International’s CM 110 top-loading drive through some Mac CD ROM vendors.

No matter which drive you buy, rest assured you won’t have to buy a different player for each CD ROM. CD ROMs have a standard physical format. They are all the same size, and they all carry data arranged in the same spiral pattern.

Musical Offerings
Because CD ROMs are so closely related to audio CDs, some CD ROM drives, like Apple’s, let you play audio disks. Apple’s desk accessory that mimics a handheld remote controller lets you select songs, fast forward, rewind, adjust the volume, and program song selections.

The ability to play CD audio disks is really independent of the data reading capabilities of the drive, however. While you can listen to the audio disks on Apple’s player, the Mac does not play the sounds on an audio CD through its speaker—the higher sampling rates used on CD audio disks produce data faster than the Mac can handle it. Apple’s drive provides a jack for a pair of headphones or an external amplifier and speakers. Sound files that the Mac can play are therefore of lower fidelity than those stored on audio CDs.

And because CD ROMs require more stringent error-correction capabilities, you can’t play CD ROMs on an audio CD player.

CD ROM Software
A CD ROM requires a file format or logical format to specify the organization and location of files on the disk. The logical format also defines things like the size of a file, the directory structure for all files on the disk, and the number of disks an application includes. Along with the actual data and error correction code, the logical format is pressed into the CD ROM during manufacturing.

Knowledge Finder
This program allows the user to create a sentence-style search statement and requires no command language. In addition, any number of terms may be added to the search formulation, using the dictionaries or thesaurus.

Optotech’s Laser DataBank WORM drive lets you store up to 400MB of data on a removable cartridge.

Real Estate Database
LaserScan’s Broward County Real Estate Analysis CD ROM holds information on the 500,000 properties in the Broward County, Florida assessor’s tax roll. A real estate professional can search the database using several criteria, including property type, characteristics, and geography. Here, the user has specified a search for property listings in only one Broward County township.
The Laser Stylus

How can a CD ROM hold that much data? The answer is simple. Optical drives use very small lasers to read and write the data on disks. The lasers sit on the read-write head of the drive.

On an optical disk, data looks like a set of micron-sized pits or holes (see Figure 1). When the laser shines onto the disk, the pits reflect light differently than the nonpitted disk surface, made up of lands. Light that strikes a pit is diffracted, so the lens on the read-write head sees very little reflected light. If the laser hits a land, much more light is reflected back to the lens.

To determine the beginnings and endings (and thereby the lengths) of pits and lands, the CD ROM drive uses channel codes. When there's a transition in reflectivity—a pit becomes a land, or vice versa—the circuits in the optical drive sense a 1. The length of the pit or land indicates the number of 0s.

The channel codes are then converted into channel bits, which also include error-correction data and address information. Channel bits are turned into a binary signal that's sent to the Mac via the SCSI port.

In a high-capacity hard drive, the read-write head must hover very close to the magnetic media to read or write to it. Because they use lasers, the read-write heads of an optical drive don't need to be as close to the disk. The greater flying height, or distance between head and media, means optical disks are not vulnerable to surface wear and head crashes—two serious problems associated with high-density hard drives.

Optical media can be sandwiched between plastic or glass, protecting them from dust, fingerprints, or other nasties. Surface dirt and scratches are ignored by the laser that reads the data. The shelf life of an optical disk ranges from five to ten years, compared to a magnetic disk's two- to three-year shelf life.

---

Figure 1
Information, stored on the disk in the form of pits and lands, is read by focusing a laser beam on the reflective disk surface. The reflected beam is then directed at a light-sensitive photodetector, which converts the information to electrical impulses.
## Mac CD ROM Disks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company/CD ROM Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Graphics</th>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aries Systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medline Knowledge Finder</td>
<td>Abridged database of citations for medical literature from National Library of Medicine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arc Laser Optical Technology</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Public domain, shareware software, and HyperCard stacks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bowker Electronic Publishing</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books in Print Plus</td>
<td>Database of publication and ordering information for 770,000 in-print and forthcoming titles</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Facts On File</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Visual Dictionary</td>
<td>Cross-referenced, illustrated, multilingual dictionary with audio for language teachers; available in French/Spanish/English</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>4th Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grosler Electronic Publishing</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Encyclopedia</td>
<td>Academic American Encyclopedia</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Highlighted Data</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merriam-Webster's Ninth New Collegiate Dictionary</td>
<td>Cross-referenced dictionary includes illustrations and digitized pronunciations of words</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Map Cabinet</td>
<td>Maps of U.S.; custom maps possible for features including streets, lakes, and local reservoirs; tools for annotating maps; PICT- and MacPaint-compatible maps</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LaserScan Systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broward County Real Estate Analysis</td>
<td>Contains all real estate recording information for properties in Broward County, Florida</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacroMind</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBA Disk</td>
<td>Disk of color presentation tools, animations, and storyboards</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>3rd/4th Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Micro Dynamics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBA Disk</td>
<td>Color, high-end clip art/images disk</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Multi-Ad Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwikee Inhouse Graphic Services</td>
<td>Manufacturer, private-label, and theme-vectorized clip art; includes page-layout software</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optical Media International</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universe of Sounds, Volumes 1-3</td>
<td>Digitized sound samples and sound effects for digital samplers</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>now</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Hierarchical File System (HFS) is Apple's first logical format for CD ROM. CD ROM disks appear on the desktop as volumes—just like hard disks—organized with folders and files. Using HFS as a logical format makes it easier for current Mac developers to utilize CD ROM.

Apple has plans to support a second logical file format, High Sierra, as soon as possible. Most publishers feel the sooner, the better. High Sierra is a de facto standard for the IBM PC.

Since CD ROMs available for the IBM PC number almost 200, Mac High Sierra support is vital. Currently, there is one way to retrieve information on a Mac from a text-only CD ROM for the IBM PC: a utility from Highlighted Data translates between Mac and High Sierra file structures.

**Search and Retrieve**

To navigate through CD ROM data, you use software called the search and retrieval engine. Retrieval software finds specific information and presents it to you. You access the search and retrieval engine through a user interface consisting of menus, commands, or dialog boxes (see "Knowledge Finder").

Most retrieval software is specifically tailored to CD ROM now, but you'll find a familiar program being used soon. Once Apple releases a version of HyperCard that works with read-only media (like CD ROM), expect to see new CD ROM disks taking advantage of its browsing power. HyperCard handles not only text, but graphics and sound as well (see "HyperCard Retrieval"). Many Mac CD ROM developers are working on proprietary engines, however.

### Disk Title Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company/CD ROM Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Graphics</th>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SilverPlatter</td>
<td>Medline on SilverPlatter Complete Medline database from National Library of Medicine ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cancer-CD References, abstracts, and commentaries for literature about cancer and related subjects ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem-Bank Collection of databanks containing information on potentially hazardous chemicals ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PsycLit Journal citations with abstracts in psychology and behavioral sciences ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OSH-ROM Database of occupational health and safety information ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociofile Index to and abstracts of sociology journals ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERIC Bibliographic database sponsored by U.S. Department of Education ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LISA Abstracts of literature on librarianship, information science, and related disciplines ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agricola/Cain Database of citations relating to all aspects of agriculture ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AV Online Complete database of audiovisual materials from National Information Center for Educational Media ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compu-Info Database of 12,000 computer product listings; contains information on mainframes, minicomputers, microcomputers, operating systems, communications, display terminals, and peripherals ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software CD Over 10,000 listings of software packages for business, professional, and technical computer users ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Corporate &amp; Industry Research Reports Cumulative index with abstracts to over 70,000 corporate and industry reports written by securities and investment banking firms ●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Q 1988</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University**

| n/a | Demonstration/research disk containing library's holdings in Machine-Readable Cataloging (MARC) format ● | | | | 2nd Q 1988 |
One interesting disk will be a CD ROM version of the HyperCard-based Whole Earth Catalog now in development. Initially distributed on floppy disk, the CD ROM version of the catalog will include sound, images, and graphics, all controlled by HyperCard. Because the entire catalog is expected to exceed 100MB, it’s destined for CD ROM. No release date has been set yet for the CD ROM version.

What Can I Get?

Several CD ROMs are available now—or will be soon after you read this. They target a variety of Mac users with specific information needs.

One CD ROM that will get writers’ attention is Microsoft’s Booksbelf, a CD ROM available on the IBM PC. Booksbelf is a collection of reference works, including The World Almanac and Book of Facts, American Heritage Dictionary, The Chicago Manual of Style, Roget’s Thesaurus, and Bartlett’s Familiar Quotations. At the time this article went to press, Microsoft was planning to include with its Mac version of Booksbelf features such as sound and graphics, which are not offered on the PC version.

Medical researchers, doctors, and nurses can access the U.S. National Library of Medicine’s Medline database with Aries Systems’ Medline Knowledge Finder. Medline Knowledge Finder takes 225 titles from Medline and puts all their bibliographic information on CD ROM. Up to five years of indexed citations—as many as 240,000—can fit on one disk.

Newspapers and advertising agencies can subscribe to Multi-Ad Services’ Kwicke Inhouse Graphic Services for monthly assortments of outline clip art on CD ROM. Each CD ROM contains more than 75 indexed pieces of theme art, plus an assortment of company logos and manufacturer-approved product art.

Highlighted Data is publishing two CD ROM disks for the Mac. The Merriam-Webster’s Ninth New Collegiate Dictionary includes all the definitions, graphics, special fonts, and phonetic symbols in that dictionary. Word cross-references are linked on the CD ROM, which also provides pronunciations using the Mac’s sound capability.

The Map Cabinet allows you to develop maps on the Mac. You can zoom from a U.S. state overview to very detailed maps by selecting features like county boundaries, city streets, even local reservoirs. Included with The Map Cabinet are graphics tools for enhancing or annotating your tai-

HyperCard Retrieval

These two prototype stacks were developed at Apple as examples of how HyperCard could be used to search a CD ROM database. The top stack demonstrates a method for searching a library’s holdings, while the bottom stack provides access to a plant database.

Remote Control

The CD Remote controller is an Apple desk accessory that lets users manually control the CD ROM player. The CD Remote DA, like the hand-held remote controllers for audio CD players, provides for program selection as well as fast-forward and reverse scanning.
Writing with Lasers

A WORM, or write-once, read-many disk, is another type of optical disk. Its capacity ranges from 400MB to several gigabytes (1000MB), depending on the physical size of the disk.

Unlike a CD ROM, you can write information to a WORM, but with one limitation—as soon as you record data on the WORM, that data can never be erased from the disk. You can access the information on the WORM as much as you want (just like a CD ROM). Hence "write-once, read many."

Recording to a WORM disk changes part of the disk physically. A high-intensity laser heats the surface of the disk so that tiny blisters or pits are formed. Those deformations are then read by a lower-intensity laser.

In contrast to a CD ROM, which contains published data, a WORM allows you to archive any document you've either created with your Mac or scanned into your Mac. Since you can't erase anything on a WORM disk, you'll have a historical record of financial statements, documentation, CAD drawings, or newsletters. Some software developers even maintain every version of their working code on WORM disks.

Unlike CD ROM disks, WORM disks don't conform to a single physical standard—and it's unlikely they ever will. Disks come in several sizes, ranging from 5¼ inches to 19 inches. The 5¼-inch WORMs are generally the most popular. And, unlike CD ROMs, WORMs are enclosed in hard plastic cartridges, similar to the Mac's floppy disk.

Individual WORM drives record and read information to/from different drives differently. As a result, two 5¼-inch WORM disks are not interchangeable between drives from different vendors.

Several vendors offer WORM drives for the Mac. Micro Dynamics' Multiuser Archival and Retrieval System (MARS) uses WORM drives to store scanned and computer-generated documents in a network environment. The optical drive actually acts as an AppleTalk (or EtherTalk) file server. You can choose from WORM drives of various capacities and sizes, depending on your needs.

The Laser DataBank from Optotech provides 400MB of storage per 5¼-inch WORM disk. The drive attaches to the Mac's SCSI port. Proprietary software allows you to exchange WORM data between the Mac SE and II, Digital Equipment's MicroVAX II, Sun's Sun-3 computer, and IBM PCs.

A 400- or 800MB WORM drive is also available from Arc Laser Optical Technology (ALOT). You can buy that drive by itself, or as part of ALOT's CD ROM development system. US Design offers WORM drives as an option in its VIP 3000 storage subsystem for the Mac. Another WORM drive is on the horizon from ADIC.

If 800MB isn't enough, you can daisy-chain WORM drives for more storage. Another option is a WORM jukebox, which is exactly what the name implies—a changer inserts optical disks, rather than records, into a player. Optotech's Optofile jukebox can automatically manage 46 optical disks and four drives. (If you're counting, that's 26.4 gigabytes of storage with 400MB WORMs.)
When you set out in search of a Macintosh desktop publishing package, prepare yourself for a seemingly endless cascade of software features. Much of this deluge is attributable to the daunting complexity of the task these products tackle. Desktop publishing programs must integrate more major functions—text editing, typography, graphics, file exchange, printer control, and of course, page layout—than products in any other software category. And each function needs its own set of features.

Another factor that adds force to the features gusher is the intense competition for a share of the growing PC publishing market. At latest count, a half-dozen
software products qualify as full-blown, general-purpose desktop publishing programs—Aldus's *PageMaker* 3, Letraset's *ReadySetGo* 4, Quark's *XPress*, Orange Micro's *Ragtime*, Target Software's *Scoop*, and Boston Publishing Systems' *MacPublisher III*—each hurrying to tack on new talents in the struggle to distinguish itself.

The resulting flood of options might overwhelm even the most steady mind. Which capabilities are really the most essential? Brace yourself, and we'll try to tame the tide of desktop publishing features.

**The Basics: Layout**

Page layout is the heart and soul of the desktop publishing idea. All the Mac products included in this comparison use the page as the basic metaphor for fundamental layout tasks. Before you can start positioning text or graphics, you must define the size of your page and divide it into a grid of columns and horizontal lines. Guided by the grid, you then affix text or graphic elements to the page. Typically, a text or bitmap graphic element goes into a special reserved area on the page—variously called a box, frame, or block—while an object-type graphic doesn't require a holding area. Boxed or not, each item of text or graphics retains an independent existence as far as its size and placement on the page are concerned.

Fortunately, all the current Mac products provide comparably effective tools for the basic layout tasks of creating, moving, and resizing design elements. Still, a few amenities distinguish some of the programs. For example, when you're experimenting with alternate layouts, you'll appreciate the way *Scoop*, *PageMaker 3*, and *MacPublisher III* allow you to move elements to an easily accessible temporary holding area. The other programs make you go through an involved process just to bring things in for a look. And although all the programs let you create boxes of any size manually, only *Scoop* and *Ragtime* let you set up an automatic format with mixed-column widths (two columns, say, at the top and four at bottom).

All these programs enable you to create timesaving *master pages* for each document. Master pages contain specifications for margins, headers, and layout boxes and make it easy to insert repeating elements, such as logos. In all the programs you can specify different master-page layouts for left and right pages. But only *MacPublisher III* and *Scoop* can define multiple master pages within a document. The other programs let you import multiple formats from additional files, but this approach isn't as convenient.

**Import/Export Files**

Although all desktop publishing (DTP) programs include facilities for text and graphics editing, these facilities usually serve primarily as vehicles for assembling a set of elements prepared using other software. With that mission to fulfill, flexible importation skills are a must.
Mac desktop publishing products generally do a creditable job of reading text files in ASCII (text only), MacWrite, and Microsoft Word formats. MacPublisher III, disappointingly, strips out all font and tab information and limits you to importing 32K of text at a time. MacPublisher III is also the only program that won't let you insert new text from a disk file into a block of text you've already laid out—a serious flaw.

All the programs import MacPaint and MacDraw (PICT) graphics, and all accept and display encapsulated PostScript (EPS) files. Direct support for high-resolution bit maps, however, is less common—a surprising deficiency in the age of the laser printer. Although you can always paste in 300-dots-per-inch (dpi) graphics created in programs such as SuperPaint via the Clipboard, none of the desktop publishing packages reads such files directly. Only Scoop and PageMaker 3 accept Abaton Scan 300 300-dpi bit-mapped graphics, and only XPress 1.1, PageMaker 3, and ReadySetGo 4 read TIFF files.

File exchange is a two-way street. There will be times, for instance, when you'll want to take elements out of your DTP software and put them in your word processor to make major revisions. ReadySetGo 4, PageMaker 3, XPress 1.1, and MacPublisher III allow exportation of plain text files. But only PageMaker 3 can preserve formatting when exporting to Word and MacWrite. And while you can save graphic elements to the Clipboard, only MacPublisher III has its own facilities for saving document pages in MacPaint format.

Text Handling

Before the allure of the latest fancy effects distracts you, remember that you'll probably spend most of your time on basic text-related layout and editing chores. For most applications, you should insist above all else that the program you buy has a solid core of text-handling features.

In the first place, laying out text can be a complicated affair. At a minimum, every program provides a manual method for placing text on one page at a time. In most programs, you must first explicitly create the screen boxes that will hold the text and then either import a word processor file or type in text from scratch.

You can flow text through two or more boxes anywhere in the document, but you have to link the boxes one by one with a special command.

PageMaker is the exception. In Aldus's program, the manual text-layout method starts when you call up a specific file. You then click on an empty area of the screen at the spot where you want the text to begin. The program generates the necessary text box automatically, sizing it horizontally to fit the page grid you've previously created, and vertically to match the length of the text. With PageMaker's manual method, if your text overflows the bottom of the page, the program waits till you click on another empty column or on a new page, and then creates a new box automatically linked to the previous one (see Figure 1).

Whichever program you use, the manual approach to text layout provides the flexibility you need for columnar, newspaper-style formats, and it makes intuitive sense if you're used to laying out projects with scissors and glue. Manual layout can be cumbersome, however, for long documents (like books) that use the same format on most pages. For such projects, you'll want a feature that flows text automatically over consecutive pages, creating new pages as necessary according to your master-page layout. At this writing, only PageMaker 3 and XPress qualify.

The Mac's standard Cut, Copy, and Paste commands lend basic text-editing capabilities to all these DTP programs. XPress lets you select anything from a word to an entire text block for cutting or copying simply by clicking the mouse a different number of times for each operation. Ragtime, XPress, and ReadySetGo 4 offer search-and-replace as well, a feature many find indispensable.

Of course, the primary reason for using a desktop publishing program is to improve your text's appearance, and the more typographic control you have the better. All the programs let you change fonts, font sizes, and styles, but you'll find some critical differences in this area. MacPublisher III, for example, won't let you change fonts or sizes within a text box and doesn't display styles while you're editing the text. These are grievous limitations. In addition to the stan-
standard Mac text styles (bold, italic, underline, and so on), Scoop gives you superscript, subscript, strikeout, inverse, and boxed options as well. Ragtime lets you search and replace according to font and style throughout a document, saving you lots of time if you want to change an element's format.

The range of font sizes supported varies. If you're planning to print gigantic banners, for instance, note that only XPress can handle sizes up to 500 points. Automatic and manual justification, kerning, leading, and other spacing controls are built into all these packages, although some permit greater precision than others. ReadySetGo 4 and MacPublisher III allow spacing adjustments no finer than 1 point (1/2 inch), the size of a pixel on the Mac's screen. Scoop and XPress support smaller increments, even though the tiny changes can't be displayed on the screen.

In most documents, the paragraph serves as a fundamental stylistic unit. If you're writing a technical manual, for example, you'll probably use a few paragraph styles over and over—one for the body of your text, another for the bold and indented material in the step-by-step instructions, and so on. With all the programs except MacPublisher III, you can automatically format different types of paragraphs in the same text block with different font, style, and spacing attributes.

At a minimum, you should have a way to copy formats from one paragraph to another, as you can in XPress and, to a degree, in Ragtime. Better still is an arrangement that lets you store a selection of paragraph formats with descriptive names and then call upon them as necessary from a menu. This facility is offered by PageMaker 3, Scoop, and ReadySetGo 4 (see Figure 2). The latter program even allows you to access formats from the keyboard, reducing the time you'll spend hunting through menus.

Assuming the fundamentals have been covered, there's certainly a place for special text effects. A function that fills the space up to the next tab stop with a character of your choice is great for making easy-to-read tables; ReadySetGo 4, XPress, and PageMaker 3 all have this feature. Scoop and MacPublisher III let you rotate text or print it in gray shades, and Scoop permits slanted margins.

Of the programs in our survey, only MacPublisher III and PageMaker 3 lack the ability to catch and

---

**Interleaf: DTP Gets Serious**

Make no mistake about it: Interleaf is not for the dabbler in desktop publishing. Interleaf document processing software for the Mac is aimed squarely at corporations with multiple workstations. If you're outfitting a department or if you're a professional writer who lays out and produces your own books or manuals, Interleaf has a lot to offer.

The folks at Interleaf acknowledge that their $2495 price tag is high for people who think only of MacWrite when they think of word processing. In the corporate publishing market, however, that price—even including the required Mac II with 5 megabytes of memory—is remarkably low compared even to Interleaf's software running on other workstations.

Among personal computer desktop publishing packages, Interleaf is unique in its level of software integration and its ability to handle the details of long documents. Integration is generally modeless. The package includes word processing with stylesheets and spelling checking, paint capabilities, chart generation, the ability to read scanned (bi-level) images, and output to PostScript laser printers or typesetters.

Long document handling is more complete than in Microsoft Word or any of the Mac programs reviewed in this article. For example, figure and table numbering is automatic across files—the software maintains proper numbering even when a new figure is inserted in the text and updates embedded references to the figure or table simultaneously. Pagination is continuously updated. The program treats files stored in its Book icon as a single object, making global changes easier. On the other hand, because Interleaf works in some ways more like a word processor than a layout program, there are things it can't do. For example, you can't specify that a graphic will run across the bottom of a two-page spread with text flowing in the top half, since the program would read this as text, graphic, text, graphic.

Interleaf is intended for a networked environment where files created on other computers—from writers using SEs and various Mac word processors, for example—can feed into two or three Mac IIs doing formatting and layout chores. The one drawback for Mac users is that Interleaf makes little or no use of the Mac interface; the program emulates the graphic screens of its Sun- and Apollo-version cousins. This interface is clumsier, in ruler and tab setting for example, than Mac people may be used to.

---

Macworld 165
## Layout Wrap-up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>PageMaker 3¹</th>
<th>Quark XPress 1.1</th>
<th>ReadySetGo 4.0</th>
<th>Scoop 1.01</th>
<th>MacPublisher III</th>
<th>Ragtime 1.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price</strong></td>
<td>$595</td>
<td>$495</td>
<td>$495</td>
<td>$495</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Required Memory</strong></td>
<td>1MB</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Program Operation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Files</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of documents open</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>unlimited</td>
<td>unlimited</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>unlimited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of pages</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>unlimited</td>
<td>unlimited</td>
<td>unlimited</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stores graphics/text elements as separate files</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen display</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facing pages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of fixed magnification levels</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fits in window</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thumbnails</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supports color</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supports large screens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Page Layout</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rulers: user-selected units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place and size boxes numerically</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master pages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left/right pages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiple masters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preset font and style</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected templates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum page size (in inches)</td>
<td>17 x 22</td>
<td>48 x 48</td>
<td>99 x 99</td>
<td>17 x 22</td>
<td>21 x 28</td>
<td>139 x 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic page numbering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic page numbering for &quot;continued from&quot;/ &quot;continued on&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Text</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text editing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>search and replace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>search by font attributes (size, style)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert file into existing text</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boilerplate text</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph formatting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copy format directly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stylesheets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyboard select</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>include text style/font</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>import/export with text file</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Layout</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>automatic pages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>automatic runaround</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill irregular objects with text</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotate text</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Effects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superscripts/subscripts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stretch text</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray-scale text</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reverse (white on black)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹PageMaker 3 is an older version of PageMaker, which is not currently supported by Adobe. The list above might not be comprehensive for PageMaker 3.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typesetting</th>
<th>PageMaker 3¹</th>
<th>Quark XPress 1.1</th>
<th>ReadySetGo 4.0</th>
<th>Scoop 1.01</th>
<th>MacPublisher III</th>
<th>Ragtime 1.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>range of font sizes (points)</td>
<td>4 to 127</td>
<td>2 to 500</td>
<td>1 to 255</td>
<td>4 to 127</td>
<td>2 to 127</td>
<td>1 to 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fractional font sizes</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>line leading</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paragraph leading</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>word spacing</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>automatic/manual kerning</td>
<td>both</td>
<td>both</td>
<td>both</td>
<td>both</td>
<td>both</td>
<td>both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variable letterspacing</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raggedness control</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hanging indents</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fractional baseline shifts</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change case of selected text</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>automatic leading to fill vertically</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kerning increment</td>
<td>1/4 em</td>
<td>0.005 em</td>
<td>1 pt</td>
<td>1 pt</td>
<td>1 pt</td>
<td>1 pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leading increment</td>
<td>.5 pt</td>
<td>.001 pt</td>
<td>1 pt</td>
<td>1 pt</td>
<td>1 pt</td>
<td>1 pt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous text features</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>word count</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hyphenation</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dictionary</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>algorithm</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autohyphenate</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user dictionary</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discretionary hyphens</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancel hyphenation on selected word</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spelling checker</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>main dictionary size</td>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>&gt;100,000</td>
<td>140,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user dictionary</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batch checking</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interactive checking</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of automatic borders</td>
<td></td>
<td>editable</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fill patterns</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Border patterns</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom borders</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic drop shadow</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotate graphics</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display PostScript screen image</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paint-type</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create/edit 72 dpi</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create/edit 300 dpi</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draw-type</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw vertical/horizontal lines</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw diagonal lines</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw boxes/ovals</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polygons</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curves</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freehand</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continues)
correct spelling errors. An effective spelling checker should be able to review a complete story, even if it’s broken up over a number of linked boxes. Most can, but Scoop’s checker operates only as you type—no help at all with imported files.

Accurate hyphenation is an absolute must for giving printed text a typeset appearance. Because no algorithm or dictionary will handle every situation correctly, you should look for the ability to insert hyphens manually; to override the hyphenation of specific words, and to shut hyphenation off altogether in a given box or paragraph. If you can create a dictionary to tell the program how to hyphenate particular words automatically, so much the better. ReadySetGo 4 is particularly flexible in this area: you can instruct the program not to hyphenate capitalized words or the last word in a paragraph, and you can set a maximum number of consecutive lines that end with a hyphenated word.

**Graphics**

Mac desktop publishing packages may be good at importing graphics from other applications, but most of them offer only the most rudimentary tools for editing images or creating new graphics from scratch. As a rule, you can draw straight lines, rectangles, and circles, and you can fill in or outline two-dimensional shapes with various shades and patterns. In MacPublisher III you can place multiple borders around each shape, and XPress lets you design your own border patterns. XPress also provides a simple way to place shadows behind boxes.

Scoop is the only program to offer substantial graphics-editing features. Its integrated paint and draw abilities make the program a near-equivalent of standalone applications in both of these major graphics categories. You can even create and edit 300-dpi bit maps (see Figure 3). Scoop and PageMaker 3 both let you change the shading of bit-mapped images.

Whatever means you use to get the graphics into your documents, all the products we’ve discussed give
you a full complement of commands for moving, resizing, and cropping the pictures. Only MacPublisher III and Scoop, however, let you rotate images (see Figure 4).

**Printing**

You'll need a generous set of printer control options to ensure that your document looks as good on paper as it does on the screen. For instance, the ability to enlarge or reduce output is a major plus, since it allows you to adjust to last-minute changes in paper format without missing a beat. In addition, you can increase a document's resolution by enlarging it and then having a commercial printing service reduce it back to the original size.

So that you can avoid having to restack your pages, Scoop and PageMaker each have a command that makes pages come out of the printer in either reverse or normal order. Scoop also lets you print two pages on the same piece of paper. With this option, you can choose whether or not to have the program print consecutive pages together or automatically arrange pages according to a printer's imposition (an 8-page pamphlet, for example, might have pages 1 and 8, 2 and 7, 3 and 6, and 4 and 5 printed together). MacPublisher III, PageMaker, XPress, and Scoop all explicitly support color output, either directly on the ImageWriter II with a color ribbon, or by creating spot-color separations in black and white.

One "printing" feature—the ability to save a document onto a disk as a PostScript file—can be absolutely essential, although it's frequently overlooked when comparing desktop publishing packages (you'll find this feature in PageMaker 3, ReadySetGo 4, and MacPublisher III). Of course, all these products can print directly from the Mac to a LaserWriter or an ultrahigh-resolution PostScript typesetting device. But if you don't own a PostScript printer, or if you're using a typesetting service or copy shop Linotronic, you'll find that a plain-text PostScript file makes a more reliable medium of exchange than your program's proprietary file format. A PostScript file is easier to send via modem, and a typesetter or copy shop will have no trouble downloading it to the printer, even if they don't own the program you used—or for that matter, a Mac.

Accomplished PostScript programmers will appreciate being able to send raw PostScript code directly to the printer. XPress lets you embed the code within a standard text block, while MacPublisher III places PostScript items in their own boxes on the page but lets you edit the code in a separate window.

**What to Make of It All**

One thing this journey through Mac desktop publishing features reveals is that the six programs we've examined have more capabilities in common than they have differences. But though all the current products sing much the same song, each has an identifiable voice.

PageMaker, for example, has always covered the bases well, and with version 3's feature additions—noteably stylesheets and automatic page creation—it continues to be a strong contender. Other pluses are good scanner support and relatively easy file transfer across the PC-Mac gulf. Deficiencies that may or may not bother you include the lack of a spelling checker—Aldus assumes that most of your text will be coming from a word processor—and the inability to resize text and graphics boxes numerically instead of just by eye with the mouse. Remember that where other pro-
What You Can't Do

Most of us complacently regard the Mac as the preeminent personal publishing machine and assume that Mac publishing software is the easiest and the most powerful. Truth be told, though, all Mac programs lack some important capabilities that can be found in MS-DOS programs like Ventura Publisher; and some of us chafe at the Mac's limitations when faced with the demands of real-life layout work. (Most of these complaints don't apply to the pricey Interleaf—see "Interleaf: DTP Gets Serious").

High on my list of gripes is the incomplete paragraph-formatting controls that Mac programs still make us put up with. Some people might call the features I want special effects, but to me they're everyday layout necessities. Currently, for example, none of the standard programs can automatically place a line beside, below, or around a paragraph to set off a headline or a column of text. Of course, you can draw lines in, but why can't you drop them in on the fly at a predefined width and distance from the text? Likewise, none of the Mac programs yet create automatic drop caps. And none can automatically place bullets or numbers with the proper spacing.

Another missing paragraph-formatting feature is the ability to link paragraphs in different columns so that they float together when text in either column is edited. This is useful, for example, if you want to put comments or subheads in the margin next to the main text. Stylesheets are an absolute must for heavy-duty layout work. Although they're gradually beginning to appear for the Mac, they need to cover more territory. They should allow you to specify every typographic element, including special effects, and they should be available from the keyboard.

Why don't any Mac DTP programs generate headers and footers? Sure, they let you manually draw them in, but why not have a feature that creates them for you and is smart enough to pick up section titles from the page and place them in the header or footer?

The current field of programs is especially weak when it comes to creating book-length manuscripts. For instance, none of these products will organize multiple files into larger complete works. Ideally a desktop publishing program should number chapters or section headings for you, keep track of them as a unit when you need to copy documents to another disk, and let you automatically print out separate chapter files together.

None of today's Mac DTP programs generate tables of contents or indexes for you (actually, MacPublisher III has a crude table of contents feature, but it only identifies text file titles, not section headings). I've heard some people say that automatic contents tables and indexes are second rate, but they're a vast time-saver compared to starting from scratch.

Mac software's lack of automatic end noting is a bother, but the lack of automatic footnoting really hurts. If you carefully lay out a footnote on a particular page and then edit text anywhere earlier in the document, the footnoted text may wind up on a completely different page from the footnote, and you may have to reconstitute the entire document.

I won't deny that Macintosh desktop publishing programs are improving quickly, but it's easy to bump into some frustrating limitations. Rather than clamoring for more esoteric special effects, let's make sure the publishers cover the features that will make our everyday layout work a pleasure.

Features that might tip the balance toward a particular package, depending on your needs, include XPress's more precise control over text spacing and its support for larger fonts and spot color, and ReadySetGo 4's provision of the all-important stylesheets.

grams ask you to define the necessary boxes before you can place text on the page, PageMaker creates the necessary box for each specific file that you add to your document. Be sure to try both approaches before you make a purchase.

Of the products that use the make-the-box-first method for placing text, XPress and ReadySetGo 4 are most alike. Both are complete, basic page-layout packages; both are stronger in text-editing features than PageMaker; and neither can claim the special graphics prowess of Scoop.
With its extensive paint and draw features and reasonably strong text abilities, Scoop is the only program of the bunch that can be taken seriously as an all-in-one production facility. But despite its versatile list of talents, important features such as a file-oriented spelling checker are still lacking—you probably won’t want to dump your current word processor and graphics package just yet. Still, don’t overlook Scoop if you’d prefer to do as much work as possible within a single program.

MacPublisher III’s strengths lie in its graphics effects and color capabilities, and its new ultralow price tag. In fact, because the program implements some key text features so miserably, you should consider it only if your work is heavily oriented toward graphics, or if your budget just won’t stretch to take in a more complete program. Until MacPublisher III’s text-handling features improve, you’ll be frustrated if you try to use the program for anything other than headlines, captions, or other short textual elements.

If MacPublisher III is for the graphic artist, Ragtime is the desktop publishing package for the businessperson. In the current version, it’s a solidly built page-layout package with few frills but one unique feature: a built-in spreadsheet. Spreadsheet cells can be placed anywhere on the page, right along with text and graphics elements, making the package perfect for self-calculating forms and reports (see Figure 5). Although you can import all graphics files from other programs, Ragtime, oddly, lacks the ability to generate charts and graphs from its own spreadsheet data. Additions promised for version 2 should make the program fully competitive with the other desktop publishing products in all the standard feature categories—page layout, text, and graphics—but you still won’t be able to create spreadsheet charts.

One note: this article has looked only at WYSIWYG publishing programs. When you’re looking into Mac DTP, you should be aware that there are at least three code-based packages that may suit you better than the programs I’ve been talking about here. TeXmacs from Addison-Wesley and MacTeX from FTL Systems are both based on the popular TeX typesetting language. Knowledge Engineering’s JustText is a cross between Mergenthaler’s Core language and the Atex language. All these packages offer higher-quality, typesetting-standard Mac programs (with such functions as automatic ligature and kerning control throughout body text, and excellent math typesetting) and powerful document-assembly features. The price, however, is ease of use. In general, these programs are for people who don’t mind learning obscure codes and who produce relatively long, standard-format documents. These packages are not for graphic designers.

Whatever type of publishing program you decide you need, you should demand a good deal more than an impressive features list. The program should be fast and bug-free. What’s more, the features should be well implemented, so that you can concentrate on using them for productive work rather than on learning how to use them in the first place. The best way to determine whether a program will work for you is to get a good demonstration. Still, a feature-by-feature comparison is a good place to start when you’re setting out to choose the desktop publishing package that’s right for you. ❱

See Where to Buy for contact information.
Color Graphics in Bloom

Exciting new graphics developments bring video and a new level of realism to the Macintosh

by David Ushijima

The window that lured buyers away from a text wasteland to a graphics-oriented desktop in black and white has taken on new dimensions. Recently announced products for the Mac II let you display stunning color images as well as record, capture, and display color video. But before you can exploit the capabilities of the new graphics products, there are a host of confusing issues to resolve. A look at the recent developments in graphics hardware will show you what's available and alert you to the key considerations. You should carefully test shipping versions of a product, find out whether the manufacturer will offer updates, and confirm availability dates before you buy.

First More Dots, Now More Colors

Besides a larger screen and increased resolution, the greatest improvement in a graphics system is the ability to display more colors. The first wave of color cards for the Mac II from Apple, SuperMac, and PCPC could all display 256 colors simultaneously (see "Looking through the Mac II Kaleidoscope," Macworld, December 1987). While a 256-color palette sounds like overkill for a word processor or a spreadsheet, it's actually a severe limitation for professional painting and drawing programs as well as three-dimensional design and rendering packages. In order to reproduce a scanned color photograph accurately or shade a three-dimensional object, most professional graphics workstations display more than 1,000,000 colors at once.

Cards from RasterOps, SuperMac, and Jasmine now give the Mac II color capabilities close to those found on graphics workstations. Whereas cards like Apple's Macintosh II Video Card store 8 bits of color information for each pixel, the newer cards store 24 bits.

With a 24-bit card, each pixel on the screen can be one of 16,7 million colors. Because most Mac II color cards display about 780,000 pixels, you can display about 780,000 colors at once.

Jasmine, a company known for its hard disks, has introduced the Rembrandt II, a card that has the same resolution as Apple's Mac II Video Card (640 by 480 pixels) but displays 24 bits of color information per pixel. The Rembrandt II was designed by RasterOps, a company started by two Ramtek engineering execs well versed in graphics systems design. RasterOps's own ColorBoard 1104 combines increased resolution and color capabilities, displaying 1024 by 768 pixels with 24 bits of color information per pixel. Jasmine offers the same card under the name Rembrandt III.

The RasterOps-designed cards consist of two circuit boards, a base card that plugs into the NuBus, and a smaller card that mounts on top of the base card. The base card, which contains a graphics processor and the video synchronization circuitry, is the same for both RasterOps boards. The smaller, piggybacked card contains the video memory tailored for a particular frame buffer (see "A Tangled Web").

SuperMac's Spectrum/24, like RasterOps's ColorCard 1104, displays 1024 by 768 pixels with 24 bits of color per pixel. Unlike the RasterOps and Jasmine boards, the Spectrum/24 squeezes all its circuitry onto a single card.
### 24-Bit Color Cards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Video Card</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Bits/Pixel</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Monitors</th>
<th>Prices</th>
<th>Genlock</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rembrandt II</td>
<td>640 x 480</td>
<td>8, 24</td>
<td>$1995</td>
<td>15&quot; (NEC), 19&quot; (Hitachi)</td>
<td>$1995, $2795</td>
<td>optional ($599)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rembrandt III</td>
<td>1024 x 768</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>$2795</td>
<td>15&quot; (NEC), 19&quot; (Hitachi)</td>
<td>$1995, $2795</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColorBoard 1/104</td>
<td>1024 x 768</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>$2795</td>
<td>15&quot; (NEC), 19&quot; (Hitachi)</td>
<td>$1995, $2795</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectrum/24</td>
<td>1024 x 768</td>
<td>1, 2, 4, 8, 24</td>
<td>under $3000*</td>
<td>16&quot; (Sony), 19&quot; (Illegami), 19&quot; (Sony)</td>
<td>$2495, $2995, $3695</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NuVista</td>
<td>640 x 480</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$5995, $4250 (2MB)</td>
<td>16&quot; (Sony), 19&quot; (Illegami), 19&quot; (Sony)</td>
<td>$5995, $2995, $3695</td>
<td>standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1024 x 768</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1024 x 1024</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2048 x 1024</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2048 x 2048</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Includes PixelPaint.

---

**The Price of 24-Bit Color**

While the newest graphics hardware provides more colors, exploiting those colors with existing Mac software is a thorny issue. Currently most manufacturers, including Apple, concede that Color QuickDraw, the set of Toolbox routines that applications use to draw images, can use only up to 8 bits of color information per pixel, even with the newer 24-bit color cards. In order to provide full 24-bit color and maintain compatibility with existing Mac software, RasterOps, Jasmine, and SuperMac modify Color QuickDraw. In effect, a modified Color QuickDraw creates separate red, green, and blue overlays for each screen. In fact when you display images with the RasterOps, Jasmine, and SuperMac cards, you see the Mac drawing the red, then the green, and finally the blue layer on the screen. As a result, 24-bit images often take about three times longer than 8-bit images to display.

Short of speeding up the Mac II itself, faster 24-bit performance will be hard to achieve. Although dedicated graphics coprocessors like the Texas Instruments 34010 and the Intel 82786 excel at drawing simple lines, circles, and polygons, and moving geometric objects around in a frame buffer, they were not designed with QuickDraw's operations in mind. Even so, designs like RasterOps's use the 34010 to speed up some of the simpler operations like line drawing and moving blocks of bits. However, because QuickDraw uses elements such as irregularly shaped regions that are unique to the Mac, graphics accelerators are largely ineffectual. Until a dedicated QuickDraw graphics controller chip appears, graphics acceleration will be somewhat limited.

At press time, few manufacturers had tested applications with the 24-bit cards. SuperMac's PixelPaint, Letraset's ImageStudio, Aldus's PageMaker, QuarkXPress, and MacroMind's VideoWorks II were said to be working with the 24-bit boards, but I did not test those applications for this article. Manufacturers claim that their Color QuickDraw patches work with any existing color applications that correctly use the pixelmap data structures that Color QuickDraw defines (rather than the older bitmaps).

According to manufacturers, when and if Apple releases a version of the Mac II ROM that corrects the 24-bit color problem, a software update could easily disable the Color QuickDraw patches, and the boards would then conform to Apple's revised system. Until Apple releases such a fix, you'll have to rely on the manufacturer to support the product.

---

**The Fourth Plane**

As if 24-bit frame buffers weren't enough, MicroSystems Consultants, a company started by former image-processing systems designers from Comtal, is offering the MSC Color Display Card. MSC's card displays 1280 by 1024 pixels with 32 bits of color information per pixel. The MSC board operates with Color QuickDraw in its 1280 by 1024 by 8-bit mode. Applications must write custom software for the board in order to operate with all 32 bits of color information.

MSC's frame buffer contains a whopping 5 megabytes of memory and can be addressed either as four separate planes of 8 bits each (chunky-planar) or as...
A Tangled Web

Storing more bits per pixel both helps and hinders the color display. (For a more basic explanation of graphics displays, see “Chasing Rainbows,” Macworld, July 1987.)

At the heart of the RasterOps and SuperMac cards is the frame buffer, where the data for each pixel resides. Both manufacturers employ color frame buffers that store 24 bits per pixel to specify the pixel’s color. With 24 bits of color information, each pixel can be one of more than 16 million (2^24) colors. Because of the number of colors available, 24-bit frame buffers are often called true color displays. So far, so good.

In a direct color system the 24-bit color number would directly drive the digital-to-analog convertors, which in turn would produce three analog signals that control the red, green, and blue guns of the color monitor (see “Variations on a Buffer”). If this were the way the SuperMac and RasterOps cards worked, everything would be fine. But of course, nothing is ever simple.

It turns out that Color QuickDraw currently does not work with direct color devices. Manufacturers get around the problem by adding a mechanism called the color lookup table (CLUT) to the frame buffer. The 24-bit number from the frame buffer points to an entry in the CLUT. Because a single CLUT for a 24-bit card would contain more than 16 million entries and require more than 16MB of RAM, manufacturers divide the 24-bit number into three 8-bit numbers, which point to three separate CLUTs, one each for the red, green, and blue color components. A CLUT, in turn, contains the actual color number that, in its analog form, drives the red, green, and blue guns of the monitor.

CLUT-type graphics cards work fine with existing applications as long as the card contains 8 bits per pixel. Normally, when an application draws in color, the Color Manager identifies the type of color card to which it is drawing. If the color card contains a CLUT, then it builds a lookup table in memory for the colors contained on the card (called the concrete colors). Whenever an application draws, the Color Manager uses this table to find the concrete color that comes closest to the absolute color specified by the application.

The problem is that Color QuickDraw expects to see only 8 bits of color information in a CLUT-type frame buffer. The Color Manager does not build the necessary color translation table to convert an absolute color to a 24-bit concrete color, because such a table would occupy an inordinate amount of RAM. To get around this problem, and the Mac’s current inability to address more than 1MB per NuBus slot, both RasterOps and SuperMac introduce yet another twist: they divide the frame buffer into three separate planes, one for each primary color, and then modify Color QuickDraw to work with the resulting organization, called chunky-planar.

A chunky-planar organization divides an image into three layers, with the red, green, and blue components stored in different planes, or areas of video memory. In comparison, all the 8-bit color cards on the market use an organization termed chunky, where the color information for each pixel is stored sequentially in a single-layer frame buffer. Because the current version of Color QuickDraw works only with the chunky organization used in the 8-bit color cards, both RasterOps and SuperMac add further modifications to support the chunky-planar frame buffers. In effect, their modified Color QuickDraws intercept the normal Color QuickDraw calls and substitute three calls for the red, green, and blue planes, making three passes rather than one in order to draw the image on the screen.
**Video Cards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Video</th>
<th>Input</th>
<th>Frame Capture</th>
<th>Frame Buffer</th>
<th>Video Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QuickCapture</td>
<td>NTSC composite (4 channels)</td>
<td>$\frac{1}{30}$ second, full frame</td>
<td>640 x 480 x 8-bit gray scale</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColorSpace II</td>
<td>NTSC composite, RGB</td>
<td>1 second (640 x 480 x 8)</td>
<td>1024 x 768 x 8-bit color*</td>
<td>NTSC composite, RGB, PAL (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NuVista</td>
<td>RGB</td>
<td>$\frac{1}{30}$ second (756 x 486 NTSC) 738 x 576 (PAL)</td>
<td>1024 x 1024 x 32-bit color</td>
<td>RGB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MegaShot</td>
<td>NTSC composite</td>
<td>$\frac{1}{30}$ second (512 x 512 x 8)</td>
<td>512 x 512 x 8-bit gray scale</td>
<td>RGB, NTSC composite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rembrandt II</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>640 x 480 x 24-bit color</td>
<td>(with genlock option)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV Producer</td>
<td>NTSC composite</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>requires Mac II Video Card</td>
<td>NTSC composite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTSC Converter</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>requires Spectrum or Mac II Video Card</td>
<td>NTSC composite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac II-TV-Video</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>requires Mac II Video Card</td>
<td>RGB, NTSC composite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(with genlock option)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*ColorSpace II XL: 1024 x 768 x 16-bit color.

One continuous block of RAM (chunky). Whereas the SuperMac and RasterOps boards use three planes for red, green, and blue, the MSC board provides an additional plane for overlaying an additional 8-bit plane or up to eight single-color images (see "Variations on a Buffer"). In publishing applications where four-color separations are required, each plane can be assigned to the yellow, cyan, magenta, or black (or key) layer of a color separation. The display then lets you preview an image as it would be printed.

The MSC board is primarily aimed at those applications that process or edit the image in the frame buffer (image-processing applications). The board allows external hardware to access the digital signals into and out of the frame buffer and includes a coprocessor interface for an external graphics coprocessor board. With external hardware, the MSC board could also capture frames from an external red-green-blue (RGB) video camera.

As this article went to press, True Vision, a spin-off of AT&T, announced the NuVista card for the Mac II. NuVista, the Mac version of the Vista card for the IBM PC, combines color frame-grabbing capabilities with an immense 32-bit-per-pixel frame buffer. The board captures 756-by-486-pixel NTSC as well as 736-by-576-pixel PAL frames in $\frac{1}{30}$ second. TrueVision claims that in its 8-bit-per-pixel mode NuVista works with standard Mac applications. In addition to its 1024-by-768-pixel or 640-by-480-pixel 8-bit modes, the frame buffer can be reconfigured for 1024-by-1024-pixel-by-32-bit, 2048-by-1024-pixel-by-16-bit, or 2048-by-2048-pixel-by-8-bit operation for custom applications that use TrueVision's STAGE Software Toolkit. TrueVision's engineers have been working on making the board fully compatible with QuickDraw; however, at press time QuickDraw compatibility was not demonstrable.

**Snapshots of the Real World**

The products covered so far display Mac-generated images on the screen, but things get much more interesting when you display images from the outside world. You can do that with a scanner, a video camera, or a videotape recorder. Since scanners are digital devices, connecting them to the Mac is fairly straightforward. Video input devices, on the other hand, are totally unlike the Mac's display, and connecting them is more problematic (see "Deciphering Macintosh Video"). New products from Data Translation, Mass Micro, Computer Friends, and MegaGraphics let you connect video sources to the Mac II and capture individual frames or mix the video signal with Mac-generated graphics. The Mass Micro and Computer Friends products, as well as ones from Open Mac and Comtrex, let you record or display Mac screens on an external video device like a VCR.

Data Translation, a manufacturer with years of experience in building image-processing products for DEC VAXs and IBM PCs, now offers the QuickCapture
frame grabber board for the Mac II. A frame grabber, as its name implies, captures and stores a single video frame (in \( \frac{1}{30} \) second). QuickCapture can choose from one of four video sources (cameras or VCRs) that follow the RS-170 and National Television System Committee (NTSC) standards used in the United States, or the Consultative Committee for International Radio (CCIR) and Phase Alternating Line (PAL) standards used in Western Europe. The on-board frame buffer can capture an image with a resolution of 640 by 480 pixels and 256 gray levels. Once the QuickCapture board has captured the image, you can display it on a Mac II video display or save it to disk for importing into other applications using MacPaint, tagged-image file format (TIFF), PICT, PostScript, or encapsulated PostScript (EPS) formats.

Software that comes with the board enables you to edit, enhance, and filter an image as well as perform arithmetic operations on the picture using basic Boolean functions. Images saved with the QuickCapture board can also be edited with Letraset’s ImageStudio and Silicon Beach Software’s Digital Darkroom. Al-

Variations on a Buffer
The most commonly used device on the Mac II is (A) the 8-bit chunky device with a color lookup table (CLUT). Because direct devices (B) currently do not work with Color QuickDraw, 24-bit color cards employ the chunky-planar scheme (C). Cards with 32 bits provide an extra plane (D) for overlaid graphics or an additional color. In each case, digital-to-analog converters send the red, green, and blue information on to the CRT gun.
From Camera to Image

The Mac II video board you choose determines what types of input and display devices you can use. Video cameras come in either NTSC or RGB models, while video recorders output only NTSC signals. NTSC video projectors and monitors are less expensive than their RGB counterparts but display a lower-quality image.

Although captured images contain gray-scale information, you can replace any shade of gray with any of 256 colors, each of those chosen from more than 16 million.

Mixing Video with the Mac

Whereas QuickCapture grabs a gray-scale video image, Mass Micro's ColorSpace II card for the Mac II lets you capture a color video image from an RS-170A NTSC video camera or any camera that provides separate red, green, and blue video signals. You can capture NTSC images at a resolution of 640 by 480 pixels with up to 8 bits of color information. Unlike QuickCapture, however, the ColorSpace II card scans much more slowly, requiring 1 second to capture a full color frame. (At press time, the color slow scan feature was not implemented.) Once an image has been captured in the onboard frame buffer, its colors can be modified and the image can be copied to other Mac applications.

In addition to capturing color images, the ColorSpace boards let you mix Mac-generated graphics with a live video signal. By making specific colors in the image transparent, a process called video keying, you can overlay Mac graphics on a background of full-motion video.

The live video with the overlaid graphics can be recorded on a video recorder or displayed on an external NTSC projector or a high-resolution analog RGB monitor like the 19-inch Sony 1950 that's sold with the SuperMac and PCPC graphics cards. The contents of the on-board frame buffer can be displayed at a resolution of up to 1024 by 768 pixels in 256 colors, or 1600 by 1200 pixels in black and white. Mass Micro also offers a version of the ColorSpace card for the Mac SE and plans to offer a 16-bit color version for the Mac II called the ColorSpace II XL.

Computer Friends' TV Producer, like the ColorSpace II, lets you mix an NTSC color video signal with Mac II-generated graphics. However, rather than supplying its own onboard frame buffer, the TV Producer attaches to the Apple Mac II Video Card via a separate clip-on cable. The mixed video and Mac signal can then be recorded on a video recorder or displayed on an external RS-170A NTSC monitor. If you order the RGB option, you can also display the output on an external, analog, multisync RGB monitor. (For an evaluation of multisync RGB monitors see "Looking through the Mac II Kaleidoscope," Macworld, December 1987.) The genlock option lets you synchronize the NTSC output with external video equipment.

Displaying Live Video

Several video display options exist if you don't need the mixing or frame-grabbing capabilities of the ColorSpace or TV Producer cards. Open Mac and Comcrex each offer an NTSC convertor for the Mac II that enables you to record Mac II images on a VCR or display images on an external RS-170A NTSC monitor. Both companies offer a genlock option so you can mix the NTSC output from the Mac on external video equipment.

Another option is available for owners of the Spectrum/8 and Rembrandt-II graphics cards. Jasmine's genlock option, which requires an additional NuBus slot, lets you record and display the 24-bit color images on an external NTSC device as well as use the
Deciphering Macintosh Video

Although the Mac's screen bears some resemblance to an NTSC video monitor, the two are only distantly related. A video display differs from the Mac's screen in three ways. First, the video screen is interlaced: all the even-numbered lines are displayed in one pass, followed by all the odd-numbered lines. Second, a video image is refreshed 30 times a second, which is less than half the refresh rate of the Mac's screen. Third, an NTSC color video signal differs from the three analog RGB signals that go from the Mac II's color graphics card to the monitor.

In order to properly connect the Mac with a video device, you need to overcome all three hurdles. The first and second are solved by synchronizing the Mac with the video device, whether it be an input device like a camera or an output device like a video recorder. Once synchronized, the signal from a video camera, for example, controls the rate at which an image is stored in the frame buffer. A feature called genlock allows the Mac to synchronize its display rates to an external video source, like the studio synchronization signal used in video production. Outputting to a video device like a VCR is possible once the Mac can generate a standard NTSC video signal.

The standards you'll see when you look for video equipment are RS-170A and NTSC. RS-170A, a standard defined by the Electronic Industry Association, defines how the signal between a video source like a camera and an output device like a monitor should behave (the Mac can be a video source when you're recording Mac screens on a VCR, or it can be a video output device when you're displaying or capturing frames). The second standard you'll see is NTSC, which defines how the color information is encoded into the video signal. Because the number of lines (525) and the refresh rate (60 Hz) of television in the United States differs from the standards used in Japan and Western Europe (625 lines, 50 Hz), two other standards, Phase Alternating Line (PAL) and SECAM, are common overseas.

Most of the video products mentioned in the article convert between an RS-170A NTSC video signal and the RGB color representation used in the Mac's frame buffer. The NTSC standard describes a color image in terms of hue, saturation, and luminance, compared to the red, green, and blue color information in an RGB signal. Most RGB monitors display a sharper picture than an NTSC monitor because the NTSC signal is optimized for use with a fairly low-resolution television screen. For example, the standard Mac desktop is largely illegible when displayed on an NTSC monitor because of the flicker and the limited resolution.

output for studio mixing. SuperMac's genlock option involves outfitting The Spectrum/8 with a new crystal and ROM. As this article went to press, Jasmine had not yet demonstrated a working model of the genlock option. If you need to record 24-bit images from the Mac, you should check with the manufacturer to see if any special software or modifications to the frame buffer card are required.

The Changing Image

What impact 24-bit color and video products have on the Macintosh depends on how extensively applications developers integrate into their programs capabilities that were previously considered specialized. At the moment, only a few applications employ the full capabilities of the hardware. However, as advanced graphics products become available and more affordable, a wider range of software can take advantage of the hardware. Silicon Beach's Digital Darkroom and Letraset's ImageStudio are two examples of software with a broad appeal that could take advantage of frame grabbers like the ColorSpace II or QuickCapture. By the same token, 24-bit color cards could stimulate developers to incorporate three-dimensional realism in their software. Likewise, multimedia applications like hypertext databases and simulation software can utilize live video to attract a much wider range of people. Even though the graphics landscape will take shape slowly, and the compatibility issues will be thorny, the products available now will keep the Mac in the forefront of personal computing.

See Where to Buy for contact information.
HyperCard arrived on the scene with a lot of, well, hype. Apple thought so highly of it that it's now included with every new Macintosh. There's no doubt that this graphics program cum database cum software development tool is exceptional—the difficulty is defining exactly what it's exceptional at.

HyperCard combines MacPaint-like capabilities with database-like text-only fields. The underlying metaphor of HyperCard is a stack, or database, of cards. You paint and type the contents of each card, and then link them by creating buttons or by using HyperCard's programming language, HyperTalk. To give a stack some uniformity, you can create a background—a design that appears on every card in the stack. Individual cards can be modified further.

Each button, field, card, and background—each object in the stack—can have its script, or program. So with some programming you could, for instance, display a hidden field, perform a calculation, or display a totally different card—just by moving the cursor over a specific area. Using buttons to navigate among cards in a stack, you can jump between wildly disparate information, but only if someone has done the scripting to make the associations.

HyperCard's interactivity and visual capabilities make it an excellent choice for tutorial and training applications, where a slide show of sequential cards full of text would quickly bore readers. HyperCard allows users to jump from item to item, skipping things that don't interest them and examining things that do. It's like giving viewers all the slides and having them make their own show.

Because HyperCard is so visually oriented, it's tempting to use too many graphics in your stacks. If you do, your stacks will grow too large too fast and will run too slowly. Therefore, you must plan a stack application at least as thoughtfully as you would an application written in a programming language.

The way HyperCard manages data is as important as its interactivity: HyperCard's search algorithm is a closely guarded secret: it can supposedly search millions of records in a flash. In a 100-card test of the program's text-searching and sorting capabilities, it located a unique string embedded in a field so quickly that I couldn't start the stopwatch before the search was over. HyperCard sorted the same 100-card stack alphabetically, on the basis of one field, in less than 3½ seconds. These times were for the database equivalent of an un-indexed field (you don't index fields in HyperCard as you would in a database). In anticipation of future search capabilities, user groups are already distributing HyperCard drivers for CD ROMs.  

Reviews

HyperCard: What's Practical?

HyperCard 1.01

Data-management software. Pros: Good for interactive, visual applications; easily customized; easily links disparate information; speedy searches; provides hook to other programming languages.

Cons: Not good for structured applications; weak report-formatting; cards cannot be resized; lacks programming utilities.


Not Your Average Database

The informal, button-controlled interactive links between cards in different stacks point out a major difference between HyperCard and more traditional record-oriented database programs. In traditional databases—even relational ones—links occur because the program associates data in one record with matching data in another. For example, you enter a company name into an invoice; the database program matches that name to a record in a different file and automatically enters the company's address. HyperCard can do that too, but the link does not have to be formalized (created through an indexed field when the database is first designed, for example) nor must it have any logic behind it other than your desire for easy access to some piece of information. Also unlike traditional databases, HyperCard puts linking under the explicit control of the stack developer. Thus the developer can create a navigational link (moving from card to card) or a programmatic link (reading data from another card). If the developer wants to forge a link between dinosaurs and birds, then so be it. Moreover, anyone who uses the stack can customize it further by creating more buttons or by adding new scripts. (Customizing stacks, however, can quickly result in a complex nesting of procedures.)

Because of its paint capabilities, HyperCard is also highly visual. The Hyper-Card application Business Class from Activision has a virtually wordless user interface. Another stack that's making the rounds of user groups, Inigo Gets Out, is a children's story that jumps from illustration to illustration depending where on the screen you click the mouse (see "Inigo's Adventure").
Applications in which the user imposes a personal order on seemingly unrelated information are good candidates for HyperCard stacks. However, don't consider applications that depend on animation, menu bars, big-screen support, gray-scale support, formatted reporting, or any database where structured data must be maintained (such as in accounting).

Animation in HyperCard is crude at best. The program does not allow you to define, move, and animate separate objects, although clever scripting might enable you to simulate some simple animation. HyperCard does provide a hook for programming in other languages besides HyperTalk, which is another possibility for animating graphics. The simplest way to show movement is to flip between cards—but on a Mac Plus, card transitions are too slow for convincing animation, and even on a Mac II they produce an effect more like a rapid succession of slides.

More technical solutions for providing animation—such as using HyperTalk to activate the lasso tool to take a graphic from one card and place it on another—are still slower than card-flipping. Using an opaque button to hide and show an area of the screen works well, but no graphics can appear atop the button unless you're very sophisticated with a resource editor and can create new icons and tile them together to form a larger graphic.

Difficulties with animation extend to the Mac's menu bar. HyperCard has its own menu bar, which you may or may not display; but unlike 4th Dimension—a database designed for creating applications—HyperTalk cannot create application-specific menu bars. To emulate a menu bar with HyperCard requires complex swapping of cards and resources.

Even if you do emulate a menu bar at the top of a card, the effect is slightly unnerving, especially on large-screen monitors. HyperCard puts the card in the center of a screen, away from the top of the screen where menu bars usually appear. HyperCard makes no use of large-screen monitors—cards cannot be resized, nor can you...
Inigo's Adventure

HyperCard's interactive capabilities are showcased in the children's stackware story, Inigo Gets Out. Here, you choose what Inigo does next by clicking on the birdhouse, the garden hose, the arrow, or Inigo. For instance, clicking on the garden hose takes Inigo close to a rattlesnake. You can then click on the snake or the arrow, again choosing your own path through the story.

HyperCard how or when to save or store data—HyperCard just does it. Although this can be convenient for the user, it also takes away much control. You can't force HyperCard to track data; you can't set up an audit trail for an accounting application. For this reason, HyperCard is not well suited to setting up structured applications.

Issues for Would-Be Developers

Although HyperTalk code is easy to write and eminently intelligible to the lay programmer, it still lacks utilities to help with programming and debugging. For instance, to print out the logic of a script, you must do numerous screen dumps as you follow all the links. User groups are already starting to distribute a utility that prints out a script and all its branches, and helps in other ways as well. But even though these utilities may help you clean up your own code, tracing someone else's uncommented code is still a nightmare, especially when there are lots of links between unrelated stacks.

HyperCard automatically assigns an ID number nonsequentially to every object. For example, card 5745 may immediately follow card 2381. For easily traceable code, you must name every object that you refer to. Even then, you must be careful to use a well-thought-out naming scheme. Otherwise you'll be hunting for those ID numbers like a needle in a...er...haystack.

Art is integral to every HyperCard application, but bringing art from one stack to another or merging two stacks is a mechanistic process of copying back and forth (or copying via the Scrapbook). You can automate the process by writing a script to copy a list of named cards from one stack to another. Even so, speed is still an issue; there is no easy way to merge stacks.

HyperCard is a fairly big program, and it produces big stacks (128 cards in one application took up 628K on disk). Developers must watch stack size—floppies hold 800K, and it's a nuisance to split stacks once they've grown beyond floppy size.

The Hyperfuture

One developer who has worked intensively with HyperCard told me, "You can do anything with it that you can with a programming language." While not strictly true, the statement is close to the truth. Programming languages are generally optimized for particular applications; HyperCard is optimized for applications that let the user decide what's next and perform informal, unstructured, personal data management.

Because HyperCard's programming language is interpreted (slower than compiled) and because of its limited nonscrolling card size, you would not want to program a spreadsheet in it, even though you could. In addition, HyperCard has poor report- and output-oriented capabilities and does not allow the user to impose a formal structure on a stack. For these reasons, many traditional database applications, such as accounting, are not well suited to HyperCard. HyperCard can never replace structured, report-oriented databases, but it certainly is an exceptional program for those who need an interactive, visual approach to information management.

—Jeff Walden

See Where to Buy for contact information.

A Patchwork of Windows

MultiFinder 1.0


So here I am, sitting at a Mac II with a 19-inch display and lots of memory, and I'm running the following tasks: Excel, More, MacTerminal, TML Pascal, Comic Strip Factory, HyperCard, Go (the game), ReadySetGo 3, Microsoft Word, and the Finder. The screen is a crazy quilt of windows, icons, documents, and folders, and I'm loving every minute of it.

Welcome to MultiFinder, Apple's first attempt at a multitasking environment on the Macintosh. It's bundled with all new Macs, but what if you bought your Mac prior to the bundling? Should you buy MultiFinder?

What It Is

MultiFinder is an optional part of the Macintosh system software—you don't have to use it. It allows you to have several applications open simultaneously so that you can easily switch from task to task without all the tedious mucking about that's usually
required. The way it works is quite simple. As you open each application, all documents, icons, and other displays appear on the desktop—the desktop doesn’t go away as it does under the Finder. The more applications you open, the more windows you have on the screen.

To switch from one application to another, you click on any window or icon associated with the application you want to run. The menu bar then changes to reflect that choice. You can thus quickly move from one application to another.

Of course, this doesn’t help if the application’s document is buried under several other windows, or if there aren’t any documents or tools to click on. But even then, you can switch applications using the Apple menu. The desk accessories are followed by a list of the currently executing applications. You select one from the list and it becomes the active application. (Alternatively, you can scroll through the open applications by clicking on the icons in the upper-right corner of the menu bar.)

At least two benefits are immediately apparent. First, since the Clipboard remains active, you’ll find it delightfully easy to cut and paste data between applications. Second, the Finder is always active, so you can quickly move, delete, and rename files. For example, while writing this article, I changed over to the Finder, created a new folder, then came back into Microsoft Word and saved my document in the new folder—all by simply clicking on already opened windows.

Another time-saving feature (if you have a laser printer) is MultiFinder’s background printing capability. It allows you to spool documents to the printer so that you don’t have to wait endless minutes to regain control of your Mac. Unfortunately, background printing does not work with ImageWriters.

What It Isn’t

MultiFinder is not a true multitasking system. In a true multitasking system, each task (program or application) thinks it controls the entire machine. In reality, however, the operating system gives a certain amount of processing time to each task in a round-robin fashion, so that no single task constantly hogs the processor. Several tasks share the processor, but the user has the illusion that they are all running at the same time.

MultiFinder, however, shares time through an event queue. This means that when you create an event (for instance, by clicking the mouse or selecting a menu item), the program you are working in controls the entire machine. As long as the program is fed a series of events, it remains active; the other programs are forced to wait.

This really isn’t a tremendous problem, since most applications spend a lot of time waiting for the user to do something—press a key, click the mouse button, or select a menu item. While the application is idle, background tasks can steal processor time. For instance, under MultiFinder you could conceivably work on an Excel spreadsheet while uploading or downloading a file via your modem. The problem, however, is that applications must be designed to take advantage of background processing, and even then they will be limited in the type of work they can do. To date, few programs work at all in the background, but look for more to do so.

Drawbacks

Since the benefits of MultiFinder—such as quick switching among several open applications, background printing, and some multitasking—have been well publicized, let’s look at some of the drawbacks.

Easy Switching

Because MultiFinder enables you to have several applications open at once, you can easily switch from task to task. For instance, you can jump from a letter you are writing in Word to a spreadsheet you are creating in Excel simply by clicking on the document window. If you open too many windows, however, you run the risk of burying your work.
The most obvious problem is that many programs behave erratically under MultiFinder. Some quickly terminate (Microsoft Excel frequently needs to be reloaded during a work session), while others hang at certain spots. My experience, though, is that most applications that run on a Mac II run under MultiFinder. However, it's a good idea for you to check each of the applications you plan to use (ask your dealer for help).

Memory requirements may cause problems for some users. You can run MultiFinder with just 1 megabyte of memory, but you may find it more tantalizing than helpful. Typically, you can't get more than two or maybe three major applications loaded using 1MB, and sometimes not even that many. Having 2MB makes operation feasible, 4MB or 5MB makes it wonderful.

The small screen of the Mac Plus and SE is another drawback. Once you have more than two applications open, windows start heavily overlapping. This can make it hard to do some of the side-by-side work (such as cutting and pasting) to which MultiFinder lends itself so well. It also may mean digging through the windows to get to the Trash Can.

Another problem you might run into—more likely on a system with a large screen—involves having too many windows open at once. I found that the Macintosh operating system only allowed me to open 12 windows. Beyond that, you can't launch any more applications or open any more file folders.

**Recommendations**

You certainly don't need MultiFinder; your Mac will work just fine without it. However, if you do any desktop publishing, or if you just like to work on several things at once, MultiFinder can be a real blessing. And the price ($49) is right, especially compared to the $1500 price tag projected for upgrading to OS/2 on IBM compatibles.

If you're serious about using MultiFinder, then get at least 2MB of memory (preferably 4MB or 5MB) and a large-screen display. No, you don't have to, but you'll be pleasantly surprised at just how powerful your system is with that combination of software and hardware. 

—Bruce Webster

See Where to Buy for contact information.

---

**Focus Your Time**

**Focal Point 1.0**

**Time- and project-management stackware.**

**Pros:** Eliminates the need to retype information shared among stacks; imports existing address files.

**Cons:** Uses a lot of memory, lacks invoicing capability, weak reporting capabilities.

**Company:** Activision. **List price:** $99.95. **Requires:** 1MB. **Copy protection:** None.

**Focal Point** is a collection of 18 related time-, telephone-, project- and schedule-management stacks that can be used to keep track of jobs, appointments, proposals, clients, vendors, expenses, deadlines. Although the program was designed primarily for small businesses, it is flexible enough to be used by practically any businessperson. In particular, the time- and telephone-management stacks are a pleasure to use, but for serious project management your needs might be better served by a more specialized program.

The Daily Activity stacks (Daily Appointments, To Do, and Monthly) offer some interesting features for managing time. For example, in the To Do stack you can prioritize your list of tasks and have Focal Point sort them. This is especially helpful if you have a long list and circumstances force a change in priority. Another nice feature is the Carry Over button, which moves all unfinished items over to the following day.

---

The Expenses stack contains a worksheet for 17 business expenses including meals, lodging, and car rental. You can add up to three more categories. Daily expenses are summarized in a weekly format. In addition, there is a separate Entertainment Expense worksheet that includes details required by the IRS. When you use the Expenses worksheet, however, one thing about HyperCard becomes painfully obvious—Excel it is not. Calculations are slow, slow, slow.

The three stacks that make up the Phone Calls segment—Directory & Dialer, Incoming Phone Log, and Outgoing Phone Log—offer a good example of how Focal Point can save you a lot of typing time. Whenever you make a call to someone in your Directory & Dialer, Focal Point automatically creates an Outgoing Phone Log card and fills in the name of the person you called, the phone number, and the date and time you called. In addition, an Import/Export feature enables you to transfer names and addresses from the standard HyperCard Address stack to the Directory & Dialer. Although it may not be as visually appealing as the HyperCard Address stack, the Directory & Dialer is certainly more functional.

Like the Directory & Dialer, much of Focal Point lacks visual appeal—but this is actually a credit to the program. The painting tools in HyperCard make it tempting to create a paper equivalent for everything. In most cases, Focal Point emphasizes function over form, and the program is better for it. Artistry was saved for the but-
tons, which are well done and instantly identifiable.

Project Management
Focal Point's project-management features center around the Proposals and Project stacks, which are extensively linked with other stacks. For instance, one helpful feature enables you to select items from your client and vendor records (contained in another Focal Point stack) to fill in the blanks on new cards. So, if you are preparing a proposal, you can click on the Pop-up button and choose the appropriate client from a list. The client's name and number are then automatically entered on the new card.

Later, when your proposal becomes a project, Focal Point can post the information from the proposal to the project cards. The Project stack has cards for job specifications, estimated labor and material costs, invoices, payments, and client follow-up. But even though these features may sound advanced, the stack is designed only for managing very small, simple projects. The reporting capabilities are weak, there is no ledger for summarizing expenses, and there is no invoice suitable to print out for the client.

While it won't do everything you may need on a daily basis, Focal Point contains useful stacks, neatly integrated, that can form the core of a HyperCard environment. Since there are infinite approaches to time and telephone management, however, these types of stacks will probably proliferate in the public domain/shareware market—some of them may fulfill your needs for far less money than Focal Point's $99 asking price.—Terry Hosteller

See Where to Buy for contact information.

A Trio of Equation Editors

**MacEqn 2.03**
Mathematical expression editor DA. 
*Pros:* Clear, well-formed print output, site licenses available. *Cons:* Difficult user interface and text editing, few preformatted templates. 

**Expressionist 1.1**

**MathType 1.08**

Common Denominators
Each of these programs "understands" mathematical notation, in the sense that each one recognizes certain standard groups of symbols, such as integrals or summations. When you select a template for a complex expression, its form appears at the insertion cursor with a set of placeholders. You then fill the placeholders with expressions (by simply typing in formulas or by selecting special symbols from templates) to complete the specific equation you want to create. Finally, you copy or paste the completed equation into your word processor or page-layout program for full document preparation and final printing. All three programs allow equation graphics to be pasted back into the creating editor for further editing.

Each program knows how to nest forms within forms—you can have integrals as matrix elements, for example. All have facilities for adjusting the details of individual characters and groups, including a large assortment of diacritical marks (dotes, bars, "hats," tildes, and such). All three programs provide adequate documentation, with step-by-step tutorials and printing tips, and specify format settings for ImageWriter and LaserWriter printing.

Differentiating Equation Editors
The editors differ in ease of use, support for particular types of notation, and output quality. Each has a particular appeal for a certain type of user.

MacEqn is the least expensive editor (costing only a few dollars a copy under a university site-license program), but it's also the least forgiving. Its palettes of symbols and commands allow you to develop...
GUIDE AND MANIPULATE EXPRESSIONS IN TEST FILES. The Palette of the Expressionists

The Palette of the Expressionists

The editing tool palette in Expressionist offers a Guide and Magnify modes to "explode" nested components of an expression for detailed editing. The program also lets you save expressions in equation files.

Nearlly any expression you like, but extensive use of keyboard commands means that it takes longer to master than the other editors (see "Not Expensive, but Not Easy"). Some tasks (such as adding elements to the middle of an already-formed expression) are difficult. Students and others who only occasionally need math expression capabilities should find MacEqn a bargain, but it's not a first choice for an engineering department.

Printed MacEqn equations are well-formed, although expressions are slightly tall, with more intercharacter white space than is customary in typeset equations. A handy Traditional Form command converts untalicated work (easier to read on the Mac screen) to the italicized form typically found in textbooks and journals. Expressionist uses palette choices almost exclusively for expression development, resulting in a large, complex palette but few keyboard commands. The palette contains some forms not found in the other editors, specifically forms for tensor notation, "floor and ceiling" brackets, and tree nodes for drawing hierarchical diagrams (see "The Palette of the Expressionists"). If you know what you want, you can usually find it somewhere on this program's symbol palette. Expressionist lets you select strings of symbols for easy manipulation of expression structure, and it is the only editor that can save equation structure intact in named files for later modification. This makes it attractive for day-to-day work in a single branch of science or engineering that requires frequent use of similar equations.

Expressionist's printed output is satisfactory at normal font sizes (up to 14 points), but gets progressively stranger thereafter. Although still acceptable, Expressionist's special symbols are better described as draft quality at 18 points and larger.

MathType is the most capable editor for producing a wide variety of mathematical documents. Besides offering a great variety of symbols in scrollable "drawers" (including such things as double vertical bars, labeled arrows, and horizontal braces), MathType allows easy positioning of symbols for construction of forms that it lacks (tensors, for example).

MathType printed output is the most compact and well proportioned. Although a patient user can tinker with MacEqn and Expressionist output and override the default spacings, in MathType the defaults are already highly optimized for better inter-element spacing. If you are responsible for producing many types of reports for distribution within a university or company, MathType is probably your best bet (see "Just the Type for Math").

The Final Equation

Technical professionals comfortable with complex mathematical notation will find any of these programs to be a notable improvement over the makeshift methods often employed. It's typically faster and easier to get an equation right in a math editor than to suffer endless proofreading of notation that was set from handwriting. Perhaps the next few years will see the welcome disappearance of math monographs and conference reports filled with researchers' fiber-pen scribbles.

See Where to Buy for contact information.

RAM Cram

One Plus One

Internally mounted 1MB memory board.
Pros: Uses Apple-supplied SIMMs; ups memory to 2MB total; good installation guide; includes internal, silent fan. Cons: You must pry system board into place; add-on board is physically large, may require adding non-SuperMac options. Company: SuperMac Technology. List price: $399. Requires: Macintosh Plus.

MacSnap Plus 2

Internally mounted 1MB memory upgrade.
Pros: Uses Apple-supplied SIMMs; ups memory to 2MB total; includes RAM disk software. Cons: Takes up all four SIMM sockets; system board must be pried into place; boards in SIMM sockets stand up from system board, may preclude adding non-Dove options; one board arrived warped (but it worked); unnecessarily complex instructions. Company: Dove Computer Corporation. List price: $449. Requires: Macintosh Plus.

RamPlus 2

Internally mounted 1MB memory upgrade.
Pros: Uses Apple-supplied SIMMs; ups memory to 2MB total; leaves two SIMM sockets free for later expansion. Cons: System board must be pried into place; board in SIMM socket stands up very high from system board, may preclude adding other options. Company: Open Mac Enterprises. List price: $499. Requires: Macintosh Plus.

This review looks at three non-Apple, non-SIMM methods of adding memory to a Macintosh Plus. To install any of these memory boards you must disassemble your computer and handle sensitive, static-prone memory devices. (Don't forget to pull the plug before you begin.)

WARNING: Unless you have sufficient technical training or knowledge to work inside the Mac, don't do it. High-voltage components may cause physical harm to you as well as to the machine. In addition, you void the Apple warranty the minute you open the machine. If you're not up to dealing with the installation, a dealer can do it for you (expect to pay $25 to $75 for this service).

One Plus One Makes 2MB

SuperMac's One Plus One is a fairly large add-on board that contains conventional RAM chips and four SIMM holders in

See Where to Buy for contact information.
which you put the Macintosh Plus’s original memory.

Installation is reasonably simple, and the instructions are quite good. After disassembling your Macintosh and removing the system board, you remove the four SIMM packages and insert them into the One Plus One—an easy, straightforward process. Mounting the One Plus One board on the system board is a little tougher, since you have to reach under the One Plus One and insert two flexible cables into the SIMM connectors on the system board. Since the cables are short, you really can’t see what you’re doing under the board, and there’s not much room for maneuvering. Fortunately, it’s pretty hard to misalign the cables, and impossible to get them twisted. It is possible, however, to put the cables in the wrong sockets. If this happens, you’ll see the sad Mac icon when you turn the computer back on—the Mac won’t recognize the memory upgrade.

You must also use a small wire clip to connect a resistor and a pin on an integrated circuit on the system board. If you don’t have small, dexterous fingers, you’ll probably have a hard time tying the clips down. Don’t let that stop you from doing so, however—the memory upgrade won’t work if the clip falls off. I tied the clip down in three places instead of the suggested two, and I routed it a bit differently for a more secure connection.

Levco also supplies a MacBreeze fan that mounts on the floppy disk casing and attaches to the power supply board. This is the most delicate operation involved in the upgrade because you work in close proximity to the picture tube, where thousands of volts of stored energy reside. The rules are: (1) work with only one hand whenever possible (keep the other behind your back, if necessary); (2) work slowly and carefully; (3) do not use any tool or device made of metal; and (4) don’t bump or touch the picture tube or the wires running to it. The MacBreeze fan sits right next to the tube, and the wires to the power supply will run right under it. For safety, I suggest that you use an external fan and ignore the MacBreeze. The MacBreeze also presents problems if you transport your computer very often. The fan attaches using velcro and a single plastic tie-down strap. Since this installation is not very secure, one good bump could dislodge the fan or its power wires, resulting in who knows what kind of havoc.

Upgrades in a MacSnap

The second memory board, Dove’s MacSnap Plus 2, consists of four small boards that plug directly into the SIMM sockets on the system board of the Plus. Each board contains 256k of memory plus a socket for one of the SIMMs you remove from the system board.

Installation is almost as simple as replacing SIMMs. But Dove takes three manuals to describe the steps, so you’re likely to get confused. You get the standard MacSnap manual, which Dove includes with all of its memory boards, as well as the Plus 2 Supplement, which replaces portions of the MacSnap manual. Finally, you get an Installation Supplement, which tells you how to troubleshoot. If Dove would create a differ-

Yet Another Variation

Open Mac Enterprises’ RamPlus 2 is yet another variation—it consists of a single board that plugs into the first SIMM socket on the system board. The four Apple-supplied SIMMs plug into the sockets on the RamPlus. That leaves three empty SIMM sockets on the system board. RamPlus gives you a 1MB SIMM to put in one of the sockets. You may add 1MB SIMMs to the remaining two sockets.

Again, installation is very simple. Like the One Plus One, the RamPlus 2 requires that you install a short clip between a resistor and a capacitor on the system board. While this is easy to do, make sure that you tie the clip down carefully and that it has no room to move once installed. Unlike the other boards, the RamPlus also requires that you remove a resistor from the system board. This may seem a little frightening, but it is no more difficult than using a pair of wire cutters to snip the resistor in two spots. While it constitutes a modification to the system board, it is an Apple-endorsed one. If done carefully, there is no reason the change should invalidate your warranty—Apple dealers make the same change to the system board when installing 1MB SIMMs.

The RamPlus 2’s installation instructions come as an eight-page sheaf of mimeographed papers, but they adequately cover the steps needed to install the new memory correctly.

HyperCard Will Love You

So, which of the options should you go with? All of them worked flawlessly the first time; each was automatically recognized by the Finder. None took me longer than about 30 minutes to install. (If this is your first time modifying a Macintosh, allow an hour and you’ll probably finish early.)
The One Plus One has, by far, the best manual for the first-time installer. Unless you have extra-large hands, you shouldn’t have any problems installing the board. And, if you’re careful about tying the clips down and you use an external fan, the board should prove secure when you transport the computer.

The MacSnap Plus 2 suffers from poorer installation instructions, but doesn’t require any additional connections or clip-ons; it’s almost as easy to install this upgrade as to replace the SIMMs. The RamPlus 2 has decent installation instructions, but requires that you cut a resistor on the system board. Neither of these upgrades comes with a fan, but you should acquire one anyway, since the boards cause extra heat buildup. Of these two I’d go with the RamPlus 2, since it leaves two empty slots for adding two 1MB SIMMs at a later date. Both the MacSnap Plus 2 and the RamPlus 2 are reasonably priced and easy to install.

All three memory boards, however, may preclude the use of other add-ons such as an accelerator or big-screen board. The One Plus One covers about half the system board, while the other two stick up 1 to 2 inches above the SIMM sockets. Be sure to ask your dealer about compatibility with other options you’re considering.

Opening the Macintosh and adding a new component is an intimidating task for first-timers. If you’re careful, however, any of the boards reviewed will save you money over having a dealer install replacement SIMMs.—Tom Hogan

See Where to Buy for contact information.

## Analyze Doesn’t Excel

### Analyze 2.1d

**Spreadsheet with graphics and macros.**

**Pros:** Fast and easy graphics; pop-up menus simplify basic tasks. **Cons:** No Help menu; eccentric PC format features. **Company:** Micro-Systems Software. **List price:** $149. **Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** None.

Analyze, to put it bluntly, is very nearly a Lotus 1-2-3 clone for the Mac. Since 1-2-3 is the most popular spreadsheet in history, this may be good news for some PC refugees, but it carries both positive and negative implications. Analyze has the graphing and macro facilities that MacCalc (the leading low-cost Mac spreadsheet) lacks, and initially Analyze would appear to compete even with Excel. Since it’s about the same price as MacCalc—one-third the price of Excel—it looks like an unbeatable bargain. On close examination, however, Analyze has annoying omissions and problems in addition to some perfectly delightful features.

### Fun with Numbers

Analyze is a 256-column-by-8192-row spreadsheet that supports a decent array of functions in formulas. It offers a keyboard mode so complete that you can disconnect the mouse when using it; you call up the key-driven menu with the backslash key (\), as in Lotus 1-2-3. In fact, the conventions in Analyze follow 1-2-3 so closely that you could consult Lotus’s manual for tips on using Analyze’s Range menu. Most menu items have attached pop-up menus, so that all the program’s functions can be explored on screen—to a limited extent this compensates for the lack of a Help menu.

The charting facilities in Analyze are not only simple to use, they produce good business-quality results, including some 3-D effects (see “Graph Fix”). You can attach up to four charts to a spreadsheet, and trying out different styles of data presentation is fast and easy. Since Analyze also offers a macro language with a unique auto-execute option (you can set one macro per spreadsheet to execute upon opening), on a features-list basis, it appears to be the best value on the Mac spreadsheet market.

### Analyzing the Downside

But it only appears to be so. Implementing many of the features results in little slips and oddities that detract from Analyze’s potential value. The macro language, for example, is nearly identical to 1-2-3’s, meaning that great power is available but only through the use of a cryptic and crabbed command system—in the PC world people are forced to consult books, seminars, and videotapes to master its details. The program can open only one spreadsheet at a time, which appears in one font and one size (cells can take bold, italic, or underline format, though). Analyze has a respectable set of functions for constructing complex formulas, but the tiny editing area makes them a chore to use. The manual, particularly the index, contains dozens of errors. For example, \textbf{-}10 is given as the View Graph command, although you can’t actually issue this on a normal Mac keyboard (where’s the 10 key?). The correct key combination for View Graph turns out to be \textbf{--}0. This unusual error suggests that the program was originally planned for PCs with ten funct-

### Graph Fix

Charting is a strong point in Analyze, with a nice variety of styles chosen from convenient pop-up menus. Four graphs can be defined for each spreadsheet.
Not Ready for Prime Time

-Analyze, in its current form, is not the low-cost version of Excel many people would like. A larger-font editing area, a macro-recording facility, and a rewrite of the manual are some of the improvements needed to make it competitive. As it stands now, I recommend the program for people who work mostly with text but must produce an occasional small spreadsheet and want some nifty graphics. The large installed base and business-community acceptance of Excel, however, mean that Analyze will need more polish before it applies for a job downtown.

—Charles Seiter

See Where to Buy for contact information.

Text Effects

Laser FX 1.1
Special-effects utility for text. Pros: Excellent user interface; wide variety of customizable effects. Cons: Works on only one line at a time; difficult to position text precisely when pasting into other programs. Company: Postcraft International. List price: $89. Requires: 512K.

Copy protection: None.

LP Text 2.2
Special-effects utility for text. Pros: Ability to fine-tune effects. Cons: Limited number of basic effects; user interface gives no visual indication of effect, difficult to position text when pasting into other applications. Company: London Pride. List price: $99. Requires: 512K.

Copy protection: None.

Do your desktop publications elicit yawns instead of gasps of awe? Is Times looking tired, Helvetica ho-hum? Is even Avant Garde looking conventional? If so, you may be a candidate for Laser FX or LP Text. Although PostScript graphics programs such as Cricket Draw and Illustrator enable you to customize text, the two programs reviewed here focus on text effects, automating the task of adding special effects to PostScript fonts.

Laser FX from Postcraft International offers 30 basic effects that enliven fonts for use in headlines, chapter titles, ads, logos, and the like (see "Deluxe Effects"). The program's repertoire includes patterns, outlines, a neonlike effect, screens, fountains (transitions from one shade to another), and a variety of shadows. And you can modify aspects of each effect—change the angle or offset of a shadow, alter a fill pattern, or change a fountain's direction, for example. The program also lets you rotate or skew text to create even more striking effects.

Sticky Pasting Problems

Laser FX operates on the LaserWriter's built-in fonts and on downloadable fonts as well. Unfortunately, you can't download a font from within the program; you must do so before opening Laser FX. Enhanced text can be printed directly from Laser FX or saved as PostScript, encapsulated PostScript, or in Microsoft Word 3.0 format for pasting into other programs. I pasted a headline into PageMaker 2.0 with no problems. Well, there was one slight problem—since the Laser FX text appears as a gray box when pasted in, it's difficult to position it correctly on the first try. You'll probably have to print a few proofs before you get a line of text positioned just right.

Pasting a text-effect headline into Word 3.0 was a snap—once I figured out how to do it. The otherwise excellent manual is so muddled on the steps involved in transferring text to Word that I was forced to call Postcraft. Once the procedure had been explained in detail, it worked fine. Perhaps an addendum to the manual is in order.

Impeccable Interface

The Laser FX screen is refreshingly simple for a program that produces so many effects (see "Effecting Effects"). You select the effect you want from a scrolling list and type the text you'll apply the effect to. Then select the appropriate font, style, and size, and adjust the effect's attributes—outline width, shadow offset, and so on—if you wish. An Info bar displays the chosen effect, font, style (bold or italic), size, and the text you typed. Alas, the effect isn't represented on the screen; only the text itself is displayed, in the chosen size, font, and style. If you can't remember exactly what an effect looks like, a handy Help window displays a pictorial sample.

Once you've set an effect's attributes, you can print a proof from Laser FX before...
saving the file and pasting it into another program. Printing can take several minutes, but that's true of any PostScript graphics application.

In addition to the difficulty of positioning pasted text, I came across another annoying flaw in Laser FX. You can type only one line of text at a time; the program doesn't support carriage returns. This shouldn't bother most people, since decorative type is meant for short, eye-catching headlines rather than for long passages of text. But if you do want to use an effect on a two-line heading or chapter title, Laser FX forces you to combine separate lines in a page-layout program.

All in all, however, my experiences with Laser FX were positive. I found it easy to use, and I was impressed at the variety of effects it could produce—without my having to touch a single line of PostScript code. The program provides a novel way to augment your font library without purchasing additional fonts.

**Fonts by Number**

London Pride's LP Text takes a different approach to adding special effects to text. While the Laser FX screen represents shadow offset, outline width, and so on, with icons, LP Text presents a database-like form to be filled out (see "Font Data"). The LP Text screen is, in fact, a database file created with Blyth Software's Omnig 3; a custom version of Omnig 3 comes with the effects program. You fill in the blanks in a number of fields to specify font, font size, shadow offset and angle, and other attributes.

**Font Data**

With LP Text, you fill in a form to produce PostScript special effects. You must print proofs to see what an effect looks like.

---

**Stats You Can Graph**

**StatView II**

Integrated statistics and presentation-graphics system. **Pros:** Flexible graphics package, fast, optimized number crunching. **Cons:** No 3-D graphics option. **Company:** Abacus Concepts. **List Price:** $495. **Requires:** System 4.1 and either Mac II or Mac Plus/SE with 68881 processor. **Copy Protection:** None.

When StatView 512+ was introduced by BrainPower, users found it to be the easiest serious statistics program available (see Reviews in Macworld, December 1986). Now the program's creator, Abacus Concepts, has extensively rewritten the data input and output capabilities, renamed the program StatView II, and decided to publish it alone. The only change in StatView II's statistical machinery is 68881 math coprocessor support. Like its predecessor, StatView II will appeal to anyone who uses statistics professionally, and especially to those who need powerful data-import and presentation-graphics capabilities.

**Parse the Inputs, Please**

Most of the real-world data that statisticians analyze is collected in spreadsheets or special-purpose databases associated with various statistics programs. One way to let a statistics program use this data is to write a conversion program for each...
spreadsheet or database—a cumbersome job. StatView II, however, uses a facility called an intelligent parser, which operates inside the program and differentiates between data labels such as height or weight and the actual data. Although StatView II assumes it will be reading a tab-delimited file, it will adjust if it encounters spaces, commas, or other delimiters. Thus, virtually any file saved as text can be read directly into StatView II without modification or tinkering with formats.

StatView II is designed to run on the Mac II, the SE, and the Mac Plus outfitted with 68020/68881 accelerator boards. StatView II also supports most 68000/68881 combinations, but you should contact Abacus directly to make sure your combination is compatible. StatView II running on a Mac II far outraces StatView 512+ on a Mac Plus (see "StatViews Compared"). In fact, the speed of StatView II compares favorably with that of a minicomputer—so you can eliminate the time-consuming task of entering data on a Mac then uploading it to a minicomputer for processing.

A Well-Crafted Plot
StatView II now offers Text and Graph choices on the menu bar (see "Point by Point"), allowing detailed control over placement of legends, text blocks, and sections of tables into figures, as well as modification of data-point representation, color, line width, and chart scaling. A StatView II graph is composed of four overlaid panels: Background, Statistics, Drawing, and Legend. Background simply gives you a choice of color, and the Statistics panel is the plot that StatView generates from data. The Drawing panel is a novel feature because it allows you to place arrows, boxes, lines, and simple drawn components over the graph. The Legend panel, which lets you customize text information in the graphing window, is particularly helpful—often the simple column headings in a data table do not provide enough information for those who need to interpret the graph.

Tables can be included as insets in a graphing window, and you can design pages with multiple graphs. These flexible graphics capabilities make StatView II useful in consulting, scientific, and business contexts. The only graphing feature that the program lacks is rotatable 3-D graphics. Yet if this were added, StatView II would grow to over a megabyte in size.

Adding It Up
StatView II contains the original statistical analysis engine of StatView 512+, updated for 68881 processing, and new data-import and presentation-graphics facilities that rival stand-alone programs such as Cricket Draw. While programs like SYSTAT offer a wider range of statistical functions, StatView II's color graphics may make it the first choice for analysts who present their results to nonstatisticians.—Charles Setter

### StatViews Compared

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>StatView II</th>
<th>StatView 512+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perform simple regression on 2000 data pairs</td>
<td>30 sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform factor analysis on 20 variables</td>
<td>640 sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plot 5000 points</td>
<td>65 sec.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Where to Buy for contact information.

---

**Points by Point**

StatView II features additional pop-up submenus for specifying small details of graphic views.

---

**Find It with Eureka**

**Eureka: The Solver 1.02**

Equation-solving system. **Pros:** Easy to use; packed with features; ideal for interactive problem-solving; includes advanced calculator DA. **Cons:** Slow on non-68881 systems. **Company:** Borland International. **List price:** $195. **Requires:** 512K (128K ROMs only). **Copy protection:** None.

**Eureka** lets you use sets of equations to define any science, engineering, or financial problem and then allows you to direct the program to solve these equations automatically. You can use Eureka to figure out payments on a car loan, to calculate heat dissipation in a power supply (an SE with its fan disconnected is an interesting case), or compute the optimum curvature of a hang-glider wing. It's currently the only product of its kind on the Mac, and anyone whose computations involve more than simple arithmetic should take it seriously as an alternative to programming in a traditional language or tinkering with math on a programmable calculator.

**Seek and Ye Shall Find**

At the heart of Eureka is a unique proprietary algorithm that attempts to satisfy all the conditions a user builds into a set of equations (see "Looking for Answers"). These equations are expressed in ordinary notation, and allow other user-defined functions besides the SIN, EXP, LOG, and PMT normally found in spreadsheets and programming languages. A Eureka equation file can contain standard equations \((x + y + 3z = 5)\), inequalities \((x + y < 1)\), suggested starting points for a solution search \((x = 0.5)\), equations using Eureka's function set \((F = \sin(x) + \cos(x))\), and special directives \((\text{max} F)\).

The MacWrite-like editor in Eureka lets you type in your equation file or import it as a text file from elsewhere—in most cases, elsewhere is likely to be a piece of Turbo Pascal program.

To familiarize you with equation files and their rules, Eureka includes a well-worked-out set of examples that amounts
to a tutorial. These cover applications from the strictly routine to those using complex numbers, numerical integration and differentiation, and optimization. Often an example or worked-problem file that resembles the problem at hand can be modified to do the job (this is particularly true of the finance examples).

When you are satisfied with your equation file, you choose Solve from the Solutions menu and Eureka goes to work, reporting a solution in a separate window. If you’re just finding the roots of a polynomial or computing loan payments, Eureka gives you a nearly instantaneous answer. If you are looking for the minimum or maximum of a complicated function, you wait a bit. On a non-68881 SE, Eureka takes several minutes for computation-intensive tasks like curve-fitting, minimax calculation, and function plotting; a math coprocessor improves performance on these chores by a factor of 20 to 40 (68881 and non-68881 versions are supplied on the distribution disk), and I strongly recommend using one. After viewing the solution you can save it, graph the result, or change equations and settings to review simpler or more complex variations on the same mathematical theme.

In advanced use, you can specify the level of substitution the algorithm uses to solve the problem, the time allowed for calculation (you can inspect intermediate results), the desired numerical accuracy of the result, and the penalty-function weights that dictate the relative importance of conditions. Brief instructions, and a few examples, for interfacing Eureka to Turbo Pascal are also provided.

Looking for Answers
These Eureka windows list the definition and solution of an integral-equation problem. The Solutions menu lets you check for alternative solutions or iterate steps in a multipart problem.

A Picture Worth a Thousand x,y Pairs
Graphing is an Eureka strong point. Clicking the cursor at any point in a plot displays the coordinates of the point—a quick way to check local maxima and minima of functions.

Adding It Up
Eureka requires only a bare-bones mathematical definition of a problem to find a solution, bypassing both programming and calculator gymnastics. Beginners can use Eureka to solve a large variety of computational problems in just a few minutes, and the ease of problem-solving encourages experimentation. Finally, Eureka’s graphing and reporting features make it the method of choice for solving problems in a professional setting.

—Charles Seiter

See Where to Buy for contact information.

Working within the Rules

Instant-Expert 1.5

Even after several years of enthusiastic articles about how artificial intelligence and so-called expert systems were expected to revolutionize daily life, not many commercial products have yet emerged. But if you want an answer to questions like "What is an expert system?" and "How do you build one?" take a look at Instant-Expert from Human Intellect Systems. As a development tool, it's small enough to be comprehensible but large enough to support modest programs like office procedures training or customer support inquiry handling.

Human Intellect Systems now offers a complete expert-systems development program for the price of a typical book on the subject. Instant-Expert lets you develop rule-based systems (up to 250 rules) that can simulate many business decision-making processes. At Instant-Expert's level of simplicity—it's text-based, with only one type of rule-entry form—you can actually see how an expert system operates and evaluate its potential and limitations.

Following the Rules
An Instant-Expert application is just a set of IF-THEN rules. For example, to formulate an expert system called Duck De-
consider, you would create a set of rules called a knowledge base. You would enter Rule 101, "If it waddles like a duck AND it quacks like a duck THEN it is a duck."

You can test your knowledge base by having the program ask you for a hypothesis. After you enter the hypothesis "it is a duck," the program asks you the relevant questions about waddling and quacking. Your answers are entered as the facts for the program's fact base. If your answers check out, the program tells you that the object of your inquiry is indeed a duck. If they don't, it pleads inability to determine a result.

That's it. That's an expert system. Huge medical diagnostic programs such as MYCIN and Digital Equipment's computer facility planner are essentially no more than larger collections of IF-THEN rules combined with an inference engine, which is just a program similar to Instant-Expert. The relative scarcity of worthwhile, clearly nice features typically found only in expert systems programs costing several hundred dollars more. The Inference menu, which is used to draw conclusions from the input facts, has Deduce and Expertise options—Deduce for rapid conclusions from entered facts, and Expertise for a dialog-based, interactive investigation. It supports both forward chaining (starting with descriptive facts to identify a duck) and backward chaining (verifying the conclusion "duck" by checking the list of facts). In some cases, Instant-Expert uses a mixed strategy involving both forward and backward chaining.

The Why? button (see "Listening to Reason") in EXPERTISE lists the rule or rules that the inference engine uses in response to the facts you enter. This is useful in explaining program logic to beginners, for developers working with hundreds of rules, however, it's an essential debugging aid when the program goes awry. The manual and example knowledge bases constitute a painless introduction to this area, far simpler to follow than the most basic books of standard programming-language examples.

At this price, you don't get everything. Instant-Expert can't handle, at least directly, arithmetic operators, or conditions in an IF statement, or negative facts. That is, rules like "IF LoanAmount > $1,000,000 THEN NOT possible" and "IF does NOT waddle THEN it's NOT a duck" aren't allowed. And like most basic expert systems, Instant Expert can respond only to input that matches rules exactly ("It is two feet long" and "It's two feet long" are totally different statements). For graphics (useful for outlining program logic and creating livelier input/output screens) you must turn to Instant-Expert's more expensive big

brother, Instant-Expert Plus. Moreover, the response time of Deduce increases noticeably with complex rules and large rule sets. It takes 12 to 15 seconds to get an answer on an SE with a 100-rule base, but this figure is heavily dependent on the rules and their content.

These points don't detract from the main value of Instant-Expert, however. It's an effective tutorial in expert systems that can also serve as a platform for development of modest practical applications, with the potential for expansion.--Charles Seiter

See Where to Buy for contact information.

A Colorful Quest

Crystal Quest 1.0

Like some of the best video-arcade games of the early eighties—Defender and Robotron come to mind—Crystal Quest requires trancelike concentration. You learn to play in minutes because the game is so intuitive. Then you go nuts for hours trying to stop playing. No strategy, and above all no thinking: just go for points and try to stay alive. It's not an intellectual game.

A Very Nasty Game
Your ship (center) is under attack from various nasties, including a Dumple (blob at right) and a laser-shooting Menace.
Reviews

Crystal Quest is a fully revised version of the popular shareware game Crystal-Raidr. Several new features have been added, including a two-player mode, support for color, a much-enhanced sound file, and a demo mode. (A bug in the demo mode that initially caused system errors on about one out of ten Mac IIIs has reportedly been fixed, so buyers of early copies should call Greene Inc. to get a free replacement.) One problem with Crystal-Raidr was that playing it was like maneuvering a pat of butter on a hot griddle. Extreme mouse oversteer gave all movement an uncontrollable, bouncy quality. Mouse control is much better in Crystal Quest, although some players who have never played the earlier game complain that motion is slippery and hard to manage.

Constant Attacks

The game is simple. You move your ship (a round rosette sort of thing) with the mouse, and you shoot by clicking the mouse button. You must shoot constantly, because right from the start your enemies—Dumplings, Menaces, Trimpets, Tentawarbles, Banes—are all over you, firing various bullets and missiles. (And merely touching an enemy or a mine will finish you off, as well.) During each level, or stage, you attempt to collect all the crystals on screen (by running over them) and finally escape through the gateway, which opens only when you've collected all the crystals. The game progresses through about 40 waves of increasingly outrageous difficulty—at 40, if you get that far, it doesn't get any harder. At random intervals a large Bonus Crystal skitters across the screen; go after it, because it's worth many extra points. If you get through a wave fast enough, a time bonus is added to your score.

In the higher waves, the screen is almost impossibly crowded. There are ever-increasing numbers of mines, and some of the more advanced enemies are dauntingly tenacious. Large bloobs—the Dumplings—have to be shot several times to finish them off, and Menaces fire laser beams across your path. Gather as many "smart bombs" as you can—you're sure to need them soon. You press the spacebar and the smart bomb explodes, clearing the screen of nasties. After about wave 25, you'll find yourself hitting the spacebar frequently.

Crystal Quest is especially fun to play on a color Mac II because the vivid color-cycle graphics rival those of the finest arcade games. It's also much easier to play in color, since so much RAM is used for color screen refresh that the nasties are slower. Also, color cues help you to sort out who's who. Still, the game works fine on a Mac 512K or Plus.

Some of the sounds are dull, and some are gross. Kids will love them. The sound that accompanies the player's entrance into the gateway at the end of each wave, however, is a digitized pseudo-female-organic sound that several women I played it for found offensive. Men are apt to chortle embarrassingly and make suggestive remarks. It's a bit like finding a Brigitte Nielsen inflatable doll in a toy store.

Crystal Quest is the first Macintosh game I've found that truly compares in features and quality with a real arcade game. And the price is right.—Felicity O'Meara

See Where to Buy for contact information.

Gravity at Play

Orbital Mech 1.11
Space flight simulator
Pros: Challenging, educational, fascinating
Cons: Manual may be difficult for those without science background
List price: $34.95
Requires: 1MB. Copy protection: None.

Unlike simulators that try to replicate hardware, Studio Zero's Orbital Mech is a real-time space-flight simulator that concentrates on orbital space flight itself. The screen represents a reduced-scale basic gravity system complete with twinkling stars, and the spacecraft and its environment have been simplified to maximize the experience of flying in orbit. You maneuver the spacecraft through two sequentially closer views in the extremely tricky business of docking with an orbiting space station. To dock is to win. Failing to dock sets in motion gravitational forces that bounce you off the space station and warp your orbit. Push buttons control rotation of the spacecraft with forward, reverse, up, and down thrust. The sensibly arranged keyboard controls will be easier than the mouse for some players to use. Among other options, you can measure time and fuel consumption (consequently limiting both) or turn those indicators off.

Taming the Universe

You have control over conditions in Orbital Mech's simulated universe, which basically conforms to scientific principles. The simulation's running speed (orbit speed, spin-out-of-control speed, and the like) can be regulated to your advantage, and other conditions can be enhanced. The Controlled Rotation feature stops spacecraft rotation the instant you cut thruster power, a sensible but unrealistic alternative to Free Rotation, which is more like the conditions actually faced by astronauts. In space, only counter-rotation (a precisely measured, evenly matched thrust in exactly the opposite direction of the spin) can stop rotation. Various combinations of other menu options can create fascinating orbital motions. And to assist the operator in quickly visualizing orbital movement, the Trial option produces a skywriter-like trail that stays on the screen until you clear it.

Newton and You

Although the program's documentation is delightfully literate and humorous enough to elicit a genuine enthusiasm for the subject, a lengthier, more basic explanation of orbital mechanics would be helpful. Nevertheless, Orbital Mech gives those of us lacking an intuitive grasp of the physics of gravity the opportunity for hands-on experience that can bring theory to life. The difficulty of docking a spacecraft with a space station is entirely ex-

Celestial Simulation

The spacecraft's control panel has been abstracted into a simple grid that appears in the lower right portion of the screen. Shown here, the spacecraft maneuvers closer to the space station for a docking exercise.
plained by orbital mechanics—but even failure to dock in this engrossing simulation is infinitely more rewarding than simply failing to understand equations. Playing *Orbital Mech* affords pleasant discovery of something as basic as an apple dropping from a tree.—Keith McCandless

See Where to Buy for contact information.

**Frustrating Fun**

**Falcon: F-16 Fighter Simulation 1.00**


Frustrating Fun

You’ll have to be a fighter pilot at heart to enjoy *Falcon*—a realistic but highly complex flight simulation game from Spectrum Holobase. With *Falcon* you match wits with MiG-piloting Russians, conduct bombing runs, and fly low to avoid surface-to-air missiles. But unless you have the patience to really learn the game, you’ll be lost in a morass of displays and crashes. *Falcon* is very much like real flight school: you must practice and you must study.

Hook your Mac to a stereo if possible and let the thundering music put you in the mood for a mission. A duty roster lists active pilots, their current ranks, and the merits they have earned. You can select one of these or type in a new name of your own. Unless you have fighter pilot experience, start as a lieutenant—you can’t crash or get shot down. At the other extreme, “full bird” colonels face deadly MiG pilots who execute sophisticated maneuvers. Even the program’s author has a hard time defeating these pilots.

Weapons include everything from Sidewinder missiles to Durandal anti-runway bombs. At the lieutenant level you are fully armed, but at other ranks you must pick and choose weapons according to your mission. Beware—you can’t always get the items you want. *Falcon* randomly generates the availability of weapons.

*Falcon* offers a choice of 12 missions, each with its own difficulty rating. Merits and medals are awarded accordingly; points are also given for shooting down enemy aircraft, successful bombing runs, and landing safely.

Landing can be a special headache. Don’t depend too much on the deviation scales and other readouts at first. Just try to align the plane with the runway and come in at a low 10-to-15-degree angle.

Reading *Falcon*’s comprehensive manual carefully helps you sort out the mass of displays in the cockpit. The program also lets you practice specific maneuvers so you’ll be better prepared for a real battle. You can even replay and study encounters with the enemy. Still, it takes a few days to feel comfortable at the lieutenant level, and even after a solid month of flying you probably won’t have mastered the game.

*Falcon* is not for everybody—you won’t just take off and excel. But if you stick with it, there’s a world of battles out there. And if you’re good enough, you might earn the Medal of Honor and be inducted into the Sierra Hotel, which lists the top ten pilots of all time. A fitting memorial to a helluva flyer. —Robert Buderi

See Where to Buy for contact information.

**The Mac Goes BackPac-ing**

**BackPac 40**

*Externally mounted 40MB hard disk for Macintosh Plus. Pros:* Quiet; retains Mac’s portability; easy to install; doesn’t steal power from computer or add heat internally; comes with lots of useful public domain and shareware software. *Cons:* Only for Mac Plus; won’t work with ThunderScan Power Port; soft plastic screws can be marred easily; slightly higher price than Jasmine’s standard 40MB hard disk. *Company:* Jasmine Technologies. *List price:* $129.95. *Requires:* Mac Plus.

Macintosh Plus owners no longer need envy the portability of an SE fitted with an internal 20MB hard disk—thanks to the introduction of Jasmine’s BackPac 40, an externally mounted 40MB hard disk that adds only ¼ inches (and less than 3 pounds) to the back of the computer. Its style, color, and fittings all carefully match the Plus. Moreover, I was able to fit the whole system into my carrying case and did not need to abandon my System Saver Mac fan.
Reviews

The hard disk is no slouch, either. Jasmine claims an average track seek time of 29 milliseconds, which puts the BackPac 40 right up there with the fastest hard disks. Some informal timings showed it to be much faster than the Apple 20MB hard disks I tried. Remember, however, that the speed of any hard disk attached to a Macintosh depends on how you’ve arranged information on the disk—if you don’t optimize files for speed, even the fastest drives will be turtle-like during data retrieval. Nonetheless, I found the BackPac to be 20 to 40 percent faster than my MacBottom 20MB at various tasks using exactly the same file arrangement on both hard disks. Even better, the BackPac 40 is quiet—you’ll barely hear it running (you won’t hear it at all if a fan or a printer is idling nearby).

Getting Attached

Jasmine’s advertisements are accurate in claiming that the BackPac is simple to install. The manual lists the 11 steps in two pages, and Jasmine supplies the Torx wrench you’ll need to remove screws from the Mac. (The screws on the BackPac 40 are big enough that they can be removed with a coin.) The company even provides a place inside the BackPac 40 to put the wrench, screws, and battery cover. That way you’ll have them handy should you decide to remove the drive.

It’s hard not to get the drive aligned and mounted correctly, although the SCSI port connector should be handled gently since it hangs out of the BackPac’s case by a rigid flat cable that could be damaged by excessive pressure. There was one slight inconvenience: I had to temporarily remove my System Saver Mac fan (which sits on top of the Mac) to mount the drive.

The two mounting screws are soft plastic; so they tend to get marred during tightening, but they do remain functional. The BackPac’s SCSI port provides a new SCSI connector to which other peripherals can connect (there’s no need for an additional daisy-chain cable, as with some drives). Other connectors on the back of the Macintosh end up “buried,” but are still accessible by normal cables. The one exception I found to this was ThunderScan’s Power Port: you’ll have to provide power to the ThunderScan scanner via an improvised method. Also, the BackPac’s lower edge has labels for the Mac ports, since you can’t see the original icons.

You can reset the SCSI address of the BackPac 40. I had trouble assigning it to address 6 (the next to highest priority) while my MacBottom was at 5, but everything worked fine with the MacBottom at address 4 and the BackPac at 5. The utility software provided with the BackPac made it easy to see what devices the Macintosh was recognizing and at which addresses they were installed. You can also use these utilities to mount a drive that is powered up after the Macintosh.

The BackPac 40 User’s Guide is well-written, informative, and complete. It even includes a reprint of an article on how to recover lost files and damaged disks.

A Software Sampler

The BackPac 40 comes preformatted with the System and Finder files already loaded. That means that the first time you turn the power on, you’ll boot directly from the hard disk. Besides the System files and the BackPac utilities (also provided on a 3½-inch disk), you get a little over 10MB of public domain and shareware software.

Included in the software loaded onto the drive are significant programs like ResEdit and Switcher, as well as some very useful shareware products like miniWriter, MockPackage, Red Ryder, and PackIt III. Remember to send in the suggested user fee to the author if you start using a shareware product.

Was There Any Doubt?

The BackPac 40 is a fine product. The hard disk is quiet, fast, and mounts conveniently to preserve the Mac’s portability. Installation and removal are both easy. The inclusion of public domain software and the preformatting of the hard disk (so it’s instantly bootable) are nice extras. And, the one-year warranty is more than you get with some hard disks.

More important, though, is that the BackPac 40 looks like it’s supposed to be there; it doesn’t add an extra box and cable to disconnect and carry each time you move the computer, nor does it create any additional heat problems as do drives that sit under the computer. Now it’s the SE owners with their slow, space-starved 20MB drives and loud internal fans who should be envious.—Thom Hogan

See Where to Buy for contact information.
The Mac II Opens Up

Rodime 1000 RX, Rodime 1400 RX

Large-capacity hard disks. Pros: Fast; transparent. Cons: Poor tech support; pedestrian software; expensive. List price: 1000 RX $2195, 1400 RX $2995. Requires: Mac II.

Most Mac II users I know frequently have the tops off their computers to install more RAM, enhanced video cards, and larger capacity hard disks. While a Mac II with 1 megabyte of RAM seems shortsighted, the thought of one with only a 20MB hard disk is laughable. Few people are satisfied with just 40MB, and increasing numbers are out-growing their 80MB hard disks.

Rodime is one of the first companies coming to the rescue, with a pair of internal hard disks for the Mac II. The 1000 RX and 1400 RX, with 100MB and 140MB of capacity, respectively, come close to meeting my ideal for a hard disk: I don’t have to turn it on, I don’t see it, I don’t hear it, or even think about it much, yet I finally have enough room—for now.

Putting one of these drives into a Mac II is a snap. Anyone who can get the top off a Mac II can install the drive correctly the first time. The only tool required is a #2 Phillips screwdriver. It’s still a good idea, however, to read the manual’s short but clear installation instructions. Don’t be scared off by the manual’s warning that the drive should be installed only by an authorized Rodime representative—this caution is included merely to protect Rodime from liability.

Because these drives are mounted internally, the external SCSI port is available for attaching another device. You could daisy-chain an external hard disk and another piece of hardware, but by installing the hard disk internally, you eliminate the inconvieniences of daisy-chaining, such as fussing with terminators and keeping track of addresses.

However, you will want to attach at least one extra hardware device to your Mac II—a backup unit. As you start filling up one of the Rodime drives, floppy disk backup becomes unreasonable. Backing up a full 140MB drive with floppies, reformatting it, and reloading it could take 12 hours or more. With the SCSI port still free, you could easily attach a tape backup unit.

The backup software, FileGuard, offers three modes—Entire Volume, Selected Files, and Incremental. Incremental, which backs up all files added or modified since the last backup, is the only really workable choice for backing up the large-capacity Rodime drives. You can also back up to streamer tapes or other hard disks.

Although I performed some standard speed tests on these drives, I do not place too much importance on them. In actual use, you will encounter variables such as different versions of the operating system, different organization of the HFS system, different software, and fragmented disks. These far overshadow any differences that the standard tests show in raw speed. Also, I have never found a single drive that could win all the tests.

A Second Look

Last month, Macworld reviewed three backup programs—Fastback (Fifth Generation Systems), DiskFit (SuperMac Software), and HFS Backup (Personal Computer Peripherals). Due to numerous bugs in Fastback, we found that program unacceptable. Fifth Generation has released a new version, 1.02, which corrects the serious problems found in the original. Here are our updated findings.

Fastback 1.02 is faster than DiskFit and HFS Backup, and no longer rejects disks so readily. If the program does find an unacceptable disk, it requests another. The proprietary error-correction feature works beautifully, and data is much less likely to be lost as a result, even when the program is used with the verification option turned off. Obtaining similar reliability with DiskFit 1.4 requires using the verification option, which slows the program.

Fastback now restores most of the links between documents and their applications and restores most windows, files, folders, and applications to position. To restore the links, you must drag a System Folder and an application to the destination disk prior to the restore. But unless you choose a very small application and trash the System Folder after dragging it to the destination disk, you may end up with a too-full disk—and Fastback may not be able to complete the restore. (Editor’s note: the version of Fastback sent to Linda Kaplan was dated two days earlier than the version sent to registered users. The latest version does not require that an application be dragged to the destination disk, although the System Folder must still be transferred. Macworld did not retest the latest version.)

Fastback still adds extra disks to sets during incremental backups. Also, the program can’t be interrupted and resumed during a backup or a restore, the Catalog disk cannot be copied, and disks used for backup cannot be reused without being reformatted. But despite these drawbacks, Fastback’s pros in speed and error correction now outweigh its cons. I recommend Fastback as highly as I do DiskFit.—Linda Joan Kaplan

See Where to Buy for contact information.

Larger hard disks do not necessarily access information more slowly than smaller ones. Often they are faster. The Rodime 1000 RX and 1400 RX are the same speed, and both are slightly faster than Rodime’s 45MB model, the 450 RX. These are among the very fastest hard disks available for the Mac, with an average seek time of 28 milliseconds.

The manual is very short, but adequate. It does not, however, mention Rodime’s technical support staff nor does it list any telephone numbers. Neither of the two Rodime mailing addresses on the back cover is for the technical support facility that I was given access to for this article.

These two large, fast drives are easy to install, and very transparent. You don’t have to think about them often. They just work and work and work.—Scott Beamer

See Where to Buy for contact information.
SOFTWARE

BUSINESS & PRODUCTIVITY

Acme Software
Excel 5.0

Finity

PACS

E-Z Software

MIBI

Greenware

GAMES & EDUCATIONAL

AvantWorks

Microsoft

Zap

Software Ventures

Acme Software

E-Z Software

MIBI

Areca

Technical Publishing

HARDWARE

MODems

Softbyte MacEncounter

Thunderwear

ACCESSORIES

Birchway

IBM

CompuServe

EDUCATIONAL CORPORATE ACCOUNTS:

Windows

Microsoft

Apple III

IBM

CompuServe


drive

Software orders over $100 & Accessories under
6 pounds will be shipped FEDERAL EXPRESS
(Yes even at these prices). You only pay TCP's standard
shipping charge of $4.00 per
order. ALL orders arriving before 3:00 PM our time will be
shipped out same day. If part
of your order is backordered the remainder will
be shipped UPS Ground for FREE.

DON'T SETTLE FOR LESS...

Software orders over $100 & Accessories under
6 pounds will be shipped FEDERAL EXPRESS
(Yes even at these prices). You only pay TCP's standard
shipping charge of $4.00 per
order. ALL orders arriving before 3:00 PM our time will be
shipped out same day. If part
of your order is backordered the remainder will
be shipped UPS Ground for FREE.
New Products

Information on the Mac's latest software, hardware, and accessories

Edited by Eileen Drapiza

This section covers Macintosh products formally announced but not yet evaluated by Macworld. All prices are suggested retail. Please call vendors for information on availability.

SOFTWARE

AnyText and AnyGraph PC-to-Mac data translators for text and bitmapped graphics. Requires MS-DOS 3.0 or later version. Each includes 5 1/4-inch IBM format disk and 3 1/2-inch Mac format disk, plus documentation. $95 each. Compatible Systems, 303/444-9532.

Capture, MacSchedule, Macintosh Introductory Programming, and Think 'n Time

Capture is a screen-snapshot utility that works on pull-down menus and dialogues, and preserves color in Mac II snapshots. MacSchedule automates creation of Gantt-type schedule charts. The Macintosh Introductory Programming book, based on VIP, includes a disk with examples. Think 'n Time organizes personal information into a visual tree of icon-based sheets and piles. Capture $59.95, MacSchedule $195.00, Macintosh Introductory Programming $49.95, Think 'n Time $99.95. Mainstay, 818/991-6540.


Foresight Combines elements of word and quiz games. Program includes such subjects as geography, languages, history. 512K min. memory. The Learning Curve, 800/873-2300, 715/520-8545 in Texas.


Graphic Astrology, The Gamma Edition Features tropical, heliocentric, and sidereal zodiacs; secondary, Nalband, and solar arc progressions; lunar and solar returns. 1MB min. memory. $199.50. Time Cycles Research, 203/444-6641.

HyperCard for Design Professionals Checklists for predesign, planning, and working-drawing production. Project-management task modules also available. 1MB min. memory; requires HyperCard. $120 per stack. Guidelines, 800/634-7779, 415/254-9958 in California.

Kanji PageMaker Kanji PageMaker integrates both Japanese and English text and graphics; accommodates Japanese paper sizes, units of measure, and Kanji transliterations of menus and screen messages. Has built-in import filters for EG Word. 1MB min. memory; requires KanjiTalk 2.0, 800K external drive or hard disk; and a PostScript laser printer. Price to be announced. Aldus, 206/628-2352.

KiwiEnvelopes Public domain desk accessory lets you print an envelope without leaving current application. Free. Kiwi Software, 805/685-4031; also available on CompuServe.


MacNet An online network service providing a hot-line from users to vendors, an electronic-mail forum for subscribers, and a link to the stock market. Enrollment fee and software $49.95 (includes two hours connect time); thereafter $8 per peak hour; $4 off-peak. 512KE min. memory; requires a modem. Connect, Inc., 408/973-0110.

MenuFonts2 Customizes the pull-down Font menu by displaying font names in their own font and specified size. Enables scrolling through Font menu from the keyboard. Installs automatically in applications that have Font menus. $49.95. Beyond, Inc., 602/888-8667.

Millionaire, the Stock Market Simulation Introduces users to the stock market and provides entertainment. Includes all current Fortune 1000 corporations, corporate data, and updated news headlines. 128K min. memory. $59.95. Britannica Software, 415/546-1866.


Prototyper Software development tool for prototyping Mac user interfaces; no coding required. 512K min. memory. $125. SmethersBarnes, 800/237-3611, 503/245-7270 in Oregon.

(Menu continues)
New Products

Publish or Perish  Bibliographic database lets you search notes by keyword, author, or title. 512K min. memory; not compatible with Mac II. $39.95. Park Row Software, 619/581-6778.

ReadySetGo Design Workshop  Modular, eight-hour training course that emphasizes type and design principles, and fundamental and advanced capabilities of ReadySetGo. Contains an administrator’s guide, tips for tailoring modules, instructor’s notes, material reference set, overhead transparencies, and six student notebooks. $795. Letraset USA, 800/631-1603, 201/845-6100 in New Jersey.

Science and Engineering Tools  Interpret, analyze, and graph scientific and engineering data by implementing simple procedure calls with Lightspeed Pascal or Turbo Pascal. 512K min. memory. $74.95. Quincurts, 617/444-7721.

Solitaire Royale  Collection of eight solitaire games and three children’s games. 512K min. memory. $34.95. Spectrum Holobyte, 415/967-0293, 714-945-1365.

TangentSpool Kit  Turns any IBM PC or compatible into a network print manager and serves up to eight PostScript print devices on the AppleTalk network. Includes PC MacBridge ATB/11 and AppleTalk connector. Requires IBM PC with hard disk as host. $800. Tangent Technologies, 404/662-0366.

HARDWARE


The Big Picture CX, ColorPlus II, and The Big Picture IQ  The Big Picture CX is a 17-inch color Mac II monitor. 1024-by-800-pixel display format with 1 or 8 bits per pixel; 72-Hz refresh rate. ColorPlus lI color card, for monitors such as the NEC Multisync Plus, features 832-by-64-pixel display at 1, 4, or 8 bits per pixel; 67-Hz refresh rate. The Big Picture IQ 17-inch gray-scale monitor simulates 300-dpi output by assigning 1 of 256 levels of gray per pixel. The Big Picture IQ offers 1024-by-808-pixel resolution and 82-dpi vertical density. The Big Picture CX $4995, ColorPlus II $995, The Big Picture IQ $2895. E-Machines, 503/692-6656.


Felix  Input/output device that maps one-to-one with screen. 6-by-6-inch footprint, 300-point-per-inch resolution. Plugs into the mouse port. $149. Lightgate, 415/653-8500.

ForeRunner, Pegasus, and QuickCapture  ForeRunner and Pegasus are analog and digital I/O boards and software for data acquisition on the Mac II. Pegasus offers 750-kHz throughput. QuickCapture is a frame-grabber board and software package that
enables users to capture 640-by-480 images, with 256 gray levels, from a video camera or VCR with a Mac II. ForeRunner $795 to $895, Pegasus $1495 to $3495, QuickCapture $995. Data Translation, 617/487-3700.

Hurdler II Converts NuBus to Intel/Zilog and Motorola-compatible bus signals, provides 16 sources of vectored interrupts, three 16-bit timers, and an 8-bit parallel port with four handshake lines and a large wire-wrap area. A declaration ROM may and allowing full use of all AppleTalk devices, with 256 gray levels, from a video source. Hurdler II Converts NuBus to Intel/Zilog and Motorola-compatible bus signals, provides 16 sources of vectored interrupts, three 16-bit timers, and an 8-bit parallel port with four handshake lines and a large wire-wrap area. A declaration ROM may

MacSnap 020 SE 68020 accelerator board. Available options include a 68881 math co-processor and 4MB additional RAM. $899. Dove Computer, 919/763-7918.

PC MacBridge ATB/II and PC MacBridge ATB/MCA Adapter cards for connecting IBM microcomputers to an AppleTalk network and allowing full use of all AppleTalk devices. PC MacBridge ATB/II $250, PC MacBridge ATB/MCA $300. Tangent Technologies, 404/662-0866.

ProScan Series 800 Scanner model 840i provides 400-dpi resolution with up to 256 gray-scale levels, plus built-in image processing capability. Scanner models 840 and 830 rely on the host computer for image processing. Model 830 features a maximum resolution of 300 by 600 dpi with 64 gray-scale levels. Model 840 $895, model 840 $4800, model 830 $2800. Datadoc Corp., 415/965-7900.

Qualstar Ministreamer Model 1260S A GCR Cleaning Solution, a 4-ounce bottle of Anti-lint cloth, 10 flexible cleaning wands, and a type element cleaning brush. $34.95. PerfectData Corp., 805/997-4000.

It-tall Platform for the Mac II that allows it to be stored vertically or on top of a desk. $59. E-Machines, 503/692-6656.

To have your product considered for inclusion in New Products, send an announcement with product name, description, minimum memory, peripherals required, pricing, company name, and phone number to New Products Editor, Macworld, 2501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. We reserve the right to edit press releases.

Before this happens, call SAFEWARE 800/848-3469 (In Ohio, call 614/262-0559)

Protects your computer against theft, fire, power surges and other accidental losses. Insures your entire system for as little as $39 a year — depending on the value of your hardware, software, and media. Full replacement after a low $50 deductible.

"We're SAFEWARE,® the first name in computer insurance. Tens of thousands of satisfied customers. Call toll-free for rates or immediate coverage.

SAFEWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc. 2929 N. High Street P.O. Box 02211 Columbus, Ohio 43202

Circle 293 on reader service card

DON'T READ THIS AD! Unless you are interested in great software at modest prices.

HYPERCARD STACKS

- Free Technical Support
- 4 years in business!
- We ship in 24 hours.
- Toll Free 800 line for ordering

Best of Public Domain
- 86 Communications, utilities, games, disks...
- MacUser/MacWorld Editors' Choices
- 100x119 Screen Savers, Screensavers, Pranks
- 9 disk
- Business
- 76 PageMaker 2.2—10 templates
- 79 Best of Business, Home Finance
- 163 Business, all, tax
- Communication
- 29 Red Phoer 3.4 term prog wicd (shareware)
- Desk Accessories
- 102 Bee Ds—data, modern, Transfer
- 196 Use Fonts, Page, DIs with Install
- Graphic
- 90 Boston II—user quality on Imager
- 133 Beverly Hills—Sharpest Imager
- Games
- 103 Best Games—Billards, Pegs, graphics
- 129 Star Trek with sound & graphics
- 144 "Wheel of Fortune": digitized sounds
- 152 ten cricket games w/phone players
- Graphics
- 116/117 Clipboard art Guide (2 disks)
- Nudes
- 49,485 Graphic Arts Only pictures (2 disks)
- 120,025 Dancing Ladies, peepshow*
- Programming
- 169 Complete Sesame Compiler
- Science
- 154 Explore—over 350 details 3D globes

Utilities
- 819 RESTS! edit fonts & icons (2 disks)
- 9 BOOK: 150 pg. directory of disks $7.95
- 1 Yr. Membership: book, quarterly
- 20 magazines, plus many discounts
- 20

SPECIALS
- Any 3 disks plus 1 year membership $3995
- Includes book, magazine + many discounts
- Any 6 disks* $39
- Any 10 disks* $59
- Specials expire April 15, 1988
- Ad 5% shipping and handling to special prices
- Add $5 ($10 for shipping & handling) 82 $20 ($40) ordering book only. CA orders add sales tax. Enclosed $... By check or VISA MC

Name ____________________________
Address _________________________
City ______________ State __________
Zip ____________

ORDER NOW! 800-331-8125
In CA 408-496-0824

DON'T READ THIS AD! Unless you are interested in great software at modest prices.

HYPERCARD STACKS

- Free Technical Support
- 4 years in business!
- We ship in 24 hours.
- Toll Free 800 line for ordering

Best of Public Domain
- 86 Communications, utilities, games, disks...
- MacUser/MacWorld Editors' Choices
- 100x119 Screen Savers, Screensavers, Pranks
- 9 disk
- Business
- 76 PageMaker 2.2—10 templates
- 79 Best of Business, Home Finance
- 163 Business, all, tax
- Communication
- 29 Red Phoer 3.4 term prog wicd (shareware)
- Desk Accessories
- 102 Bee Ds—data, modern, Transfer
- 196 Use Fonts, Page, DIs with Install
- Graphic
- 90 Boston II—user quality on Imager
- 133 Beverly Hills—Sharpest Imager
- Games
- 103 Best Games—Billards, Pegs, graphics
- 129 Star Trek with sound & graphics
- 144 "Wheel of Fortune": digitized sounds
- 152 ten cricket games w/phone players
- Graphics
- 116/117 Clipboard art Guide (2 disks)
- Nudes
- 49,485 Graphic Arts Only pictures (2 disks)
- 120,025 Dancing Ladies, peepshow*
- Programming
- 169 Complete Sesame Compiler
- Science
- 154 Explore—over 350 details 3D globes

Utilities
- 819 RESTS! edit fonts & icons (2 disks)
- 9 BOOK: 150 pg. directory of disks $7.95
- 1 Yr. Membership: book, quarterly
- 20 magazines, plus many discounts
- 20

SPECIALS
- Any 3 disks plus 1 year membership $3995
- Includes book, magazine + many discounts
- Any 6 disks* $39
- Any 10 disks* $59
- Specials expire April 15, 1988
- Add $5 ($10 for shipping & handling) 82 $20 ($40) ordering book only. CA orders add sales tax. Enclosed $... By check or VISA MC

Name ____________________________
Address _________________________
City ______________ State __________
Zip ____________

ORDER NOW! 800-331-8125
In CA 408-496-0824

Macworld 201
Tower of power at a “user friendly” price.

Introducing APPLE® CRATE

Our sub systems have been designed to provide quick and easy installation and are fully compatible with Apple Mac Plus, Mac SE and Mac II. These powerful systems include driver and utility software, an internal power supply, SCSI cabling, all necessary hardware and have been shock mounted for trouble-free transport.

The Apple Crate comes with a 2 YEAR WARRANTY on parts and labor and a direct watts line to our “72 hour turnaround” service department. Complies with the limits for a Class B computing device pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC rules. Patent pending.

In California 800-323-9994  •  800-543-5808
Call for same day orders or technical support

NATIONAL DATA PRODUCTS
Keeping pace with technology. Helping you make the right choices.

6850 Vineland Ave. Bldg J, North Hollywood, CA 91605
(213) 382-4149 or (818) 243-5955

Circle 97 on reader service card
Quick Tips
Answers to your questions

by Lon Poole

Catching up on some back issues of Macworld, Jeff Fischer of Carbon Canyon, California, came across a question ("Text for Mainframes") in the August 1987 Quick Tips that his small utility program answers. EndLine 2.0 breaks paragraphs of any text file into lines of 70 characters or less, and puts a Return character at the end of each line. All line breaks occur at spaces, never on the 70th character. (You can change the line length using ResEdit.)

EndLine is free (not shareware) and is available for the cost of shipping from most user groups that maintain a software library, including BMUG (415/549-BMUG). For the name of a user group near you, call Apple’s User Group Hotline, 800/538-9696 ext. 500. (User groups, send me your disk library catalogs so I can mention you.) You can also get EndLine from online information services such as GEnie.

Out of Order
The November 1987 Quick Tips includes a table ("Orderly Arrangement," p. 280) that purports to show how the Finder alphabetizes icon names. After some experimentation, Macworld contributing editor Robert C. Eckhardt discovered that the Finder alphabetizes capitals, symbols, and foreign letters in a different order than does the Open dialog box—and that neither uses the ASCII-code number sequence (see "Disorder Set Right"). You can use letters, digits, and symbols as folder- and document-name prefixes to set the order in which folders and documents appear in the Open dialog box or the By Name view in the Finder.

HyperCard Sounds
I have been unable to find any details on how to add a digitized sound to a HyperCard stack. I have both the SoundCap and SoundWave applications, along with Impulse’s sound digitizer.

David A. Watson
Montgomery, Alabama

You need the SoundCap Mover stack, by Steve Milne and Ted Kaehler. It converts the digitized sound in a SoundCap file to an "snd" resource, which HyperCard’s Play command requires, and puts the resource in a stack of your choice. You also name the resource and specify a base pitch. To move sounds from one stack to another, use the ResCopy stack, by Steve Maller. Most user groups that maintain software libraries have SoundCap Mover and ResCopy:

To play the sound, use the name of the “snd” resource as the voice in a HyperCard Play command. For example, the following command plays the tune "Charge!" using the sound in a "snd" resource named "organ":

```
play "organ" ".g3 c4 e gh eq gh"
```
How To/Quick Tips

Two Grays

If a graphics application displays a row of little boxes in the Mac II’s menu bar, you can get rid of them by changing the Monitors setting in the Control Panel to 2 colors or grays.

unless you have the video circuitry modified, but they print OK. Also, the cables and connectors are different from those used by other Macs.

Unfortunately, Apple has not distributed MacWorks XI since 1986. However, you can get it for $85 from Sun Remarketing (P.O. Box 4059, Logan, UT 84321, 801/752-7631), which makes a business of selling complete Mac XL (nee Lisa) systems. Another $30 will get you a version of MacWorks with HFS compatibility.

Mac II Compatibility

Tip: Contrary to Bruce Webster’s November 1987 article, “Just How Compatible Is Compatible?” the Mac II has no problem running SuperPaint 1.0, the application Webster calls “unusable.”

You can get rid of the little boxes displayed along the top of the Mac II’s menu bar by changing the number of grays or colors displayed to 2. To do this, choose Control Panel from the Apple menu and click the Monitors icon. Within the monitor control window, choose either Black & White/Grays or Color, and select 2 (see “Two Grays”). This setting also works for FullPaint 1.0, Stars 1.3, and MacPaint 1.5.

Some applications run too fast with 2 colors or grays selected but run fine if a higher number is selected. If, for example, a game or animation application runs too fast with 2 colors or grays, try selecting 4, 16, or 256 to slow it down.

Robert J. Thorpe
Sun Valley, California

Tip: As Bruce Webster explained in his November 1987 article, applications with self-modifying code often run into trouble on a Mac II or an accelerated Mac Plus or SE. A disparity eventually arises between a modified instruction in main memory and the unmodified copy in the instruction cache of the 68020 processor. (Note that this is not the RAM cache you set in the Control Panel.)

The solution is to disable the instruction cache. The Cache Control F-key (function key), by Kiyomasa Ono of Advanced Products Design in Tokyo, lets you turn the cache on and off by pressing Shift-8. Cache Control is available from most user groups. Without the instruction cache, of course, the processor is at the mercy of the slow memory, but at least the applications run.

I wonder what portion of the reportedly incompatible software will eventually run on the Mac II, given that elegant little solutions can be found to solve similar problems.

Reza Shadmehr
El Segundo, California

Houdini’s Keystroke

Tip: Every so often you’ll see a dialog box with no buttons—the one that asks you to switch disks, for example. To escape from such a dialog without restarting your Mac, simply press Shift-period (.).

Kim Baker
Bellevue, Washington

-period (.) doesn’t always work, but it’s worth trying. It works in the instance you cite, provided you’re using System file version 3.2 or higher. But beware: some older applications go crazy when you escape from a disk-switch dialog.

HyperCard Calling

Tip: The Address Directory stack that comes with HyperCard sends Touch-Tone dialing tones through the Mac’s speaker. You just click the telephone button. If your telephone service has Touch-Tone capability, you can have the Mac dial the phone just by holding the handset’s mouthpiece up close to the Mac’s speaker while HyperCard plays the dialing tones.

Steve Johnson
Fullerton, California

The speaker is on the left side of a Mac Plus, the lower front of a Mac SE, and the lower-right front of a Mac II. However, some phones don’t hear the Mac’s speaker.
too well. My phone, for example, often dials an irritating day sleeper when it hears the Macworld number. For recalcitrant phones like mine, DataDesk International (7650 Haskell Ave., Van Nuys, CA 91406, 818/780-1673) makes the $34.95 HyperDialer, which installs between your telephone and its handset and plugs into the Mac sound port. Or you can plug an amplified speaker—like the type made for a Walkman—into the Mac.

LaserWriter Paper Flipper

Tip: The LaserWriter stacks the first page it prints on the bottom and the last page on the top. You usually have to rearrange the pile by hand. To eliminate the manual collating, remove the paper output tray and place a small box next to the printer. As paper comes out of the LaserWriter, it will automatically fall into the box upside down. When you turn the stack of paper over, the first page is first and the last page is last. (MacWrite prints the last page first, so use the standard output tray for it. Also, Word can be set up to print last page first, but documents take longer to print with this option.)

Judith R. Epstein
Highland Park, Illinois

The Occasional Legal Page

Tip: I have resisted buying a legal-size paper tray for my LaserWriter because I need legal-size pages rather infrequently. Instead, I had been selecting the Manual Feed option in the Print dialog and keeping the letter-size paper tray in the printer. But with versions 4.0 and 5.0 of the LaserWriter printer driver, my method no longer works. I get a letter-size image regardless of the Print dialog specification.

I discovered a way to fool the printer into thinking it has a legal-size tray. Insert something into the tray slot that fully depresses the two upper roller switches on the left side of the slot (but does not press the lower one) and that simultaneously pushes up on the dangling lever that's about an inch from the left side.

Strange enough, I found I could do the job by wedging in two Fluent Laser Font plastic boxes—one to depress the rollers and the other to push up the lever. Of course you could use your hand, but that is most uncomfortable and somewhat unreliable.

Robert G. Benson
San Diego, California

(continues)
"I made $800,000 in 12 days using the Index Program."

J.B., LA, CA

Moving Average
Probability of successful move
Buy/Sell Signal

Profitable Buy/Sell signals with about 80% accuracy.

The Right Time™ computerized trading system was developed by an expert portfolio manager for his own personal use. Over the last eight years of in-market use the software has been perfected and made easy to use. Now it's available for any smart trader who wants to make quick profits from quick decisions.

Not only is The Right Time™ the best decision support system ever devised for traders, it's the only software that analyzes volume/price, support/resistance points, and global market trends - all at the same time.

Amazingly Precise.

The Right Time™ programs run on IBM (and compatible), Apple II and Macintosh personal computers. The software is easy to use, amazingly precise, and very, very clear in its signals. It's also fast. If you decide to download from Dow Jones with a modem, you'll retrieve and update signals for your stocks, commodities, indexes or funds in less than five minutes per day. What's more, you can play "What If" games with individual stocks, commodities, indexes, funds or options.

Results: Winning Trades.

There are four Right Time™ programs available to help you make the right decisions at the right time.

Stock Program: "The program is amazing. Profitable trades have developed out of nowhere!" M.C., brokerage firm vice president.

Index Program: "Computer whiz finds program for success. This program really works." A.G., financial columnist.

Futures Program: "Very profitable with four out of five winners. Paid for itself the first trade." B.L., investment advisor.

Mutual Funds Program: "Accurately picked my last seven profitable trades. I couldn't trade without it." L.S., individual investor.

For More Information.

Call (213) 312-0154 today for our free twelve page brochure, or place an order with a 30-day guarantee. Each program costs $399, any two $599, any three $899, or invest in all four for just $1199.

For More Information

2265 Westwood Blvd., Suite 793, Los Angeles, CA 90064

*The above results are guaranteed a short signal for the OEX for execution on 10/6/87, plus 100 OEX puts with a strike price of 500 were purchased on 10/6/87. The profits from 10/10/87 are approximately $80,000.

Future results may vary. Guarantee details available upon request

Circle 41 on reader service card

How To/Quick Tips

Save Time and Space

Tip: If you use outside printing services to produce your desktop publishing output, you should compress your PageMaker files for minimum transmission time and disk space.

For a PageMaker publication without any encapsulated PostScript (EPS) graphics, use the Save As command when you finish the document. Save As produces a file about 40 percent smaller than the Save command does, because Save retains the previous version as well as the current version just in case you want to revert.

For a PageMaker publication with EPS graphics, the procedure is more complicated. The EPS graphics contain QuickDraw screen information that’s not needed for printing on a PostScript device. The QuickDraw information can be safely stripped by following these steps:

1. Make sure your System Folder contains the apdf file for the particular PostScript device that will ultimately print your publication.

2. Open the PageMaker publication.

3. Choose Print and verify that the printer type, page size, and so on, are set correctly for the printer that the service will use for output.

4. Press Option while clicking the Print button to bring up a special dialog box.

5. Turn off the Download Bit-Map Fonts and Download PostScript Fonts options (unless the printing service doesn’t have the fonts you’re using; then you’ll need to use the Download PostScript Fonts option).

6. Choose Print Postscript to Disk, making sure Normal is selected, not EPS.

7. Turn off Include Aldus Prep, unless the printing service doesn’t have the same version of Aldus Prep you have.

8. Tell your printing service how you prepared the file, and to simply download it to the printer after setting up the printer with Aldus Prep.

You can further compress either type of file with PackIt III or StuffIt, but the printing service must have the same application for unpacking.

Michael Scaramozzino
Providence, Rhode Island

Amen, brother. I recently reduced a one-page document from 160K to 17K using your suggestion. Transmission time went (continues)
Every place you look you'll see rave reviews. Why? Because Cricket Draw has created a new state-of-the-art in Macintosh drawing technology.

**Spectacular Special Effects**

Cricket Draw's most universally acclaimed capability is its special effects generation. A quick glance at the example at left will give you a feeling for what can be accomplished with a little imagination and Cricket Draw. Graded Tones (fountains), Shading, Text on any path — all these effects and more are simple with Cricket Draw.

**For Creators . . .**

If you use your Macintosh to create graphics, then you certainly want the industry's most comprehensive set of drawing tools. You want the industry's most advanced text manipulation tools. And you want the ability to take full advantage of PostScript equipped devices. With the Power of Cricket Draw, you can finally unleash your true creative potential.

**For Professionals . . .**

Graphic Arts? Desktop Publishing? Cricket Draw allows you to create prescreened, camera-ready art, complete with typeset copy.

---

**THE FIRST FAMILY OF GRAPHICS**

When it comes to Macintosh graphics software, there's just one name to remember — Cricket Software. Your local dealer will be happy to introduce you to the entire family: Cricket Graph, Cricket Draw, Cricket Presents . . . and Cricket Device Drivers.

---

Printed with an Apple LaserWriter™
How To/Quick Tips

down from 32 to 4 minutes. The Save As command often reduces Word 3.01 files, too.

Both PackIt III (shareware by Harry Chesley) and StuffIt (shareware by Raymond Lau) are available from most user groups.

Quick Erase

Tip: From the Finder, you can quickly erase a disk by dragging an empty disk over it. You save about a minute compared with using the Erase Disk command from the Special menu. This is especially helpful for recycling a stack of used disks.

Tim Evans
Merced, California

Word Finds Unusual Items

Tip: You can search for a graphic in a Word 3.01 document by calling up the Find or Change dialog and typing a circumflex followed by the appropriate numeric code in the Find What box. For example, type A1 to find a graphic. This finds graphics pasted from other applications as well as empty graphics frames placed with Word’s Insert Graphics command.

You can use numeric codes to find other items, too. For example, A6 finds formula prefixes, which appear as \ in text. To determine the appropriate code, select an instance of what you want to search for, and press F-Option-Q. You’ll see the numeric code in the lower-left corner of the screen.

These numeric codes supplement Word’s regular search codes, such as A for a tab, A for a paragraph mark, A for an end-of-line mark, and A for a page or section mark. (For a list of the regular codes, look under Find in Word’s online help.)

Larry M. Schuck
Calgary, Alberta, Canada

We pay $25 to $100 for tips published here. Send tips or questions to Quick Tips, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Send electronic mail to CompuServe (70370,702), The Source (BCW440), or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). All published submissions become the property of Macworld.
Sales Analysis

Sales are well distributed among four product categories.

Comparatively, growth has stabilized in the past quarter.

Sales Quotas By Territory

* Northeast
* Southeast
* Northwest
* Southwest
* International

More than two years after its initial release, Cricket Graph still receives rave reviews. Why? Because Cricket Graph is THE Macintosh standard in business/science graphing.

**Elegance Defined**

Powerful, yet easy-to-use — it's the measure of "elegance" in any software. Cricket Graph is elegance defined.

Data is entered in a simple, spreadsheet-like format, or it can be imported from many popular formats. Once the data is entered, you select from 12 different graphs and charts — Cricket Graph does the rest!

**Full-Color Presentations**

Cricket Graph gives you the ability to turn your graphs into dynamic, full-color presentations. You can place several graphs on a single page, add text and symbols, add color — even add three dimensional effects! When completed, you can print your results on a wide variety of devices with Cricket Device Drivers.

**THE FIRST FAMILY OF GRAPHICS**

When it comes to Macintosh graphics software, there's just one name to remember — Cricket Software. Your local dealer will be happy to introduce you to the entire family: Cricket Graph, Cricket Draw, Cricket Presents, . . ., and Cricket Device Drivers.

Cricket Software, 30 Valley Stream Parkway, Great Valley Corporate Center, Malvern, PA 19355 (215) 261-9890

LinuxTM is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Circle 384 on reader service card
More sophisticated desktop publishers are using Microtek desktop scanners with their IBM-PCs and Macintoshs than any other. This was true in 1985, 1986, and is still true in 1987! Several independent surveys have verified this.* Over 15,000 have chosen Microtek manufactured scanners.

Why do more people choose Microtek? One reason is Microtek’s product “family.” You can choose from four different image scanners; plus Optical Character Readers; plus Fax communication tools; plus Raster to Vector conversion software.

*International Data Corp. and Dataquest reports.

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Circle 585 on reader service card
Getting Started with Navigating

From clicking and dragging to keyboard control, a guide to controlling the Mac and its programs efficiently

by Jim Heid

An old bicyclists' maxim says that the easiest way to make your bike 5 pounds lighter is to lose 5 pounds. There's a variation of that truism for the Macintosh: the easiest way to boost your productivity with the Mac is to learn how to control it efficiently. Hard disks and high-performance add-ons are great, but you won't get the most out of them until you master all the navigation options the Mac and its programs provide.

You might think that Mac navigation concepts could be summed up in one word: mouse. The truth is, there's more to controlling a Mac than learning to click and drag. This month, I explore the fine points of maneuvering with the Macintosh and provide some tips on getting around in the Mac's most popular programs.

The Big Three

The mouse doesn't have exclusive domain over Mac manipulation, but there's no denying the rodent's role as the primary link between you and your Mac. That's why navigational expertise is built on three basics: the click, the double-click, and the drag.

Clicking—pressing the mouse's button once—is your way of telling the Mac, "Here's where I want to work." Here is where the mouse's on-screen pointer is. In the Finder, pointing to an icon and clicking tells the Mac to select the icon—to highlight it for a subsequent action. In a word processor, clicking produces a blinking insertion point where you've situated the I-beam pointer. In a dialog box, clicking a button performs an action, such as OK'ing or canceling your choices; clicking on a radio button or a check box selects an option. However, not all applications follow these rules; for example, the file-translation program MacLink Plus uses radio buttons to perform actions. ("Buttons and Bars" defines the main players in the Mac's interface.)

Double-clicking—pressing the mouse button twice in rapid succession—creates a kind of super click, a cut above a single click in the mouse-maneuvering hierarchy. (Incidentally, you can alter double-clicking speed just as you can mouse tracking—simply click on the mouse icon in the Control Panel and you'll see the settings.) Double-clicking an icon in the Finder is the same as clicking it once, then choosing Open from the File menu. When you're editing text, whether in a word processor, a spreadsheet, or the text-entry portions of a dialog box, double-clicking while the pointer is on a word selects that word. In programs that provide palettes—rows of icons that control program functions—double-clicking an icon often performs an

Jim Heid is a Macworld contributing editor who each month focuses on a different aspect of Mac fundamentals.

(continues)
How To/Getting Started

Buttons and Bars
The leading players in the Mac's user interface—buttons, radio buttons, and check boxes—appear in dialog boxes. Scroll bars appear in windows and in file list boxes.

action that's an extended version of the icon's normal purpose. In MacPaint, for example, double-clicking the eraser icon clears the entire drawing window.

Dragging is the process of moving the mouse while holding down its button. You move windows by dragging their title bars. In the Finder, you move icons by dragging them. In a graphics program, dragging lets you draw with the tool that's selected in the program's palette. You can also reposition items by selecting them, then dragging. And in programs and dialog boxes that let you edit text, you can select text by dragging the pointer across it.

Natural Selection
Next to the big three, the most important Mac technique to perfect is selecting. A primary precept of the Macintosh says that selection is always the first step in an
**NEXPERT**

- **EXPERT SYSTEM**
- **HYBRID TOOL**
- **OBJECT AND RULE REPRESENTATION**
- **INCREMENTAL COMPILERS**
- **WRITTEN IN "C"**
- **RULES**
- **PATTERN MATCHING**
- **INTEGRATED FORWARD AND BACKWARD CHAINING**
- **AUTOMATIC GOAL GENERATION**
- **NON-MONOTONIC REASONING**
- **DECLARATIVE ACCESS TO THE CONTROL STRUCTURE**
- **OBJECTS**
- **CLASSES**
- **PROPERTIES**
- **META SLOTS**
- **MULTIPLE AND USER-DEFINED INHERITANCE**
- **METHODS**
- **INTERFACE**
- **HYPERTEXT MODULE**
- **AVISION™**
- **GRAPHIC KNOWLEDGE BROWSERS**
- **OPEN ARCHITECTURE**
- **INTEGRATION WITH EXTERNAL PROGRAMS**
- **PARAMETER PASSING**
- **LIBRARY AND CALLS**
- **INTEGRATED DATABASES ACCESS**
- **EXCEL, LOTUS 1.2.3, DB III, DATABASES, DATABASES, DATABASES**
- **EVENT DRIVEN**
- **EMBEDDED**
- **SUPPORT MULTITASKING FOR NEW MACIOS**
- **HARDWARE**
- **CROSS COMPATIBILITY**
- **MACINTOSH**
- **IBM AT, PS/2, 386 UNDER WINDOWS, DEC VAX - STATIONS II, 2000, UNDER VMS/US$6000**
- **DEC**
- **NEXPERT IS A DIGITAL DISTRIBUTED SOFTWARE WITH DEC SUPPORT AND EDUCATION**
- **CONTACT YOUR LOCAL DIGITAL REPRESENTATIVE**
- **TRAINING**
- **BECHTEL INFORMATION SERVICES OFFERS TUTORIAL AND TRAINING**
- **USA 1-800-331-1500**
- **FOR MORE INFORMATION**
- **CONTACT NEURON DATA» 444 HIGH STREET • PALO ALTO, CA 94301 415/321-4488**
- **CLIENTS**
- **LEADING CORPORATIONS USING NEXPERT FOR DEVELOPMENT & DELIVERY:**
  - **BOEING**
  - **NASA**
  - **DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORP.**
  - **IBM**
  - **SHELL OIL**
  - **E. I. DU PONT**
  - **BECHTEL**
  - **ARTHUR ANDERSEN**
  - **HUGHES AIRCRAFT**
  - **MCDONNELL DOUGLAS**
  - **ROCKWELL INTERNATIONAL**
  - **G. T. E.**
  - **AT&T**
  - **PHILIPS**
  - **POLAROID**
  - **PEAT MARWICK**
  - **THE EQUITABLE**
  - **MARTIN MARIETTA**
  - **ELI LILLY**
  - **EDS**
  - **GE**
  - **LOCKHEED**
  - **TRW**
  - **U.S. ARMY**
  - **U.S. AIR FORCE**
  - **TELENET**
  - **COMSAT**
  - **NORTHERN TELECOM**
  - **XEROX**
  - **SIEMENS**
  - **COMBUSTION ENGINEERING**
  - **ARMCO**
  - **TELEDYNE**
  - **HONEYWELL**
  - **GENERAL DYNAMICS**
  - **MERRILL LYNCH**

Circle 131 on reader service card
If you need to alter a lengthy passage of text—say, all 12 chapters of your first novel—dragging through it all can be a drag in itself. A better solution is to use the Shift-click technique. Locate the beginning of the passage you’re changing and click to the left of its first character to create a blinking insertion point. Next, locate the end of the section, then hold down the Shift key and click to the right of the last character or, to include a Return character, at the beginning of the next line. (One way to move from one location to another is by scrolling—continuously moving through text as if you were unrolling a scroll—which will be described in more detail later.)

Shift-clicking also lets you extend a selection—that is, add additional items to an existing selection. Should you realize you didn’t select enough text, just hold down the Shift key again and click at the appropriate place. In the Finder, you can select additional icons by Shift-clicking on each one. To select a slew of icons, you might combine the marquee and Shift-clicking techniques: select icons adjacent to each other by enclosing them in a marquee, then add ones that are scattered throughout the window by Shift-clicking on them. These same techniques also apply in most graphics and desktop publishing programs, as well as in database managers that let you create customized forms.

The Shift key takes on an additional function in drawing and publishing programs: it lets you constrain a drawing action. For example, pressing Shift while drawing with an oval tool produces a perfect circle; with the rectangle tool, you get a perfect square; with a line tool, you get horizontal, vertical, or diagonal lines.

Incidentally, because scrolling is such a pervasive activity, you should be aware of the three ways to do it. You can scroll in small increments (usually one line at a time) by clicking the Up or Down arrow at the end of the scroll bar; hold down the mouse button to scroll continuously. Click the shaded area above or below the scroll box to scroll by the windowful, again holding down the mouse button to do so continuously. To scroll large distances in a single bound, drag the scroll box itself (for instance, to reach the end of a document, drag the box to the bottom of the scroll bar). With the third approach, an outline of

(continues)
Command.

CompuServe Navigator speaks your language.

If you're accustomed to the friendly Mac™ computing style, you no longer have to compromise when you go online. Because now CompuServe Navigator™ software gives you user-friendly, Mac-like icons and the kind of familiar display formats you prefer.


Performance.

Run your Mac on auto-pilot.

CompuServe Navigator makes the most of every second you spend online. It logs on, takes care of your Forum business and pending electronic mail, and logs off. It can even run unattended, while you're away or in the background as you use another program.

You can pre-set CompuServe Navigator to go online during off-peak hours. And of course there's a terminal mode for easy conventional access.

No other software gets more out of CompuServe Forum resources. All for just $59.95.

To order online, type GO ORDER at any prompt, or call 1-800-848-8199. In Ohio and Canada, call 614-457-0802.

CompuServe® Information Services, P.O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, Ohio 43220
An H&R Block Company

Circle 57 on reader service card

Requires 512K minimum memory, 800K drive storage, and a CompuServe Information Service subscription. Mac is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. CompuServe Navigator is a service mark of CompuServe Incorporated.
How To / Getting Started

the scroll box follows the pointer as you drag; when the outline is where you want it, release the mouse button and the window scrolls.

But for searching through a lengthy document, scrolling can be cumbersome and time consuming. Instead, use the Go to Page command when you know the general vicinity of targeted text. When you don’t, the Find command is a better option—if possible, select an unusual word or phrase that appears only in the section you’re looking for and the Mac will take you there swiftly with no stops in between.

The Keys to Navigation

In the navigational realm, the Macintosh keyboard used to be considered a second-class citizen. Apple’s philosophy held that keys should be used only for text entry, because keyboard commands were considered intimidating and far less intuitive than mouse movements.

That was true to an extent, but wordsmiths and data-entry artisans soon began moaning about how constant jumping between keyboard and mouse slowed them down. Fortunately, Apple listened. The Mac Plus debuted with directional keys, which let you move the insertion point, and from then on the Mac’s keyboard maneuvering aids have steadily improved.

One keyboard control the Mac has always provided is the key shortcut. Key sequences let you execute commands from the keyboard so you can bypass the mouse. These shortcuts are especially useful in text-oriented programs like word processors and database managers, since they let you issue commands without moving one hand from the keyboard. An application’s designers decide which commands will have -key shortcuts and list them alongside the corresponding menu commands. The most common are -Q to quit the application, -O to open a file, -S to save a file, and -P to print. Use -S often to commit unsaved work to disk. Most programs with Font or Style menus offer -key shortcuts that let you access other type styles, such as italic or bold. Most word processors also use -F to summon the Find command. But you shouldn’t assume that all applications use the same shortcuts—it’s best to explore each application’s menus to find out for sure. For instance, in VideoWorks II, -Q starts the movie and -W stops it.

(continues)
ILLUMINATING

Get in on a bright idea.
Expand your desktop publishing knowledge when Publish! and Folio: magazines share their expertise at the largest publishing conference and exhibition in the U.S.

This first-time-ever learning opportunity, jointly produced by Publish! and Folio: The Magazine for Magazine Management, is geared toward desktop publishing for magazine and book publishers. More publishing professionals than ever want to adopt the new technology. That's why Folio: chose Publish! to develop the first annual desktop publishing conference for people in the publishing business.

Face to face.
Publish!, the how-to magazine produced by desktop publishers for desktop publishers, helped Folio: create dozens of seminars, roundtables, case studies, and user group sessions.

You'll gain insight into cost/benefit analysis of desktop publishing, the PC vs. the Macintosh, drawing and design tools, color systems, typography, scanners, and much more.

Show within a show.
Hundreds of desktop publishing products — hardware, software, peripherals — will be on exhibit in a special "show within a show." Here desktop publishing applications come to life through hands-on demonstrations that illustrate and illuminate the benefits of this technology.

Be part of a bright idea. The Desktop Publishing Conference at The Folio:Show is your chance to learn more, see more, and do more in the desktop publishing field.

Desktop Communications for Macintosh

Macintosh STATISTICAL SYSTEM

- Unlimited size of data files, double precision calculations, mainframe speed
- Complete statistical data-base management with spreadsheet
- Comprehensive selection of Descriptive, Basic, and Nonparametric statistics
- Crosstabulation and Frequency Tables
- General Multiple Regression with Forecasting (up to 50 predictors)
- General (multifactor) MANOVA (up to 100 dependent variables)
- Discriminant Function Analysis
- Contrast Analysis
- Graphics and Exploratory data analysis
- Flexible selection of subsets of cases for each analysis
- Easy import/export of data and output; can access files created by spreadsheets and data-bases
- True Macintosh user interface (not a mainframe adaptation)

Available from your dealer or from StatSoft ($245 + $5. sh/h)

limited time offer: $119 + $5. sh/h

Circle 227 on reader service card

Limited time price $119

MacSS

Macintosh STATISTICAL SYSTEM

- Unlimited size of data files, double precision calculations, mainframe speed
- Complete statistical data-base management with spreadsheet
- Comprehensive selection of Descriptive, Basic, and Nonparametric statistics
- Crosstabulation and Frequency Tables
- General Multiple Regression with Forecasting (up to 50 predictors)
- General ANOVA/ANCOVA (up to 10 within/between factors)
- General (multifactor) MANOVA (up to 100 dependent variables)
- Discriminant Function Analysis
- Contrast Analysis
- Graphics and Exploratory data analysis
- Flexible selection of subsets of cases for each analysis
- Easy import/export of data and output; can access files created by spreadsheets and data-bases
- True Macintosh user interface (not a mainframe adaptation)

Available from your dealer or from StatSoft ($245 + $5. sh/h)

limited time offer: $119 + $5. sh/h

Circle 227 on reader service card

How To/Getting Started

Commands like Open and Find always lead to dialog boxes, which have keyboard-control options of their own. In an Open dialog box you can locate a specific document or folder by typing the first character of its name. If more than one document or folder starts with the same character, type a few characters. (Unless you type them in fairly rapid succession, though, the Mac assumes each keystroke is the first character in a different name.) If your keyboard has direction keys, you can use them to scroll through the list of files. To open a document or a folder, select the folder and press Return. To close a folder and move up one level in the folder hierarchy, press the $ key along with the Up arrow key. To access a different disk, press Tab instead of clicking Drive. To cancel the dialog box, press $-period (.)

Speaking of dialog boxes, you can use the Tab key to move between their text-entry boxes. For example, to perform a search-and-replace in Microsoft Word, press $-H to summon the Change dialog box, type the text you want located, press Tab to jump to the Replace With box, and type the new text. When you’re finished, there’s still no need to reach for the mouse. Because the Start Search button is highlighted with a heavily outlined border, pressing Return automatically chooses it.

When you use Tab to jump between text boxes, the Mac selects (and highlights) any text previously entered. That means you can type new text without having to backspace over an existing entry. Most database managers also let you move from one field to the next using Tab, and to the previous field using Shift-Tab. Spreadsheets use Tab and Shift-Tab to move one cell to the right or left, and Return and Shift-Return to move up or down one cell.

Assessing Your Options

In many programs, holding down the Option key while executing a command or using the mouse produces a different result than that of the original action. Many times, these modified effects aren’t discussed in the program’s manual; you’re left to discover them on your own or hear about them from other sources.

In the Finder, you can close all open windows by holding down Option while clicking a window’s close box (see “Finder Shortcuts”). In MacPaint and FullPaint, pressing Option while dragging a selection...
Here's looking at...

Introducing "Draw It Again, Sam" the newest drawing program for Macintosh™ With powerful extended features, it adds new dimensions to your Mac graphics.

If you have used MacDraw™ or MacDraft™ you've felt the power that a drawing program can put in your grasp. Imagine the same power brought to an even higher level, with features like libraries, layers, color, advanced text features, and a wide array of graphic display modes...

Imagine "Draw It Again, Sam."

Libraries Were Never This Much Fun

Only "Draw It Again, Sam" lets you create your own graphics and text libraries. Create any image, simple or complex, and copy it into a library. Click on an icon-like symbol or on the image's name in a menu, and place the image anywhere on any drawing. Store and retrieve frequently used images, text, or logos, building large libraries (up to 500 images) for drafting, designing, or just for fun. No more rooting through scrapbook files, no more wrestling with the clipboard, and no more wasted time!

Create a Masterpiece—Layer by Layer

Only "Draw It Again, Sam" lets you create and use up to ten transparent drawing planes. You can group similar objects together, as an architectural blueprint or an anatomical drawing. Peel them away to reveal layer after layer of detail. Or view them all while working on only one—and avoid those accidental mouse-clicks that make doing detailed drawings such a trial. Use layers in conjunction with colors to produce spot color separations with ease or extend a single drawing into an animated series. You can even import a drawing and work over it or behind it without touching the original. Save or print the drawing layer-by-layer or as a whole. The possibilities are endless!

Amazing Graphic Flexibility Is Yours

"Draw It Again, Sam" uses the Macintosh's drawing modes to their fullest potential. Your objects can be in opaque, inverted, clear, or erased modes. You can experiment with overlaying transparent colors and patterns, you can even extend your drawing skills beyond the basics and generate an endless set of special effects. The countless colors and shapes achieved by this program are breathtaking.

To Paint or Not to Paint

Version 2.0 of "Draw It Again, Sam" adds a full set of painting tools to the drawing ones. Now you can combine the fine detail of bit-mapped graphics with the flexibility and ease of object-oriented drawing. And you can use both paint and drawing tools on the same layer—either side by side or overlapping. The best part is, "Draw It Again, Sam" is compatible with other paint, draw and page layout programs, allowing you to import and export art forms.

You Must Remember This...

With its comprehensive set of features and ease of use, this program is one you have to get your hands on. To find out more, or to order your copy, call 1-800-234-0230 and say, "Draw It Again, Sam."

Call or write:

Aba SOFTWARE
Aba SOFTWARE, Inc.
P.O. Box 850, Two Davis Avenue
Frazer, PA 19355-0915
1-800-234-0230

Requirements: Macintosh™ 512E, Plus, SE, or II.

Suggested Retail Price: $150
Dealer inquiries invited.
Re-ink ANY FABRIC RIBBON automatically for LESS THAN 5 CENTS with

MAC INKER™

Over 11,000 cartridges and spools supported!

MAC INKER™

IMAGEWRITER I AND II $42.00
UNIVERSAL (cartridge or spool) $68.50
MULTICOLOR IMAGEWRITER $80.00
MULTICOLOR ADAPTER ONLY $40.00

Shipping (first unit) $3.00
- Lubricated DM INK EXTENDS PRINT-HEAD LIFE! Black, blue, brown, red, green, yellow, purple, orange - 2 oz. bottle $3.60; pint $18.50. Gold, silver, indelible and OCR inks available. Heat transfer Macinkers and ink available plus a complete range of accessories for special applications.
- Top quality, GUARANTEED, double density CARTRIDGES.

$18.50.

Quick Link communications software available. Heat transfer Macinkers and ink available plus a complete range of accessories for special applications.

MAC SWITCHES

Parallel, serial, FOR EXTRA LARGE OR SPECIAL HEAD LIFE! Black, blue, brown, red, green, ribbon cartridges and reloads available.

• Top quality, GUARANTEED, double density CARTRIDGES.

$149.00

MERCURY MODEM

Shipping $4.00

“100% Hayes” compatible!
- 24 month warranty
- Status lights.
- Speaker
- 300/1200 baud
- Call progress detection.

Quick Link communications software

MS DOS and Macintosh $29.95

with modem 15.00

Cable 15.00

*Hayes is a trademark of Hayes Microproducts.

DATA SWITCHES

Connect up to 4 peripherals!

2 port $46.00
4 port $59.00

Shipping $4.00
Parallel, serial, 2 or 4 way, crossed, etc.

MAC SWITCHES

$50.00

Cable $15.00

$4.00

8 or 9 pin models available

SPECIAL OFFER: For orders of $100.00 or more. Tell us in which magazine you saw this ad and get a free keychain, beeper, and flashlight combined! A $15.00 value!

ORDER TOLL-FREE
1-800-547-3303

In Oregon (503) 626-2291 (24 hour line)

We are and always will be your

Computer Friends

14250 N.W. Science Park Drive
Portland, OR 97229, Telex 4949559

Dealer inquiries Welcome.

Circle 61 on reader service card

How To/Getting Started

Finder Shortcuts

Objective

To close all open windows

To move an inactive window without making it active

To discard an application or System file and bypass the Finder's warning dialog box

To copy a file from one folder into another instead of moving the original

To align all icons in a window

To program a window to close automatically when you return to the Finder

To start MultiFinder when the Finder is running

To determine quickly whether a file is locked

To switch quickly between open applications running under MultiFinder

To get a laugh

duplicates that selection. Adobe's Illustrator and Cricket Software's Cricket Draw use the Option key to modify the effects of numerous commands. Sometimes the Option key unlocks secret dialog boxes created by mischievous programmers. Press Option while choosing Cricket Draw's About Cricket Draw command and you'll see a list of credits expressing gratitude to hard pretzels and warm muffins.

While Option seems to be the favored modifier key, some programs use Shift, &, or both. In Word, for example, pressing Shift while choosing Open tells the program to display a list of all files, instead of just word processing documents. In MultiFinder, pressing the & key and Option while selecting a desk accessory opens the DA in the same layer as the application instead of in its own special layer, eliminating the need to switch between application and DA.

Microsoft's Nooks and Crannies

For Mac users who like navigation shortcuts, Microsoft's programs, especially Word and Excel, are what musty second-hand stores are to antique hounds. In dialog boxes, you can double-click on a radio button to select it and confirm the dialog box. Double-click on a window's title bar, and the window shrinks to half size; double-click again, and it returns to normal. (Many other Mac developers have adopted this one.) Press &-period (.) to cancel a dialog box. With Mac SE and II keyboards, you can also press the Esc key: Faced with a Save Changes? dialog box, press Y, N, or C to answer yes, no, or cancel. (This works with Ashton-Tate’s dBase Mac, too.)

Word even lets you choose menu commands and dialog-box options with the keyboard. Press the period key on the

(continues)
Announcing
the “Draw It Again, Sam…”
Graphic Arts Contest

If you’ve been waiting for your big break in graphics, your time has
finally come, thanks to Aba Software, the creators of “Draw It
Again, Sam.”

It’s the only drawing program that gives you up to 10 layered
drawing planes, limitless text and art libraries, drawing
modes, and full paint capabilities. There’s no other
drawing program like it.

To enter, just take your copy of “Draw It
Again, Sam,” demonstrate its features,
the best way you can, and let your
imagination go!

CATEGORIES
Submit your work of amateur or
professional “graphic excellence”
in any of the following categories:
Commercial Art, Technical Art,
and Fine Art.

PRIZES

Grand Prize
The best overall work will receive an Apple Macintosh II computer featuring a 40 megabyte hard disk, color
monitor, two megabyte RAM, retail value over $10,000!

First Prizes
The best work from each of our three categories will be awarded an Apple Macintosh SE computer featuring a 20
megabyte hard disk, retail value over $3,500!

Best Amateur Artwork Prize
The best amateur work will be awarded the first prize
Macintosh SE package outlined above.

Honorable Mentions
Bask in the limelight! Twelve runners up, selected from all
categories, will have their work published, along with the
other winners in the August ’88 issue of a national “Mac”
magazine.

For more information, call or write:

Aba
SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 850, Two Davis Avenue
Frazer, PA 19355-0915
1-800-234-0230

YES, Enter my work in the “Draw It Again, Sam…”
Graphic Arts Contest! Please print and fill out completely.
Mail with your entry to: Aba Software, Inc., P.O. Box
850, Two Davis Avenue, Frazer, PA 19355-0915.

Name __________________________
Address ________________________ Apt # ______
City ____________________________ State ______ Zip ______
Home Phone ________________________ Ext ______
Business Phone ____________________ Ext ______

Category of entry: □ Amateur □ Professional
□ Commercial Art □ Technical Art □ Fine Art

Title Of Work(s) ____________________________
I fully understand that my artwork becomes the sole
property of Aba Software, Inc. and that I relinquish all
rights and claims in connection with its unlimited use.

Signature ____________________________ Date ______

“Draw It Again, Sam…” © copyright 1987 Aba Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
Macintosh II and SE are trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc.
How To/Getting Started

Mac's numeric keypad (or ⇧-Tab on those lacking keypads), then the first letter of the menu. When the menu appears, press the first letter of the desired command (or use the direction keys to highlight the command), then choose it by pressing Return. In dialog boxes, you can "press" a button by holding down the ⇧ key while typing the button's first letter. You can even select radio buttons from the keyboard, but doing so requires such a finger-tangling combination of keystrokes that it's only worth doing if your mouse goes feet up.

Word, Excel, and File also provide a unique dialog-box feature called the local undo. By clicking the title above a list of radio buttons, you can undo any selections made in that list (see "Local Undo").

Of course, Microsoft doesn't have a monopoly on clever shortcuts. Living Videotext's More lets you select dialog-box buttons by pressing the ⇧ key along with the button's first letter. Apple's HyperCard and Target Software's Scoop publishing program provide power keys that let you issue commands with a keystroke when a drawing or other non-text-entry tool is active; that is, when there's no blinking insertion point on screen. In HyperCard, for example, pressing A chooses Select All, H chooses Flip Horizontal, and V chooses Flip Vertical. In Scoop, pressing a number key instantly creates that number of columns on the current page, while pressing Tab displays the next page of your document.
Let’s cut through the hype and misinformation about large-screen monitors for desktop publishing. At Moniterm, we developed the first large-screen monochrome monitors. Based on 9 years of OEM experience, we’ve now built a family of large-screen, hi-res monitors for every application.

**What size and shape monitor is best?**

Page-size portrait monitors are great for word processing, but impractical for desktop publishing. To avoid constant zooming and scrolling, we recommend a 19-inch landscape monitor, like our Viking 1 for the Mac SE and Mac II. Professionals who want to view two full-size facing pages will need an even larger monitor—our new 24-inch Viking 2400—Moniterm’s largest monochrome monitor.

**What resolution is required?**

Optimum publishing resolution for 19-inch or larger monitors is 1280x960 pixels, featured on our Viking 1 and Viking 2400 monitors. At less than 72 dpi (dots per inch), fine print becomes too hard to read. Resolutions more than 95 dpi also make characters hard to read and unfocused. And screen updates are painfully slow.

**Should I get a monochrome or color monitor?**

We recommend our 19-inch gray-scale monitor for differentiating objects on the screen. It features 256 shades of gray for near-photorealistic images. And, you’ll benefit from sharper text and lower cost.

For previewing spot color and creating desktop presentations, the Viking 10 19-inch color monitor offers flicker-free, totally sharp color images.

**Get the facts from the source.**

Those are just a few of the many tough questions people are asking about large-screen monitors. We’ve got the answers. Write or call us for your free copy of our informative booklet, *How to Buy the Right Monitor*. It includes simple tests you can perform to check for flicker, refresh rate, screen update speed, readability, glare, ease of use, and other critical factors in large-screen monitor performance—before you buy!
After 3000 Years, Qume Soft Fonts Improve The Perfect Business Tool.

Now, The Creative Business Tool—Qume Soft Fonts

3000 years after the Phoenicians perfected their alphabet, Qume, is the only company with a complete offering of soft fonts. Available for most laser printers and major application software packages—all licensed from leading type designers like Compugraphic International Typeface Corporation, and Linotype—Qume fonts are the originals!

In business, writing correspondence and keeping records with a minimum of fuss has always been a top priority—even during the time of the Phoenicians. Those ancient traders and merchants developed the first written alphabet using symbols to represent sounds made during speech—the beginning of the perfect business tool.

Today, Qume's full family of downloadable soft fonts add creativity to the power of the alphabet. For PostScript® printers and type setters, Qume Adobe PostScript Typefaces are available in both Macintosh™ and IBM® formats. Qume Office Series Typefaces are designed for use with Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Plus™ Series Printers. And for the Ventura Publisher™ user, there's Qume Professional Series Typefaces. Why limit your creativity just to resident fonts?

For the authorized Qume supplies dealer nearest you, call 800 54-FONTS. And don't forget to ask for the Qume Full Family of Downloadable Soft Fonts brochure. When you expand your desktop publishing application software with Qume soft fonts, the alphabet will never be the same! Sorry, Phoenician is not available.

© 1988 Qume Corporation, PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Circle 115 on reader service card

Consider a Copilot

Any pilot will tell you that navigation is easier if you have a copilot. Two products—CE Software's QuicKeys and Affinity Microsystems' Tempo—let you create your own keyboard shortcuts to automate repetitive tasks. Tempo installs in your System file and adds a Tempo desk accessory to the Apple menu. You "record" your actions by placing Tempo in record mode, then using the mouse or keyboard. When you've finished recording, you specify a keystroke that will repeat whatever Tempo recorded.

QuicKeys is a Control Panel device, or cdo (see January's Getting Started), which you activate through the Control Panel. QuicKeys doesn't record activities one after another as does Tempo. Instead, you can use its Define menu to tell QuicKeys to insert text, run an application, choose a command, click a button, activate a window, and much more (see Reviews, January 1988). Next, you specify a key sequence for the action. You can consolidate separate key definitions into sequences and save those definitions on disk.

I've tried to convey a sense of the navigational possibilities that Mac applications provide, but there are too many to mention in one column. Some good places to uncover the hidden treasures of your favorite applications are in Macworld's Insights and Tools columns and in user-group newsletters. Or you might browse through a tip anthology, such as Dale Coleman and Arthur Naiman's The Macintosh Bible (Goldstein & Blair, 1987 [for order information call 415/524-4000]) or Lon Poole's Mac Insights (Microsoft Press, 1986), by the editor of Macworld's Quick Tips column.

But practice is the best way to master Mac navigating. Set aside some computer time for experimentation. Try selecting text by double-clicking, dragging, and Shift-clicking. Conquer the scroll bars. Use a marquee to select groups of icons in the Finder. Press Option or ⌘ while choosing menu commands or clicking palette icons. Keep exploring. You'll make better use of applications—and get more out of the Mac.

See Where to Buy for contact information.
Insights on MultiFinder

Making sense of Apple’s new System software for multitasking—from memory management to avoiding trouble

by Bruce F. Webster

With the introduction of MultiFinder, released as part of System Tools version 5.0 last October, Apple has taken another major step toward increasing the personal power and productivity of Macintosh users. But, as you might expect, there’s a price: things are more complicated. Life was simple before MultiFinder; you started an application program, did what you wanted, got out, started another application, and so on. Now you can have several applications open and running simultaneously.

If our experience at Macworld and early reports from the field are any indication, however, you may not be getting all you want or need out of MultiFinder. What’s more, MultiFinder can sometimes be confusing—or even dangerous. The following tips on how to work with MultiFinder ought to help you make the most of it.

Upgrading Your System

The standard line about MultiFinder is that it’s going to sell a lot of memory upgrades. There’s no doubt about that; you can run MultiFinder with just 1 megabyte of RAM, but chances are you’ll quickly chafe at the limitations. The System and Finder together can easily take up half of that 1MB, especially if you have a lot of fonts and desk accessories. Add a single major application (such as Microsoft Word), and you’re suddenly very short of memory for any additional applications.

If you really want to take advantage of MultiFinder, consider upgrading to at least 2MB of memory. That extra megabyte goes entirely to applications and makes it possible to have two to eight programs running simultaneously, depending upon their sizes. If you’re feeling really expansive, upgrade to 4MB (or 5MB, if you’re using a Mac II). That gives you space for lots of applications and a good-size disk cache.

The other upgrade you might consider is a large-screen display. Since you tend to open lots of windows under MultiFinder, the regular (512-by-384-pixel) Macintosh screen is quickly filled. The standard Apple monitors for the Mac II (640 by 480 pixels) are better, but not much. However, the 19-inch monitors (1024 by 768 pixels) work wonderfully, making it easy to have several applications open without overlapping too much on the desktop. Unfortunately, the 19-inch monitors—and their corresponding video cards—are also very expensive; rest assured that you can use MultiFinder without one.

By extension, you might think multiple screens would help manage your windows. But that strategy works only up to a point. A second screen is useful because you can keep all the desktop (folder) windows on the additional screen and reserve your original screen for application windows and the menu bar (see "Multiscreen MultiFinder"). A third or fourth screen offers no inherent MultiFinder benefit, since the menu bar stays fixed on one screen. A utility that lets you move the menu bar from screen to screen without restarting would be a great help, but so far nothing of that sort has appeared on any of the online information services I frequent.

(continues)
**MiniCad™**

Let Others Speak for Us

**Computer Graphics:**
"MiniCad even beats AutoCAD. It combines 2D and 3D features in one package, a sophisticated 2D and 3D drafting program that is clearly intended for the professional CAD user."

**CAD/CAM Journal:**
"A major contender in the Macintosh CAD marketplace... MiniCad offers enormous functions for the price."

**Graphic Perspective:**
"MiniCad... is a wonderful example of one of those pieces of software that slips onto the scene unannounced, quietly surpassing all similar programs that break in on the market with a huge splash."

**Personal Publishing:**
"MiniCad bridges the gap between everyday drawing applications and professional CAD programs, and it combines the best of both."

**MacWorld:**
"MiniCad achieves an ideal balance of simplicity and capability... Don't let the name fool you... there is nothing "mini" about MiniCad except the price."

---

Priced at only $495.00

MiniCad™ is developed and produced by Diehl Graphsoft Inc.

8370 Court Ave.

Suite 202 Ellicott City, Md. 21043

301-461-9488

---

Multiscreen

MultiFinder

Adding a second monitor to your Mac system lets you run MultiFinder more effectively by isolating desktop folders on the auxiliary screen, so you can concentrate on the applications at hand.

---

**Sizing Up Memory**

When you run an application under MultiFinder, that application asks for a specific amount of memory and must operate strictly within that amount. The application may run out of memory if it doesn’t request that enough be set aside.

To find out how much memory each application has and how much free space it has left, go into the Finder and select About the Finder from the Apple menu. The box that comes up lists each application, the Finder, and the System; shows how much total memory is assigned to each application; and displays a bar graph showing how much of that memory is actually being used at the moment. You can leave this box open while you work on other applications; periodic updates let you see if a given application is running out of memory.

Here’s how to change the amount of memory that goes to an application. In the Finder, click once on an application’s icon and then select Get Info from the File menu (or press Command-I). The two lines at the bottom of the Get Info window deal with memory allocation. The first gives the suggested memory size (in kilobytes), the second gives the actual memory size. By default, these two sizes are the same. However, you can edit the second value by clicking on its box, typing a new value, then pressing Return. If the value you enter...
Maximizing Memory

In general, the amount of memory MultiFinder automatically assigns to an application is really the minimum memory required. In many cases that default allotment is quite acceptable; however, you run the risk of losing your work if the program suddenly exits or refuses to perform an operation due to lack of memory. Since you'll normally have just about 1500K free on a 2MB system and 3500K free on a 4MB system, you may want to assign more than the minimum to some applications. In my tests, I found that some programs—such as Excel, MacDraw, ReadySetGo 3, and CricketGraph 1.1—worked much better with 500K, considerably more than the minimum memory. If you frequently work with large documents in a given application, then you should strongly consider increasing the default memory size for that application.

Organizing Application Sets

Since MultiFinder lets you run several applications at once, new questions arise: which applications should you run at the same time, and how much memory should you set aside for each? The possible combinations are nearly endless. “Maximizing Memory” provides a few examples and leaves the rest to your imagination.

For various tasks, I propose a set of programs and memory allocations for 2MB, 4MB, or—for you Mac II owners—5MB systems. These suggested allocations as-

(continues)
Macintosh Today


When you read Macintosh Today, you know what's going on in the Mac marketplace. We have the most experienced editors ever assembled to produce a Macintosh publication. We know what we're writing about.

Macintosh Today was created on the Macintosh for the Macintosh. Its clear design and high quality make it easy to read for busy Macintosh users.

Best of all Macintosh Today is FREE to qualified volume Macintosh business and technical users. To qualify, fill out the qualification card and return it promptly.

If you wish to receive extra reader qualification cards, call 800. 351. 1700.

Send in your qualification card today!
sume that the System and the Finder together consume something under 548K. Further, they assume that if you've got a 2MB system, you have disabled the RAM cache (via the Control Panel), leaving 1500K free; for a 4MB system, I've set up a 512K RAM cache, leaving 3000K free; for a 5MB system, I've set up a 1024K RAM cache, leaving 3500K free. Note that on the 4MB and 5MB configurations, I always leave 500K free. This is so you can bring up another application you find you need or, in the case of program development, so you can run the program you're developing.

These suggestions demonstrate how to divvy up your memory for best results and don't constitute endorsements of the programs I included. Substitute your favorite applications, adjust memory allocations, drop programs you don't really care about (or don't own); and so on.

Opening Application Sets

Now that you've decided what set of applications you want together in MultiFinder, is there any way to get the Mac to load them automatically when you boot? Yes, there is, using the Set Startup command. Here's how it works.

- Make sure all the application memory sizes are set at the level you want.
- Open each of the applications that you want loaded at start-up. If there are any desk accessories that you want opened automatically as well, select them from the Apple menu.
- With all the applications still running, go into the Finder and select Set Startup from the Special menu.
- When the Set Startup dialog box opens, it will be all set for you. The MultiFinder button will already be selected, as will the one labeled Opened Applications and DAs. Just click OK.

That's all there is to it. If you want to see how it works, select Restart from the Special menu. Your system reboots and then automatically opens all the chosen applications and desk accessories.

If you don't want those applications to load automatically, go back into the Set Startup box and click the MultiFinder Only button. Next time you restart, no applications or desk accessories will open. Selecting MultiFinder Only erases the previous start-up configuration; you'll need to go through the same steps again if you want to return to automatically starting up with an application set.

(continues)
How To/Insights

Choosing an Open Application

When you have a number of applications open, you select one to work in by clicking on any document window, tool icon, or similar item associated with that application. For example, if you have ReadySetGo loaded in MultiFinder, you can select that program by clicking on any ReadySetGo window or on the object and line tools at the left edge of the screen. The menu bar then changes to reflect the application you've chosen, and any items associated with that application come to the foreground of the display.

At times, though, there may be no windows or tool icons visible, either because they're not open or, if you have several applications open, because they're buried beneath other windows. In that case, you can select a program from the Apple menu; the open applications appear there immediately after the list of desk accessories. Select an application from the menu, as you would a desk accessory; and that program becomes active, just as if you had clicked on one of its windows.

Even here you may run into a problem, especially on the Mac Plus or Mac SE. If you have many desk accessories and a number of open applications, the list of applications probably goes beyond the bottom of the display. You can drag the cursor to the bottom of the menu to start scrolling through the remaining menu items for the one you want, but it's a pain to do this repeatedly.

One alternative is to click on the current-application icon found near the right end of the menu bar. Each click takes you to the next application on the Apple menu list. The icon's shape indicates which application is currently active.

A better solution is to get MFMenu, a public domain program from IMI Software that you drop into your System Folder. An Init resource, MFMenu installs itself when you start up, creating a menu that resides invisibly on the menu bar, to the right of the current-application icon. If you point the cursor between the icon and the end of the bar and hold the mouse button down, a menu that lists all open applications pops up in the corner of the display (see "Menu Finder"). You can then select one, just as you would with the Apple menu. Unlike the Apple menu, though, this menu is so short it seldom (if ever) requires scrolling.

Warnings and Cautions

The single biggest warning about using MultiFinder is this: save work in progress before switching between applications. I lost a few hours' worth of work on this article because another application I was running crashed, and I hadn't done a Save for some time on my article text (written in Microsoft Word).

Another warning: avoid opening the same document with different applications at the same time. In most cases this won't
be an option, since you can only have one copy of an application running at a given time and documents tend to be specific to applications. However, there are some documents, such as ASCII (text-only) files, that numerous programs can open. MultiFinder won't prevent this, it's up to you to exercise caution.

Finally, be aware that not all applications are completely compatible with MultiFinder. Some crash or behave strangely. Others run fine until (and unless) you switch to another application and then switch back. Yet others appear to work, but end up going off into never-never land at some critical point (such as when you're about to save the document and get out). Since MultiFinder definitely represents the direction Apple is taking, most software houses are hurrying to fix incompatibilities, and most of the problems should be resolved by the time you read this. It won't hurt, however, to check with the publisher and then try out the software just to be sure it runs fine.

Turning MultiFinder On and Off
Sometimes you just don't want to use MultiFinder at all. The most likely reason is that you want to use an application that is not yet compatible with MultiFinder. Or maybe an application that has certain problems when you run it under MultiFinder. Or maybe you just don't want the Finder desktop appearing in the background when you're using a given application.

Whatever the reason, it's simple to turn MultiFinder on and off. In the Finder, select Set Startup from the Special menu. Click the Finder button, click OK, and then restart (by selecting Restart from the Special menu). Your Mac will reboot and come up under the regular Finder.

To turn MultiFinder back on, in the Set Startup box select MultiFinder again and then restart.

You can live without MultiFinder—at least until you've used it for a while and have come to depend upon it. It has its limitations and rough spots, but it represents a working step toward multitasking on the Macintosh. Using these tips, you can make it work for you.

See Where to Buy for contact information.
"A Gigabyte Plus Drive"
45 MEGABYTES AT A TIME

Removable Cartridge Winchester

NO TAPE*
NO FLOPPY*
NO BERNOULLI*

...only high performance winchester (25 msec. average access time) with 45 megabytes of formatted data in a small compact removable cartridge.

The CM-45 removable cartridge winchester disk subsystem represents an unusual opportunity for the Apple Macintosh™ family of computers as it provides true high performance winchester speed and reliability with all the advantages of removable cartridge storage.

* No other product on the market offers these advantages at any price.

Custom Memory Systems, Inc.
drives for your consideration:

CM-45-one 45 MB cartridge drive - $1795.00
CM-2/45-two 45 MB cartridge drives - $3095.00
CM-144/45-144 MB/45 MB cartridge - $4795.00
CM-144-144 MB fixed drive - $3495.00
CM-246-246 MB fixed drive - $5995.00
CM-336-336 MB fixed drive - $7495.00

Call for Dealer Pricing
Education & Non-Profit pricing.

SmartScrap & The Clipper

SmartScrap: an improved scrapbook accessory. With SmartScrap you
1. Find pictures easily in any scrapbook with a unique pictorial table of contents.

3. Select any rectangle of a scrapbook picture for copying.

4. Keep multiple scrapbooks on any disk with any name.

5. Create new scrapbook files with unique names (SmartScrap works with your old scrapbook files).

The Clipper: a cropping and scaling tool. With The Clipper you can:
1. Determine the exact dimensions of an area where you are going to paste a picture with The Clipper's sizing window.

2. Reduce, enlarge or trim a picture to the exact dimensions you need (keeping the same proportions) before pasting.

3. See contents of the clipboard even from applications which don't support Show Clipboard.

$59.95 plus $4 shipping & handling

Available from leading dealers or direct from:
Solutions International
P.O. Box 989
Montpelier, Vermont 05602
802 229 9146

Visa, MC, check, COD or PO from D&B rated U.S. Corporations
SmartScrap & The Clipper run on any Macintosh 512K or larger. SmartScrap and The Clipper are trademarks of Solutions, Inc.

Circle 405 on reader service card
You've mastered the three-column newsletter, and then some. The thrill of desktop publishing is gone. You're looking around for something new to sink your teeth into—something that will challenge both you and your sophisticated software—when someone asks you to produce a long book. Then reality sets in. You may at first feel a little intimidated by the project, as if someone just asked you to cook a sit-down dinner for 20 when your culinary expertise amounts to spotting good restaurants.

In fact, books are longer than newsletters, but they are often simpler to lay out. Most books break down into relatively solid chunks of text in the form of chapters, not into a grab bag of articles on different topics. Once you've set up a basic layout for a chapter page, all you have to do is repeat it. And, as any newsletter editor can testify, that's much easier than trying to fit numerous stories onto a few short pages.

Here's a short introduction to making up a chapter in *ReadySetGo* 4. The example created is *Cancun by Night*, an uncomplicated travel book. Except for front matter, all the book needed in the way of design was a special chapter-opener page, a simple layout for chapter text, and running headers and footers. Two pages from the finished product, as created in *ReadySetGo* 4 and printed on a LaserWriter Plus, appear in "Chapter One."

You can create something similar, in ten easy steps. (I assume you know the basics of *ReadySetGo* 4, such as how to create text and picture blocks and how to use the built-in word processor.)

**Step One: Choose the Grid**

Most designers use a grid system to organize type and other elements on a page. In *ReadySetGo* 4, creating a page grid is virtually automatic. The Design Grids feature provides several predrawn grids, or you can design your own. (New to grids? See "Grids and Space.")

With a new *ReadySetGo* 4 document open, choose Design Grids from the Special menu. A dialog box gives you a choice of several grids, from one column by one row (a single column) to eight columns by eight rows.

A 5-by-5 grid offers plenty of flexibility, so I chose that option—on an 8½-by-11-inch page—for *Cancun by Night*.

*Tip:* By default, the Snap To command in the Special menu turns on whenever you choose a grid. As you draw text and picture blocks, Snap To automatically fits their borders to the grid intersections nearest the spot where you release the mouse button. This saves time; you can be pretty sloppy about placement and let Snap To keep you on the grid.

**Step Two: Place the Main Text Block**

With the grid in place, create the basic text page. For *Cancun by Night*, I wanted to give the page a spacious look, so I chose a wide text column and wide left and right (continues)
We need someone with the confidence of a surgeon, the dedication of a marathoner and the courage of an explorer.

We need someone to fill a unique job opening. Someone to spend two years in another country. To live and work in another culture. To learn a new language and acquire new skills.

We need someone who wants to help improve other people’s lives. Who’s anxious to build lasting friendships. To gain memories and experience that will last a lifetime. And a sense of fulfillment few jobs can match.

We need a Peace Corps volunteer. Interested? The first step is easy. Call 1-800-424-8580, Ext. 93.

Peace Corps. The toughest job you’ll ever love.
Grids and Space

Page design is all about planning: what to put on the page and where, how to create a sense of order, and how to use type and illustrations effectively. A grid system gives form to the planning process.

The grid concept isn’t complicated. It’s simply one way of organizing space on the page. The page grid splits a page into vertical columns and horizontal rows to guide your placement of text and illustrations (see “A 3 x 3 Grid”). Most designers use such a grid system to lay out pages. The grid keeps the content organized and gives the pages a consistent look.

If you’re a ReadySetGo 4 user and the concept of grids is new to you, take time to study The Grid Book, the short, illustration-packed book that comes in the software package. There, designer Jan White explains space planning and shows how the choice of a page grid influences the choice of type and the positioning of type elements on the page. White’s book discusses (and illustrates) many rules of thumb that professional designers take entirely for granted. Almost any desktop publisher—novice or expert—can learn something from this concise, practical book.

The page grid splits a page into vertical columns and horizontal rows to guide your placement of text and illustrations (see “A 3 x 3 Grid”). Most designers use such a grid system to lay out pages. The grid keeps the content organized and gives the pages a consistent look.

Setting the Text Margins

Here’s a look at the book’s regular text column in ReadySetGo 4’s Size to Fit view. To set text margins, draw the main text block to cover the grid blocks you want to devote to text.

Step Five: Create a Grand Opening

You drew up page one as an ordinary page, but it begins the chapter so it deserves special treatment. You may want to return to the Size to Fit view to work with text blocks the easy way (see “The Opening Statement”).

Select the main text block and shrink it to make room for the chapter title; in the example, the text block for the chapter opener is reduced to a single row of the grid. Draw another text block to hold the chapter title. Type the chapter number and title and set their font characteristics. Now you’re ready to bring the opening chapter text into the small text block you left at the bottom of the page.

Step Six: Import the Opening Text

Set the text-insertion point in the lower text block, choose Get Text from the File menu, and open the document containing the chapter text. The first part of the chapter flows into the block. Now the opening page is beginning to look like something, but there’s one problem—running heads don’t usually go on a chapter opener.

What to do with the header? Your first response is probably to attempt to select the header, so you can cut it. Nothing happens, of course. Remember, the header is on the master page, so you can’t edit it anywhere but on the master page. And you can’t cut the header on the master page because it would be deleted from the rest of the pages. It’s time for a ReadySetGo mask.

(continues)
Positioning Page Numbers

After you draw a text block for the page number, pressing Option-Shift-3 inserts two number signs that represent the page number. Then you select the font, style, and size.

Step Seven: Mask the Undesirable

To hide the running header on page one only, you create a white mask over it. On page one—not on the master page—draw a new text block that just covers the running header. Open the Fill menu and select solid White. The new block turns white and covers the header. ReadySetGo will respect the white mask when it prints the chapter, so page one will print without the running header. Repeat the process if you want to mask the page one folio.

Tip: Immediately return the fill pattern to None, or the next text block you draw will hide everything beneath it.

Step Eight: Drop a Cap

To give the chapter opener a distinctive look, you can create a drop cap—a single letter much larger than the word it begins that’s inset into the text that follows it. This fancy typographic effect is easy to produce by creating a special text block for the letter and then running the rest of the text around the letter’s block.

Draw a text block about ¾ inch square at the upper-left corner of the main text block. Choose Specifications from the Edit menu. In the Text Block Specifications dialog box, choose Runaround. Cut the first letter from the first word of the chapter, and paste it into the drop-cap block. Select the letter and make it huge—in the example, it’s 42-point Bookman.

Tip: You can “illuminate” a drop cap by creating a fancy opening letter in a graphics application and importing it into a picture block at the beginning of the paragraph. You can wrap the main text around either the block or the pictorial letter itself.

Text blocks allow text to wrap only to the shape of the block; with graphics you have a choice.

Step Nine: Link the Text

All that setting up may be tedious, but it’s simple. The rest of the chapter goes quickly as you link the text from page one to the end of the chapter.

Where is the rest of the text, by the way? It’s right there in the document; ReadySetGo is waiting for instructions. Do you want the text to continue in the next text block or page, or do you want it to jump to page 13? You put the text where you want it with the Linker tool, which is shaped like a lightning bolt—with good reason.

Select the Linker tool and click once in the first paragraph—not in the drop-cap block but in the block containing the main text. Click the page-two icon. Click once in the main text column of page two. The next portion of the text, hidden till now, flows into the block. Go to page three and repeat the action, and so on to the end of the chapter.
Once you’ve used this feature a bit, text linking for solid chapter text is ultra-fast. You’ll be able to reach the last page in a few moments.

Step Ten: Wrap a Picture

For Cancun by Night, I wanted to add a sketch to one of the internal text pages. That called for ReadySetGo’s automatic runaround again.

You use the Specifications dialog box to specify how far away from the picture you want text to wrap, and you decide if you want the text to run around the picture block or the image itself. Draw a picture block where you want the picture on a text page. Import the picture and crop it any way you like. Choose Specifications from the Edit menu. In the Picture Block Specifications dialog box, click Runaround and Graphic. That tells ReadySetGo to ignore the square borders of the block and to wrap the text around the image (see “Wraparound Graphics”).

Tip: If you have trouble seeing the text that you mean to run around a graphic, try selecting the picture block and choosing Send Behind from the Edit menu. You’ll see a sort of box around the image, but the box doesn’t print.

Prevent Macintosh Theft!

MacKablit System

Heavy duty 10’ steel cable (7 x 19) secures and locks computer, printer, other equipment, up to 4 components. The unique MacKablit system includes 2 brackets that snap into existing slots in the Macintosh keyboard and computer. Additional hardware included for other Mac peripherals (disk drive, printers). The unique MacKablit system utilizes existing security slots on the keyboard and computer and existing screws in other peripheral equipment. The system includes 2 brackets for the security slots plus unique Kablit fasteners for peripherals. Cable passes through Kablit fasteners, preventing removal of screws.

EXCLUSIVE!

Proprietary components (Pat. Pend.) permit only your key to release MacKablit. When ordering multiple units, specify locks to be keyed differently or alike. Specify Mac, Mac Plus SE, or Mac II.

Other Kablit systems for IBM, Apple, others.

Equations Made Easy

Expressionist 2.0

a mathematical equation editor

Dozens of New Features matching or exceeding those of competitors costing much more:

• Interface with other text-based equation typesetting systems such as TeX and eqn/troff
• Better Graphics, including improved integral signs, curly braces, etc.
• Programmable Palette and User-selectable defaults
• Many, many more!

To order or for a complete brochure, contact:

allan bonadio associates
1579 Dolores St #29 • San Francisco, CA 94110 • (415) 282-5864

Circle 49 on reader service card
Introducing DYNAMAC. Because the world of information doesn’t sit still.

Your Macintosh™ Computer has moved you easily and intelligently through a full spectrum of desktop solutions. But, until now, that’s where the movement stopped. Desktop solutions had to stay where your Macintosh did—on your desk.

With the introduction of Dynamac, however, solutions can go wherever problems or opportunities are. Not just because of the Dynamac’s small, sleek physical dimensions but because of its very big performance dimensions.

Up to 40 megabytes of hard disk storage and up to 4 megabytes of main memory are built in. Dynamac’s screen is high resolution gold—electroluminescent—equal to the finest graphics—and displays 46% more information than the Macintosh. The internal modem, quiet fan, high-grade surge protector and many other features ensure that Dynamac will be an office-quality resource wherever it goes to work.

Dynamac is a hardy traveler, but also one with savoir faire. The internal 300/1200 Baud modem operates on both U.S. and CCITT international standards; compatibility at 110/220 volts, 50/60 Hz is built in...as is an E-Machine interface for a direct connection to the Big Picture™ monitor.

Dynamac is available in more than two dozen different configurations—with prices starting at just under $5,000. All options and upgrades come from a single point of warranty.

Dynamac. It lets you leave the office without getting left behind.

For additional information, please contact Dynamac Computer Products, Inc., 1536 Cole Boulevard, Suite 252, Golden, CO 80401. (303) 233-0305.
Updates

This list brings you the highlights of software updates recently received but not yet tested. The first price is the upgrade cost for registered owners; the second is the current list price.

Bulk Mailer and Bulk Mailer+ versions 3.18 support international addresses. They provide deeper bundle-sorting capability, and make full use of the standard Mac Style and Font menus. Both packages add new methods for merging lists, creating additional lists, and opening existing lists. Satori Software, 2815 Second Ave., #560, Seattle, WA 98121, 206/443-0765. $30; Bulk Mailer $149 new; Bulk Mailer+ $350 new.

Cricket Graph version 1.2 has an improved spreadsheet-like data window that handles more data in a flexible way. It adds a Windows menu, line types and thicknesses, and new plot symbols. Also imports JWKS and WKS files, improves text handling, and includes ungrouping legends. Cricket Software, 30 Valley Stream Pkwy., Great Valley Corporate Center, Malvern, PA 19355, 215/251-9890. Free if purchased after October 21, 1987, otherwise $20; $195 new.


LaserPaint version 1.6 has more than 50 changes, including a redesigned interface. Additions include user-configurable tool panels and screen arrangements, optional scroll bars, standard windows, type-in meters, Bring to Front, Send to Back, Duplicate, graying of bitmaps for tracing, server and MultiFinder support, user control of half-tone dpi, display of patterned text, paper-size support for Linotronic, standard print dialog boxes, wide and narrow text. A Quick Start reference manual is included. LaserWare, Inc., Box 668, San Rafael, CA 94901, 415/433-9500. Free; $495 new.

MacNix version 3.0 has multitasking, multiwindow emulation, and VT100 emulation. Includes user-configurable menus and improved file transfer. Compatible with AppleShare and MultiFinder. New documentation included. Serial or AppleTalk versions available. Eurosoft International, 14082 Loma Rio Dr., Saratoga, CA 95070, 408-741-0739. $50; $800 to $8000 new, depending on host computer.

Mac240 version 2.0 adds sendable network communication drivers, character-set handling, and file-transfer capabilities. Supports large screens and new Mac keyboards. White Pine Software, 94 Route 101A, PO Box 1108, Amherst, NH 03031, 603/886-9050. $25 with return of master disk; $199 new.

Microphone II is fully compatible with MultiFinder. It adds support for variables and counters, and includes an expression analyzer for string and arithmetic manipulations. Allows screen addressing, text editing, control of communication settings, and filtering of incoming text from within scripts. Implements modem files for PBX and nonstandard modem control. Imports/exports scripts as text files. Supports the extended keyboard. Software Ventures Corp., 2907 Claremont Ave., #220, Berkeley, CA 94705, 415/644-3232. Free if purchased after December 15, 1987, otherwise $50; $295 new.

PosterMaker Plus version 2.5 is compatible with the Mac II. Strider Software, 85570 Beecher Lake Rd., Pembine, WI 54156, 715/324-5487. $23 with return of original disk; $59.95 new.

Snap version 2.0 expands the drawing area, includes automatic dimensioning, and improves output by producing PICT and PostScript files. Data Basics, Inc., PO. Box 32, Sunset, SC 29685, 803/878-7494. $29.95; $69.95 new.

ThinkTank version 2.0 has new outlining features, such as Clone, Mark, Gather, and Sort, for manipulating outlines and document windows. Allows up to six open outline windows; adds an Undo/Redo command. Full keyboard control. Includes integrated word processor and Quick Start templates. Symantec Corp., 117 Easy St., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-6300. $49.95; $195 new.

Send software upgrade announcements to Updates, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.
Welcome to our
new Mac House

Phone Hours: Monday, Wednesday & Thursday
7 am - 9 pm; Tuesday & Friday 7 am - 5 pm;
Saturday 9 am - 5 pm MST.

Accounting
Migrant In-House Accountants 81
Monogram Dollars & Sense 81
Peaches Software Accounting 129
System (3 pack) 129
Softsync Personal Accounting 29

Entertainment
Avalon Hill MacPro Football 26
Electronic Arts 26
Chessmaster 2000 30
Deluxe Music 62
One On One 63
Patton vs. Rommel 27
Scrabble 35
Seven Cities of Gold 16
Holobyte Falcon 32
Infocom Beyond Zork 32
Lurking Horror 38
Mindscape Balance of Power 30
Deja Vu 29
King of Chicago 29
Sierra On Line 28
Silicon Beach 28
Beyond Dark Castle 28
Dark Castle 28
Enchanted Scepters 22

Communication
Centram Tops 125
DataViz MacLink Plus 155
KwikFile Palantir Software Intalk 105
Hayes Smartcom II 88

Database
Ashton Tate dBASE Mac 299
Borland Reflex Plus 199
Forethought Filmmaker Plus 159
Microsoft File 230
Nantucket Mix 169
Odesta Double Helix 275
Double Helix II 340
Multi User Kit 279
Prove Overview 2.1 149

Graphics
Ann Arbor Full Paint 55
Borderbund Printshop 35
Videoworks 2 115
Clicker - Cricket Draw 199
Cricket Graph 112
Microsoft Chart 29
Mindscape Graphic Works 1.1 49
Silicon Beach Super Paint 76
Soft Style 23
Colormate 2.1 149
Epstop 29
Jetstart 29
Springboard Certificate Maker 25
Super Mac Pixel Paint 252
T-Maker 29
Chick Art Business Image 29
Chick Art Effects 29
Chick Art Personal Graphics 29
Chick Art Publications 29

Workshops
Batteries Included 42
Timelink 21
Multibit 1.1 27
Softview Mac In Use 39

Audio/Video
Gryphon AudioWorks 64

Education
Davidson Math Blaster 28
First Base First Letters & Words 32
First Shapes 32
Kid Talk 32
Math Talk 32
Speller Bee 32
Mindscope 32
New Improved Mastertype 32
Perfect Score SAT 45
Simon & Schuster 45
Typing Tutor IV 39
Springboard 39
Easy Games 80

Languages
Borland Turbo Pascal 65
Microsoft Basic Compiler 1.0 32
Basic Interpreter 3.0 32
Fortran Compiler 2.0 99
Think Technologies 72

Disk Drives/Hard Drives
AST Research AST 2000 1429
20MB SCSI/20MB tape backup 1379
AST 4030 3279
74MB SCSI/60MB tape backup 3279

Input/Output
CH Product Mach IV Joystick 45
Flight Gate Felix 99
General Computer Corp. 1449
Personal Laser Printer 85
Kensington Turbo Mouse 176
Koala MacVision 176
Kraft Quick Stick III 39
Sigma Designs 1345
LaserView 15" 1715
LaserView 19" 1419
LaserView 19" 1780
Summagraphics Mac Tablet 279

Modems
Hayes Smartmodem 1200 359
Includes Smartcom II and cable
Migrant In-House Modem 165

Upgrades
AST Research MAC68 MS DOS 439
AST Research MAC68 MS DOS 1079
co-processor for MAC SE
co-processor for MAC II
Both cards require an external
5-1/4" PC drive
Dove MacSnap 548 425
MacSnap 548S 475
MacSnap Plus 2 305
MacSnap Plus 4S 507
MacSnap 54S 1099
MacSnap 524 182
MacSnap 54S 229
General Computer Corp.
Hypercharger 920 719
No ram or 68881
Hypercharger 920 w/ 68881 929

Servicing our PC buyers with low pricing and technical experience since 1979.

- Shipping on most software is S5.00
- A2 orders add 6.7% sales tax.
- We accept Purchase Orders from authorized institutions for 3.5% more than cash price.
- Personal check/company allow 14 days to clear.
- All returns are subject to our approval.
- Sorry, no refunds on open software, due to copyright laws.
- There will be a 20% restock fee on all returns.
- All Prices are subject to change.
- Sorry, no COD orders.

No Charge for MasterCard or Visa
Where to Buy

This listing provides company addresses and phone numbers for products mentioned in this issue. Allow several weeks for responses to Reader Service Card inquiries. Asterisks indicate vendors who prefer to be contacted by phone.


Agricola/Cain. SilverPlatter Information, Inc., 37 Walnut St., Wellesley Hills, MA 02181, 617/239-0306.


APL-800WD. ADIC, 14737 N.E. 87th St., P.O. Box 2996, Redmond, WA 98073-2996, 206/881-8004, 800/336-1233.

A-V Online. SilverPlatter Information, Inc., 37 Walnut St., Wellesley Hills, MA 02181, 617/239-0306.


Broward County Real Estate Analysis. LaserScan Systems, Inc., 10471 N. Kendall Dr., Miami, FL 33176, 305/593-3640.


Cancer-CD. SilverPlatter Information, Inc., 37 Walnut St., Wellesley Hills, MA 02181, 617/239-0306.

Canvas DA. Denetha Software, 7855 N.W. 12th St., #202, Miami, FL 33126, 305/594-6965, 800/622-6827.

CD ROM-DR. Arc Laser Optical Technology, 10 Victor Square, #600, Scots Valley, CA 95066, 408/438-7490.


Complementary Type. Software Complement, 8 Pennsylvania Ave., Matamoras, PA 18536, 717/491-2495.

Compu-Info. SilverPlatter Information, Inc., 37 Walnut St., Wellesley Hills, MA 02181, 617/239-0306.

Corporate & Industry Research Reports. SilverPlatter Information, Inc., 37 Walnut St., Wellesley Hills, MA 02181, 617/239-0306.


Crystal Quest. Greene Inc., 15 Via Chualar, Monterey, CA 93940, 408/375-0910.

dBase Mac. Ashton-Tate Corp., 20101 Hamilton Ave., Torrance, CA 90502-1319, 213/329-8000.

Design/2.0. Meta Software Corp., 150 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140, 617/576-6920, 800/227-4106.


EBIC. SilverPlatter Information, Inc., 37 Walnut St., Wellesley Hills, MA 02181, 617/239-0306.


Falcon: The F-16 Fighter Simulation. Spectrum HolobYTE, 2061 Challenger Dr., Alameda, CA 94501, 415/522-3584.


Fluent Fonts. CasadyWare Inc., P.O. Box 227779, Carmel, CA 93922, 808/624-8716, 800/331-4321, 800/851-1986 in California.
Some time ago we told our development team to create a full-featured small business accounting program for the Macintosh™.

We told them that all the functions and features a small business would require had to be fully integrated under a single icon.

To ensure it built on our tradition of comfortable software, it had to qualify with our time-tested telephone support group, integrate smoothly with our payroll update service, and utilize our complete line of business forms.

Eighteen months later they gave us Simply Accounting™. We think the wait was worth it. Why not drop by your nearest Apple dealer and see what you think.
General Ledger
- entire fiscal year available for reports
- user definable chart of accounts
- produces full audit trail

Payables/Receivables
- uses open invoice method
- prints checks, invoices and statements
- user defined aging periods

Payroll
- automatic federal and state deductions
- accumulates QTD, YTD, W-2, 940 and
- 941 information

Inventory
- fully integrated with payables and receivables
- uses average weighted cost method
- handles adjustments and transfers

Jobcost
- distributes revenue or expense to
- projects or profit centers
- paycheck distribution includes the 
- company's portion of FICA, SUTA
- and Disability Insurance

Requirements
- Apple® Macintosh™ computer with
- one megabyte of memory, 500K
- on-line storage and 128K ROM

Standard Features
- Six fully integrated functions
- Reports can be displayed, printed or
- exported
- Not copy protected
Where to Buy


MockChart. CE Software, Inc., P.O. Box 65580, West Des Moines, IA 50265, 515/224-1995.


Multifinder. Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010.


NuVista. Truevision, Inc., 7351 Shadeland Station, # 100, Indianapolis, IN 46256, 317/841-0332, 800/858-8783.


OSH-ROM. SilverPlatter Information, Inc., 37 Walnut St., Wellesley Hills, MA 02181, 617/239-0500.


Professional Laser Fonts. EmDush, P.O. Box 8256, Northfield, IL 60093, 312/414-6099.

PsyLit. SilverPlatter Information, Inc., 37 Walnut St., Wellesley Hills, MA 02181, 617/239-0500.

Q87 Public Domain. Arc Laser Optical Technology, 10 Victor Square, # 600, Scarsdale, NY 10583, 914/385-7400.

QuarkXPress. Quark Inc., 300 S. Jackson, # 100, Denver, CO 80209, 305/934-2211, 800/615-7717.

QuickCapture. Data Translation, Inc., 100 Locke Dr., Marlboro, MA 01752, 508/481-5700.

Quickkeys. CE Software, Inc., P.O. Box 65580, West Des Moines, IA 50265, 515/224-1995.


ReadySetGo. Letrusset USA, 40 Eisenhower Dr., Paramus, NJ 07653, 201/845-6100, 800/526-9705.


Rodime 1000 RX. Rodime Inc., 901 Broken Sound Pkwy., Boca Raton, FL 33431, 505/994-6200.

Rodime 1400 RX. Rodime Inc., 901 Broken Sound Pkwy., Boca Raton, FL 33431, 505/994-6200.


Smart Quotes. Shareware by Oak Square Publications, P.O. Box 1288, Allston, MA 02134, 617/782-5669.

Sociofile. SilverPlatter Information, Inc., 37 Walnut St., Wellesley Hills, MA 02181, 617/239-0306.

Software-CD. SilverPlatter Information, Inc., 37 Walnut St., Wellesley Hills, MA 02181, 617/239-0306.


ThinkTank 2.0. Living Videotext, a Division of Symantec Corp., 117 Easy St., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-6300.


Public Domain/Shareware. Available through online information services: user groups (call 800/558-9596 ext. 500 for information on a local user group), or mail order clearinghouses such as Budgetbytes (800/350-3551 for orders; 913/271-0622 in Kansas), Edcompl (800/543-9497, 619/259-0255 in California), or the Public Domain Exchange (800/351-8125, 408/496-6224 in California).
Instant Link: Macintosh Products, Manufacturers, Services

The Macworld Catalog

Now Macworld connects you with the world of Macintosh products instantly. And cost-effectively. The Macworld Catalog is your immediate access to hundreds of Macintosh products, manufacturers, and services. Each month, this special direct response section brings you detailed product information arranged by category—so you can quickly compare prices and capabilities. Then pick up the phone and order!

For the best Macintosh buys, scroll through The Macworld Catalog.
### The Macworld Catalog

#### Accessories
- Hardware: 247
- Supplies: 247

#### Hardware
- Bar Code: 247
- Computer Systems: 247
- Disk Compatibility: 247
- Emulators: 248
- Memory Upgrades: 248
- Miscellaneous: 248
- Monitors: 248
- Networking: 249
- Peripherals: 249

#### Software
- Accounting: 251
- Artificial Intelligence: 251
- Business: 251
- Clip Art: 251
- Communications: 251
- Data Acquisition: 252
- Database Management: 252
- Desktop Engineering: 252
- Desktop Presentations: 252
- Desktop Publishing: 252
- Educational: 252
- Engineering: 253
- Entertainment: 253
- Financial: 254
- Fonts: 254
- Genealogy: 254
- Graphics: 254
- Imports: 255
- Investment: 255
- Languages: 255
- Mail Order: 256
- Mathematics: 256
- Medical: 256
- Music/Midi: 256
- Office Management: 256
- Payroll: 256
- Programming Tools: 256
- Project Management: 257

#### Miscellaneous
- Mailing Lists: 259

#### Services
- Computer Insurance: 249
- Consulting: 249
- Data Conversion: 249
- Desktop Publishing: 250
- Disk Duplication: 250
- Laser Recharge: 250

#### Hypercard Stacks
- 249

### Advertising Rates & Information

**The Macworld Catalog** section is a monthly link-up for advertisers and volume purchasers of Macintosh-related products and services. The Catalog offers advertisers a low-cost marketing opportunity and provides readers with a timely, easy-to-use menu for product buying.

Display ads are sold by column inches (2" minimum). Standard red is available as a second color. Text-only listings are available for a minimum of three issues at $322 per issue ($965 total).

For more information, space closings, and material deadlines, please call toll-free 800/888-8622.

**Instant Link:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macintosh</th>
<th>The Macworld Catalog</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Products,</td>
<td>501 Second Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturers,</td>
<td>San Francisco,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>CA 94107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>800/888-8622</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Account Managers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Niki Stranz,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol Felde,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern U.S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The Biggest Small Investment You Can Make.**

Take advantage of the direct link with your buyers that maximizes exposure at a low cost. The Macworld Catalog reflects the expanding corporate Macintosh audience whose purchasing activities increasingly include mail order. The cost-effective direct response advertising available monthly in The Macworld Catalog links you instantly with nearly 500,000 qualified buyers.

Get into the link. Call 800.888.8622 and place your ad now!

800.888.8622

---

Macworld is an independent journal not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc. Apple, the Apple logo, and Macintosh are registered trademarks, and Mac, Macworld, and MacLetter are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.
MACOPENER™
The finest one-piece tool to open the Macintosh® case. Do your own upgrades, installations, adjustments, and repairs. No moving parts. One year warranty, parts and workmanship. Suggested list $9.95 + $3 shipping and handling. Dealer inquiries welcome.
Central Products Corp., 2211 Norfolk # 518, Houston, TX 77009, 713/529-1080

Keypad/Trackball
The Numeric Ease: Upgrade your 512K/128K w/2 24 station, full scale, full function numeric keypad. Includes cursor keys & direct function keys, such as +, -, x, +, =. List: $59. The Numeric Turbo: A trackball cursor-controller combined w/ Numeric Ease. List: $169. Dealer inquiries welcome.
Cambridge Automation, Inc., 20230 State Rd., Corrales, CA 91710, Orders/Info: 800/345-8666 or 800/826-9214 in CA

MacChimney™
A silent, inexpensive, and effective cooling device. Increases airflow by 60% without moving parts. It is constructed of a durable laminated-cardboard and is attractively printed. Installation is easy and satisfaction is guaranteed. Not for the SE. $17.95 includes shipping, tax.
Silicon Comforts, 2560 Bancroft Way #117, Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/658-9543

Call Up Your Ad On Our Screen.
The Macworld Catalog
800.888.8622

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
Do you need MORE MEMORY for your Mac Plus, SE, or II? PSI has the one megabyte SIMMS that are necessary to upgrade your Macintosh's RAM to the maximum.

Only $239.00 each

Call today for fast delivery.
800-MAC-1PAC 408-942-8188 in CA
PSI 1609A S. Main • Milpitas, CA 95035
Price subject to change

Microsoft MacEnhancer
Add one parallel and two serial ports to your Mac with no loss of any of the existing ports. Also enables the use of many popular dot matrix and laser quality printers as well as the HP Laserjet. Regularly $199. New in factory box for just $99 + $8 s/h.
Offer ends 3-20/88. Preowned Electronics, Inc., 50 Clematis Ave., Wellesley, MA 02181, 617/891-6851

Emulators

II in a Mac ™ new Version
2.5RUN Apple II software on a Mac and still use desk accessories & Cut & Paste to Clipboard. Transfer Apple II disks to the Mac by cable or phone. Use UniDisk directly w/Mac drives. CONVERT Appleworks or any other Apple II data file into standard Mac textfiles. DEVELOP 2.5RUN Apple II software on phone. Use UniDisk directly w/Mac software using Apple II BASIC & Memory Enhancements.

Computer applications Inc., 12813 Lindley Dr., Raleigh, NC 27614, 919/846-1411

Mac-enhancer™

EVEREX Hard Drives
20 MB $498 EMAC-20D Hard Drive
EMAC-60T Tape Backup $836
EMAC-40D Hard Drive $958
EMAC-C-91D → Only $1425
18 Milliseconds access time
Fast! Fast! Fast! Fast! Very Fast!
Call! 216-543-1952
Valley Computers
16744 W Park Circle
Chagrin Falls, OH 44022

Circle 618 on Reader Service Card

Memory Upgrade

Memory Enhancements
Upgrade your Mac to 128K, 512K, or 2048K of contiguous memory. SCSI port & fans available. Factory flow-solder techniques used for high reliability. 120-day warranty. Local 20-minute installation or mail order. Dealer inquiries welcome. Call for pricing and information. Ehrman Engineering, 115 Apache Dr., Erunston, WI 53030, 800-257-1666

SIMM MODULES
• Bring your PLUS, SE & Mac II up to max memory. These SIMMS utilize surface mount technology as chosen by Apple. • Specs: 1M DRAMS are 120NS, CMOS components selected for cooler operation & greater reliability. • Also available 256K SIMMS and video RAM upgrades. • All products unconditionally guaranteed. • All inquiries welcome. CDC Enterprise, 2883 E. LaPalma, Anaheim, CA 92806, 714/630-4633

ACCUSIMMS/1MB
Upgrade your Mac Plus, SE, or Mac II by 2-4 MB for $280 per meg with ACCUSIMMS, newest state-of-the-art CMOS surface mount DRAMS, with lifetime guarantee. Assembled & tested in the USA. Quantities of 20 or more pcs. $2-40 ea. MC/VISA accepted.
Data Memory Systems, Box 785, Middletown, MA 01949. Orders only 800/546-3463 ext. 320. Customer Service 617/683-2525

Circle 616 on Reader Service Card

Macworld Catalog

Monitors

MacMonitors/Projectors
• Does your Mac need to be seen in the boardroom, classroom, trade show midway? Big-screen (17" to 25"), high res color or monochrome w/anti-glare & vari-scan, from $1,095. • Projector systems for the ultimate in Mac impact, from $5,895. • Rental MacMonitors & projectors avail. • Dealer inquiries welcome.
National Television Systems Co., 2113 Wells Branch Parkway, Suite 6100, Austin, TX 78728, 800/777-3000, 512/251-1392

Mac-LCD/Projectors
Quit dragging your computer around from meeting to meeting. Now you can down load up to 75 screens to your LCD for the ultimate in presentations. The follow­ing is included. • Chip-On-Glass LCD Panel for Mac 512K, Plus, SE, II, IBM plus & many other systems. • Infrared Remote Control Unit. • One-Megabyte Memory Module. • Lifetime Battery Memory Back-up. • Integral Tools, Inc., 17610 Midway Rd., #134-351, Dallas, TX 75252, 214/733-1711

MACSIMIZE your Lisa/Mac XL
• 800K Int'l Disk Drive
• 20Mb Hard Disks
• AutoLoad HFS
• RAM Upgrades

Circle 615 on Reader Service Card

MACSIMIZE your Lisa/Mac XL

Advertisement

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
### Networking

**PhoneNET® System**

The PhoneNET System creates an AppleTalk network with convenience, added distance, & flexibility of telephone wire. PhoneNET supports AppleTalk & can use standard telephone cabling, even existing wiring. Components incl: PhoneNET PLUS Connectors, PhoneNET StarController w/StarCommand DA & PhoneNET Manager software, TrafficWatch network analysis package & PhoneNET CheckNET DA.

Farrillon Computing, 2150 Kittridge St., Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/849-2331

**MacRecorder™**

MacRecorder records real sound into your Mac. Simple to use. Just hold it in your hand & speak into the built-in microphone, or record directly from your TV or stereo. Package incl.: HyperSound™ stackware lets you record & work w/sound from within HyperCard. SoundEdit™ records sound, then lets you edit & save file in a variety of formats including HyperCard,™ StudioSession™, & Beep INITS.

Farrillon Computing, 2150 Kittridge St., Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/849-2331

### Peripherals

**Hypercard Stacks**

**MacRecorder™**

MacRecorder records real sound into your Mac. Simple to use. Hold it in your hand & speak into the built-in microphone, or record directly from your TV or stereo. Package incl.: HyperSound™ stackware lets you record & work w/sound from within HyperCard. SoundEdit™ records sound, then lets you edit & save file in a variety of formats including HyperCard,™ StudioSession™, & Beep INITS.

Farrillon Computing, 2150 Kittridge St., Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/849-2331

**Typeface Book and Stack**

Virtually every PostScript font (all vendors), beautifully displayed & documented. For each type family, stack shows all styles, alphabets, character sets. Book adds sample usages & more. History & mood, usage hints, tech data & vendor pricing info! The Typefaces of DT Publishing • 800-HyperCard stack $24.95. DT Publishing Type & Graphics • 300+ page paperback $29.95 Book & Stack Combo $39.95. Publishing Resources Inc., Boulder, CO 303/442-1100, orders 800/553-1666

### Consulting

**Custom Developer**

Specializing in integrated systems for legal, medical, sales & corporate & public record systems developed using 4th Dimension, Document Manager,™ Project Manager,™ Red Ryder,™ Excel™ Nationwide service through our 24 hr. BBS. Fixed price, T&E, or hourly contract negotiable. Generation IV, 3232 San Mateo NE # 159, Albuquerque, NM 87110, 505/763-9666

### Computer Insurance

**Safeware**

Insure your computer. Safeware provides full replacement of hardware, media, and purchased software. As little as $39 a year provides comprehensive coverage. With our blanket coverage, no list of equipment is needed. One phone call does it all! Call 8 a.m. to 10 p.m. EST (Sat. 9 to 5).

Safeware, The Insurance Agency, Inc., 2929 N. High St., PO. Box 0221, Columbus, OH 43202, 800/848-3469, national; 614/262-0559, in Ohio

**Data Security Insurance**

The "all risk" Personal Computer Policy from DSI includes essential coverage not available with other policies: protection against loss of data (even from accidental error), loss of custom programs, & fraud. As low as $35 a year. Coverage can be bound by telephone, 9 to 4 Mountain Time.

Data Security Insurance, 4800 Riverbend Rd., PO. Box 9003, Boulder, CO 80301, 303/442-0900, 800/822-0901

### Data Conversion

**Data Translation**

Mainframes, Minit, Dedicated word processors, Typewriters, Desktop publishing systems, Microcomputers. Convert and translate features of DBMS, spreadsheet & word processing files stored on disks or tapes to or from your Macintosh!

CompuData Translators, Inc., 3325 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 1202 Los Angeles, CA 90010
800/825-8261 213/387-4477

Circle 604 on Reader Service Card

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
### Macintosh Products, Manufacturers, Services

**Tape/Disk Conversions**
- Conversion services for your Macintosh, to or from over 1,000 computer systems:
  - Mag tapes
  - Microcomputers
  - Word Processors
  - Typewriters

Our conversion capabilities include:
- to or from 3½-inch, 5¼-inch, and 8-inch disks & mag tapes.

**Instant Link:** Macintosh Products, Manufacturers, Services

---

**MacTypeNet**
- Mac/PC typesetting. Disk or modem. 300-dot LaserWriter™ output; 600- or 1270-line Linotype® L300 output. Composition, page makeup, printing/bindery services.
- Hardware/software sales, services, and support; beginning and advanced training and seminars for Macintosh®, PC, and Linotype 100/300 users.
- MacTypeNet™ P.O. Box 52188, Livonia, MI 48152-0188, 313/477-2733

---

**Desktop Publishing**

**LaserTypeprinting**
- Professional-quality file output service at competitive prices. Mac or IBM, via disk or modem to our Laser Writer or Linotype. Same day service. We can also keytype your copy from a letterhead to a full-length novel. Also available: complete darkroom services and platesetting for your printer. Write or call toll free: Hodgens Engraving, Box 597, Batavia, NY 14020, 716/354-6500 (Nat’l) or 800/626-8900 (NY)

**Type/Imagesetting**
- Island Color Productions has so many advantages:
  - High-resolution typesetting
  - Limotronic imagesetting
  - Laser printing
  - Computer graphics & design
  - Speedy turnaround time
  - From MAC, IBM or any ASCII file
  - Whether keyboard, disk, or modem

Why not take advantage of us?
- Island Color Productions, 11 Stony Brook Ave., Stony Brook, NY 11790, 516/751-0455 (voice), 516/751-0480 (24 hr. modem on line)

---

**Command Typographer**
- MAC TYPGRAPHY. Macintosh®/Quality Typesetting. Command Typographer® features were on minis & mainframes. Sophisticated multi-pass H8J provides kerning, fat mats, tabs, vertical justification, micro justification, automatic leader, letter spacing, $.495. Save $, copy disk/modem, high-res. typesetting 24 hrs. Typesetting available.
- Regional Typesetters! The Software Shop, 229 Bedford Ave., Bellmore, New York 11710, 516/785-4422

---

**Laser Typesetting**
- Laser Typesetting. ASCII file output service at competitive prices. Mac or IBM, via disk or modem to our Laser Writer or Linotype. Same day service. We can also keytype your copy from a letterhead to a full-length novel. Also available: complete darkroom services and platesetting for your printer. Write or call toll free:
- Hodgens Engraving, Box 597, Batavia, NY 14020, 716/354-6500 (Nat’l) or 800/626-8900 (NY)

---

**West Coast Connection!**
- Upload by disk or 24-hr. modem to 2540-line L300 output, with up to 30 font calls per page. Support all Adobe fonts, Mac & PC software including Ventura, Pagemaker, and most PC word processors. 24-hr. turnaround. Adobe type designers: beginning and advanced training for Mac, 1500 and PC users. Convention services.
- LaserGraphix, 314 Las Vegas Blvd., Las Vegas, NV 89101, 800/492-0020, 702/386-2626 (Voice), 702/384-6761 (Fax). (24 hr. modem on line)

---

**Tape/Disk Conversions**
- Conversion services for your Macintosh, to or from over 1,000 computer systems:
  - Mag tapes
  - Microcomputers
  - Word Processors
  - Typewriters

Our conversion capabilities include:
- to or from 3½-inch, 5¼-inch, and 8-inch disks & mag tapes.

**PostScript Printout**
- First Directory of high-quality PostScript printout services. Over 200 detailed listings of services that output Mac & other files at resolutions over 1000dpi. Check or money order for $10. No phone orders please.
- TypeWorld, Box 170, Salem, NH 03079, 603/828-2822

---

**NYC, Phila., NJ Designers**
- Desktop publishing doesn’t have to look cheap! IBM or Mac files, disk or 24-hr. modem, for high-resolution L300 output through award-winning color printing, binding, & mailing. Impartial system advice, in-depth training, & support for major DTP Mac & IBM pkgs. + PostScript itself. Messenger service! Ask for Kay Downs.

---

**Disk Duplication**
- 3.5" As Low as $1.25/ea.
  - Software duplication also for 5.25" MB, 5.25", & ¼" cartridge tape.
- West Coast Telecom, 10,200 S.W. Nimbus #A, Portland, OR 97223, 503/620-1898

---

**Laser Cartridge Recharge**
- $$$Save a lot of money recharging laser printer toner cartridges for Hewlett-Packard Laserjets, Canon, Apple LaserWriter, Corona, QMS. Recharged cartridges are reconditioned to work like new but last 20% longer. Money-back guarantee. Send $40 per cartridge plus $3 s/h. Monthly discounts.
- Toner Technologies/Laser Systems, 7 North Main, P.O. Box 407, Kaysville, UT 84037, 801/54-3090

---

**Recharge Deals!**
- Laser Charge Co., 11782 Jollyville Rd., Austin, TX 78759, 512/223-8134 or call collect 512/335-8191

---

**$10 For Your Cartridge**
- We’ll buy your EMPTY TONER CARTRIDGES $10. APPLE LASERWRITER, HP, LASERJET, QMS, & OTHERS. CANON PC COPIERS, TOO. • For greater value, have your cartridges factory reconditioned $14.95. Original performance guaranteed. 18 years experience recycling data processing supplies & equipment. CALL FOR DETAILS!
- Willow Products Corporation, 880 Willow Ave., Pittsburgh, PA 15234, 800/426-8196

---

**The Macworld Catalog**

800.888.8622

---

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
Artificial Intelligence

Instant Expert™
A simple and powerful Expert System Shell designed to be the easiest to use. The powerful inference engine provides an easy-to-use expert system application query. Forward and backward chaining as well as a unique flexibility is designed. System can explain how and why a conclusion was reached and give the user a solution. Information is $49.95.

Human Computer Systems, 1670 S. Amblett Blvd., San Mateo, CA 94402, 415/571-5939

Clip Art

MAC-ART LIBRARY
Illustrate your ideas w/MAC-ART LIBRARY! 12 disks of professional MacPaint images:
- Animals
- Farm Life
- Geography
- Kitchen
- Sports
- Tools
- Buildings
- Scl disks $99.50. Full library $250. Sampler $19.95. $3 s/h. Other disks:
  - Compucraft, P.O. Box 3155, Englewood, CO 80155, 303/791-2077

Interesting Graphics
Our skilled illustrator has produced 5 collections for your Mac: Horror/Fantasy #1, Bytes of Prig, Dinosaur Bytes (natural history), Sky Bytes (aerospace), and Classic Sci Fi. The collections contain a variety of images, each of which is carefully crafted. Each collection is $29.95 ($32.05 in CA).

AHA Computer Graphics Productions, Box 4508, Santa Clara, CA 95054, 408/980-7363

ARTWARE Graphic Library
Detailed commercial & presentation graphics created with Adobe Illustrator. Use with programs that import Encap, Postscript files. Instructional index included. Use as is, or modify with Illustrator. $69.95 per disk. By subscription $49.95 per disk. Disk of the month club.
Artegra Systems Inc., 3741 Benson Dr., Raleigh, NC 27609, 919/872-6511, 800/426-3858

Business

Excel Business Toolkits
- Develop Your Business Plan: 200-pg. workbook, 21 tables, 16 graphs, complete instructions: $69.95
- Financial Forecasting: Workbook, sample pro-forma models, macros, graphs, instructions: $49.95
- Sales and Marketing Forecasting: Workbook, sample models, macros, graphs, where to find information: $49.95
- Infoplan, Inc., 155 Forest Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301, 415/325-3190

Software Accounting

BAKERForms®
Accounting applications for MicroSoft Works®.Prints checks, invoices & POs on pre-formed forms. 15 reports give you necessary totals to post to your general ledger. Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Payroll, & Purchasing at $49.95 ea. All 4 at $169.
Baker Graphics, P.O. Box G 826/Dept. B, New Bedford, MA 02742, 617/996-6732, 800/338-1753

Communications

Mac2624: HP CRT Emulator
Lets your Mac emulate the HP2624, HP2392, and HP2394, reliably running all HP3000 software. Implements HP modes, parameters, keyboard features, and display characteristics within the Mac's mouse/menu/key system. Ultrafast file transfer with text and graphics conversion options included $99.95.

Tymlabs Corp., 211 E. Seventh St., Austin, TX 78701, 512/478-0611, Telex 755820

PacerLink (was pLink)
Connects Macs to VAX (VMS and ULTRIX), Stratus and UNIX systems. Supports serial line, remote modem, direct Ethernet, and AppleTalk bridged to Ethernet communications media. Provides terminal emulation (VT220, VT100, VT240/241), file transfer, virtual disk, and print services. PacerShare enables the VAX/VMS system to act as an AppleShare compatible file server. Pacer Software, Inc., 7911 Herschel Ave. #402, La Jolla, CA 92037, 619/454-0565

Burroughs emulation
Contact™ emulates TDM/EET terminals. Sophisticated data capture—all screen data can be used by spreadsheet, database, word processor...CANDE & XMODEM file transfer. Fully to Mac interface. Soft keys, multiple pages & addresses, password protection...soon: full file-transfer capability.
Superior int'l communications software for all Macs:
- Minitel mode for access to more than 6,000 online services worldwide
- ASCII compatibility for standard US services
- Sophisticated macro language
- Multi-protocols: MacTerminal, MacBinary, X & Y Modems
- Unique File Server: set up your own Bulletin Board And much more! $97.

Quantity pricing available. Order today! Baseline, 838 Broadway, New York, NY 10003, 212/254-8235, 800/CAPLIN

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
MacPacq
The MacPacq transforms the Macintosh into a digital oscilloscope, chart recorder & waveform generator. A complete data acquisition & control system. 8 channel A/D, 8 digital I/O, programmable gain, 64k RAM. Optically isolated, line or nickel powered. Runs remote and/or connected to Mac. Comprehensive software interface provides for powerful & flexible system. $995 complete.
BioSpec Systems, 42 Aero Camino #215, Goleta, CA 93117, 805/968-8880

[Desktop Presentations]

Prism Color 35mm Slides
Professional Image Slide Maker (p/n. USM.) lets you create 256-color 35mm slides from MacDraw files. Use graphics from many other MacDraw compatible programs. Transfer slide files by modem to a professional imaging center. 2K resolution slides only $7 each. Slides in 24 hrs—free delivery. Call for free samples. 32,000 data points, 96" x 48" in size.

MacPalette
By Microspot prints multicolored graphics & text from most Macintosh® software using the ImageWriter II. MacPalette will colorprint documents from MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniMac, MacProject, MacWrite, JAZZ, Microsoft Chart, Word, Excel etc. (not MacPaint.) It prints black as a true black instead of mixing a black. $69.

MacEnvelope
Print envelopes with LaserWriter® or ImageWriter® quickly and easily. Nomore positioning headaches! Save addresses and layouts. Use any fonts in your system. Use styles to add sophistication to your envelope printing. Not copy-protected. $12k or larger $29.95 + $3/sht. VISA/MC/Chk. SINEX/MacEnvelope™, 602 Tenb St., Brooklyn, NY 11215, 718/699-6293

Brainchild Grade™
Brainchild Corp., avail. through the Rhinos Academic Courseware Exchange. To order, call 800/235-6919, 800/292-6640 (in CA)

[Desktop Publishing]

MacPacq
By Microspot prints multicolored graphics & text from most Macintosh® software using the ImageWriter II. MacPalette will colorprint documents from MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniMac, MacProject, MacWrite, JAZZ, Microsoft Chart, Word, Excel etc. (not MacPaint.) It prints black as a true black instead of mixing a black. $69.

MacEnvelope
Print envelopes with LaserWriter® or ImageWriter® quickly and easily. Nomore positioning headaches! Save addresses and layouts. Use any fonts in your system. Use styles to add sophistication to your envelope printing. Not copy-protected. $12k or larger $29.95 + $3/sht. VISA/MC/Chk. SINEX/MacEnvelope™, 602 Tenb St., Brooklyn, NY 11215, 718/699-6293

MacKids™
**The Learning Edge**
Alphabetizer Lemonade Stand
Nival Battle ClockWorks
Bodyworks WordSearch
CoinWorks FlashWorks
Preschool 1 Preschool 2
Early Elementary 1 EarthWorks
Each title $39.95 MCVISA/Chk.
Write or call for a free catalog.
Nordic Software, Inc. 39.95 North 48th St., Lincoln, NE 68504,
800/228-0417, 402/466-6502

[Educational]

Gradebook/Test Generator
MICROGRADE—flexible course & grading, 400 students/100 assignments per class, print stats & various reports. Ideal for any grade level. MICROTEST II—create, update, generate, & store exam materials. Easy question entry, large database, multiple test versions. Demo $5.
FREE EDUCATIONAL CATALOG.
Charriot Software Group, 3659 India St. #MD1, San Diego, CA 92105, 619/298-0202

MacANATOMY
A complete electronic atlas of human anatomy in MacPaint documents. The drawings may be modified and merged into MacWrite documents using the Clipboard. Comprised of four volumes, available singly or as a collection. MacMedic Publications, Inc., 5805 Westheimer, Houston, TX 77057, 713/977-2655

Kieran

Flash & Match
ELECTRONIC FLASH CARDS
Any topic • With graphics • Record keeping
VISA/MC $29.95
French, Spanish, or German
1,500 word vocabs $14.95 ea.
(415) 626-9986
(800) 626-9986
Inventech, Inc.
555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107
Circle 619 on Reader Service Card

CONJUGATE! Spanish™
Helps you learn the essential, yet difficult part of Spanish …verb forms • Customize and save drills • Immediate feedback on errors • Identifies 200,000+ verb forms • Analyzes weak areas. The ultimate drill-creation tool for students and teachers: $54.95. Demo $5. School site licenses available. Macmedic Software, 2503 Essex Place, Nashville, TN 37212, 615/383-2413

Algebra Homework Tutor™
Revolutionary Homework Tutor™ lets you do your Algebra homework or classwork on a Mac. Checks each step you enter, gives hints, poses practice problems, solves and explains examples, and prints homework. Easy editing, standard Mac interface and too much more too tell. Send for free brochure.
Missing Link Software, Box 3280, South Amboy, NJ 08879, 201/721-2569
The Macworld Catalog

MacTAG - $65.00
• Teacher's Assistant Grader • 1000 students • 200 Columns
• Easy to use • Eliminate lowest scores & excused absences • Calculate Sort Rank
• Print histograms & reports
• Assign random ID # & weights
• Various Grading Options
Paragon Concepts Inc.
4954 Sun Valley Rd., Del Mar, CA 92014 (619) 481-1477
Circle 608 on Reader Service Card

Graphics File Translator
Save time, save money. Don't scan, don't redraw. Translate between DFX, IGES, MiniCAD, MacDraw, PICT and MS/pal on the Macintosh®. Chipboard Features takes graphics from engineering/architecture to desktop publishing.
Kadita Software Corp., P.O. Box 10102, Arlington, VA 22210-1012, 703/532-0213

Scientific Plotting Package
SoftWrite Plot produces publication-quality plots using multi-column ASCII file (e.g., program output, text editors, spreadsheets). Linear or logarithmic formats in either axis, overlays, zoom, on-line measurements, custom labels and tokens. Number of points limited only by disk space. LaserWriter and big-screen compatible, $99.95 + $5 s/h.
SoftWrite Products, 7230 Oliver St., Las Vegas, NV 89106, 702/777-9207

Symbols forCadlDraw
Electronic symbols in PICT for your favorite Cad or DRAW program. Design your own symbols effortlessly. Logic gates, semiconductors, tubes, passives, switches, more. Send $39.95 check or money order to:
S&W Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 152341, Irving, TX 75015

Electronics CAD/CAE
Free S&j-page Application Guide & Catalog • Circuit Analysis • Root Locus • Thermal Analysis • Plotter Drivers • Engineering Graphics • Signal Processing • Active/Passive Filter Design • Transfer Function/FFTAnalysis • Logic Simulation • Microstrip Design • PC/MSDOS • Macintosh® • Visa/MC accepted.
SV Systems, Inc., 509 N. E. Camino Real, P.O. Box 208, Encinitas, CA 92024, 619/434-0823

Road Design
MacRoad is a fully interactive road design program that allows you to:
• design crossing sections using a palette of edge & surface types
• design vertical gradeings graphically
• produce a schedule of quantities
• adjust the grading immediately to see the effect on the cross sections & quantities
• produce drawings on a range of printers and pen plotters
Creative Engineering, 6 Antil St., Wilson Queensland 4051, Australia, +61 73566271

Entertainment
Tired of Arcade Games?
Now--9 real simulations: Rommel's DESERT WAR, MIDWAY, OR THE SOLOMONS (carrier actions)
• BARRABIAN in Rome's West or EAGLES in the East
• WESTERN CAMPAIGNS or ARMY OF NORTHERN VIRGINIA (Civil War)
• NORWEGIAN SEA or U.S. invasion in RED STARS (US/Soviet clashes). Great for solitary: $4.95 ea game or $6.95 for 2.
Req. 512K + VISA/ MC
SIP Enterprises, P.O. Box 246, McHenry, IL 60050

Tactical Jet Fighter™
An exciting fast frame rate combat 3D supersonic flight simulator for the Mac™ SE, Plus, E, 512K and 128K. 16 scenarios with air-to-air missiles, cannon, air-to-ground rocket salvos and bombs. Easy to play, with onscreen pause and help. List price $44.95. At computer and software stores everywhere.
Electronic Systems & Software Corp., 199 N. E. Camino Real #F-208, Encinitas, CA 92024, 619/434-0823

Train Dispatcher
How well can you control train traffic? Find out with Train Dispatcher, one of those rare computer programs that simulates a challenging real-life job and makes it both educational and fun. Our customers call it addictive; railroaders say it's realistic. Available now for the Mac 512KE and Mac Plus $30 + $2.50 s/h. 5CVISA.
SIGNA, Computer Consultants, P.O. Box 18222, Dept. 35, Pittsburgh, PA 15236, 412/655-7227

Circle 607 on Reader Service Card

Schematic Entry/Digital Simulation
Design Works™
Fully integrated and fully functional schematic and simulation on the Macintosh, featuring:
• fully interactive digital simulation with logic analyzer style timing display
• fully compatible with Douglas CAD/CAM® PCB layout
• full AD, DRC, analog libraries
• full high level language PLD support when used with JPL logic compiler
• dot-matrix, laser, pen plotters
• user-definable device symbols with full simulation
DesignWorks: $565
LPIC - $535
Low-cost educational versions also available
Capilano Computing, Inc.
300-1190 Melville St., Vancouver, BC V6F, 3W1, Canada.
604/669-9800
Circle 607 on Reader Service Card

Civil & Structural
Fully integrated analysis programs for 2-D frames, trusses, beams:
FRAME MAC, BEAM MAC, BEAM MAC II. Structure, moment, defl. diagrams, text & more: $145-$895.
• back guarantee.
Compuware, Inc., 113 McCabe Crescent, Thornhill, Ontario L4J 256, Canada, 416/738-4601

The Macworld Catalog
800.888.8622

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.

Advertisement
Strategic Planning Inc.
A comprehensive Financial Planning System developed by CFP's to cover all areas of financial concern and practice management for Financial Planners, Stockbrokers, & CPAs. Completely integrates Omnis 3 & Microsoft Excel. Entirely updated to the current tax laws. $3,500. Multi-user, demo. and IBM compatible versions are available. Strategic Planning Systems Inc., 15233 Ventura Blvd. # 708, Sherman Oaks, CA 91403, 818/784-6863

Sberman Oaks, CA 97403, 818/1784-6863

BEVERLY HILLS 1.5
Acclaimed "the best Imagewriter™ font on the market"! Professional, "typeset" appearance. Makes better photocopies, 11 sizes (6-12, 14, 18, 24 & 36 pt), leading spacing in 2-3 pixel steps, variable length horizontal lines, 72 fractions from 1/8 thru %, additional math symbols, 2 on-disk manuals. Save cost of expensive printer for $15 ($15.98 in CA) plus blank disk! ADH Software, P.O. Box 67129, Los Angeles, CA 90067-0129

Survivor Software Ltd./W
11222 La Cienega Blvd, Suite 450
Inglewood, CA 90304
(213) 410-9527
Circle 617 on Reader Service Card

Family Heritage File
Most powerful genealogy program on the Mac. Licensed vers. of Personal Ancestral File™ produced by the LDS Church.
• Mac user interface • Supports all Macs 
•-back guarantee $145. Demo $25. 
• Exports data to word processors/databases/modems 
• Reports: Pedigree, Family Group, Individuals, Marriages, Surnames, 
• LDS compatible • Mac's 
• Extensive Notes • User Fields 
• Custom Reports • Import/Export 
• No copy protect • 80-pg. manual 
• $-back guarantee $145. Demo $25. 
Applied Ideas, Inc., P.O. Box 3225, Marthaven Beach, CA 90266, Order/Info: 213/545-2996

LaserPerfect™ Typography

FAMILY ROOTS™
Do it YOUR way! Huge variety and capacity for your family history. Makes pedigree charts, person sheets, group sheets, and indices. Phased releases will add searches and much more much, Standard Mac screens/mouse. Free brochure and sample printouts. Satisfaction guaranteed. Currently $95, add $22.50 per each new release (total $115) McVISA/AE. Quaintype, Box 216, Lexington, MA 02173, 617/641-2930, 800/637-ROOT

Call Up Your Ad On Our Screen.
The Macworld Catalog
800.888.8622

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.

Advertisement

If you need to get organized you need

MacMoney™
Now version 3.0
$119.95 + $3 s/h
(CA res. add tax)
Survivor Software Ltd./W
11222 La Cienega Blvd, Suite 450
Inglewood, CA 90304
(213) 410-9527
Circle 817 on Reader Service Card

MacGene™ (version 2.8)
70% faster & 100% complete. Designed specifically for the Mac, One program for data entry, search, select, list & charting. Features: History, Hints, Mail-List, Family Tree, Statistics, Text, etc.
• LDS compatible • Mac's & Mac-XL
• Extensive Notes • User Fields
• Custom Reports • Import/Export
• No copy protect • 80-pg. manual
• $-back guarantee $145. Demo $25.
MacGene, Inc., P.O. Box 3225, Marthaven Beach, CA 90266, Order/info: 213/545-2996

MacPerspective™
Allows architects, draftsperson, and artists to rapidly construct perspective drawings of houses, buildings, or other objects. Viewpoints can easily be changed. Drawings can be printer in any size up to 100 inches. Easy to learn and use. Past, professional program with many features, thorough manual. $219. B. Knuck Drafting, 313 Martin Pl., Melbourne Beach, FL 32951, 305/727-8071

MGStation—Prof. CAD
By MicroCAD/CAM, Inc. is a high powered CAD program for the Mac similar to AutoCAD. MGC boasts over 140 powerful functions including: x-y coordinate input, polar or digital data input, 100 power zoom accurate to 4 decimals, tangent drawing tools and much more! $709. Demo disk and/or VCR tape available. CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

VersaCAD
VersaCAD, with more than 40,000 systems in use worldwide, is now available on the Macintosh®. Floating point precision guarantees 16 decimal place accuracy. Features include: DNF & IGES translators included, directly accesses the math coprocessor, sophisticated object attributes grouping, & 250 layers. CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

Perspective Drawing
GridMaker™ perspective grid construction set. Creates a variety of 3-dimensional grids that can be used within MacDrafl or MacDraft as a guide for perspective drawing. Grid shape, dimensions, line density, rotation, and perspective are independently controlled. Switcher compatible $49. VISA/MC. Folkstone Design Inc., P.O. Box 44, Grantham's Landing, B.C., Canada VON IXD, 604/880-4502

Call Up Your Ad On Our Screen.
The Macworld Catalog
800.888.8622

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
**MiniCad 3.0**
By Diehl Graphsoft boasts 1000+ power zoom, symbol library, 40 layers, auto-dimensioning, double-line tool, clip/add/intersect polygons tools, object snap, fillet & trim lines tools, object size & location, 9 decimals accuracy, full 2-D & 3-D modes, etc. It reads MacDraw & MacDraft files. $195. Demo avail.
CompServeCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800-272-5533 or 504/649-0484

**MacPlot & MacCAD**
MacPlot by Microspot is a powerful plotter driver that will plot any object-oriented graphics produced on the Mac in up to 30 colors/pens. MacPlot supports over 50 plots. MacCAD is a series of 12 separate architectural & engineering template symbol libraries for use with MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniCad, etc.
CompServeCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800-272-5533 or 504/649-0484

**GraphPainter**
For desktop publishing to data analysis. Does scatter, line, area, bar, column, overlays, log, semilog, multiaxis, multiseries & more. You control scaling, grids, markers, patterns, etc. Finish with the paint tools & 7 curve fits. I/O with popular programs and LaserWriter. 512K+ req., $60, MC/VISA.
Brasel Software, P.O. Box 4274, Chesterfield, MO 63006, 314/256-3317

**Real-time Design**
ACP Vision is a software design tool using the MASCOT method of ACP dataflow diagrams. Complex diagrams can be hierarchically organized with links between levels shown in each window. Provides diagram layout, design reports, and design checks. One year of updates. $150, VISA or P.O.
Andyne Computing Limited, 544 Princess St. #202, Kingston, Ontario Canada K7L 1C7, 613/548-4355

**Japanese Software**
*E/G Word (ErgoSoft Inc.)* is a Japanese word processor; can turn romanji sentences into kana & kanji. $399. Req. 512K. Also: *E/G Bridges $240. SWEET JAM 3.0 (A & A Co. Ltd.)* Input Japanese in major Mac application software, $200.
- Japanese Clip-Art Vol. 1 & 2. $79.95 ea.
- *Mac Calligraphy* simulates medium of ink & brush on paper $149.95. (Enzan Hoshigumi Co.) Qualitas Trading Co., 6907 Norfolk Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705, 415/848-8000

**Japanese Software**
*E/G Word (ErgoSoft Inc.)* is a Japanese word processor; can turn romanji sentences into kana & kanji. $399. Req. 512K. Also: *E/G Bridges $240. SWEET JAM 3.0 (A & A Co. Ltd.)* Input Japanese in major Mac application software, $200.
- Japanese Clip-Art Vol. 1 & 2. $79.95 ea.
- *Mac Calligraphy* simulates medium of ink & brush on paper $149.95. (Enzan Hoshigumi Co.) Qualitas Trading Co., 6907 Norfolk Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705, 415/848-8000

**Investment**
Profits! Powerful, very fast, very flexible, new program allows you to pick winning trades, avoid the losing trades. Charting tools include stochastics, MACD, moving averages, RSI, and much more. For the stock, commodities, or options investor broker: $495. Orders & info requests only to 800/628-2828, ext. 403.
*Buttondown Software, P.O. Box 19493, San Diego, CA 92119*

**Portfolio/Market Link**
- *Stock Portfolio System*, a complete portfolio manager, incl. 15 reports, tie to Dow Jones or manual update. Handles diversified investments.
- *Market Link*, auto fetch up to 120 quotes up to 8 times in unattended mode. Tie to DJ or Source. Bridge quotes to Excel. Free brochure + 100% rebate offer.
*Smith Micro Software, Inc., P.O. Box 7137, Huntington Beach, CA 92615, 714/964-0412*

**The Right Time System**
The Stock Index & Futures programs generate accurate Buy/Sell signals for individual stocks, indexes and commodities. The software was developed by an expert portfolio manager for his own personal use & are now available for any smart trader who wants to make quick profits. Call or write for free info.
*TBS, Inc., 2265 Westwood Blvd. #793, Los Angeles, CA 90065, 213/312-0154*

**Languages**
**FORTRAN + Mac Interface**
MacFace Tools 3.0 provides Fortran programs with the Mac Interface by modifying only five lines of code. Includes full DA, file, & edit menus and multiple windows. Source code included. MacFace, sub 3.0, allows further flexibility, picture editing, alerts, dialogs, & more without a toolbox call. Tools $119, sub $40. Both $149.
Tensor Laboratories, P.O. Box 9723, Stanford, CA 94305, 707/763-7873

**Wall Street "Watcher"**
"Watcher" is the state-of-the-art stocks and commodities technical analysis software for the Macintosh user. Features: cycle and trend-line analysis, four graph sizes display any of 15 indicators: stochastics, MACD, moving averages, oscillators, OBV, etc. User friendly. Automatic daily quote retrieval $495. Free information.
*Micro Trading Software Ltd., 123 Hulda Hill Rd., Wilton, CT 06897, 203/762-7820*

---
**FORTRAN in MPW**
Language Systems FORTRAN is a full-featured FORTRAN 77 compiler integrated with MPW! Full ANSI FORTRAN 77 plus extensions. SANE numerical calculations and data types incl. COMPLEX*16. Generates 68000, 68020 & 68881 object code. Supports arrays, 52K. Link with Pascal, C, MacApp, Mac+, SE, Mac II.
Language Systems Corp., 463 Carlisle Dr., Herndon, VA 22070, 703/478-0181

**Your Ad Gets More For Less.**
Call The Macworld Catalog and see why.
800.888.8622


The Macworld Catalog

Mail Order

16 Day Rental on Mac Software
Telecom Software Review
1-800-MAC-TSR0
(1-800-622-6770)

All Fees Apply To Purchase
Bus.Sense-65.90, CeladonMaker-7.90, Canvas-23.90, CricketGraph-24.90, Coach-12.90
dBaseMac-64.90, DeskPaint-18.90, FastBack-12.90, Fonts-9.90, Games-7.90/up
MacProof-23.90, MCMax-88.90, MGMS-149.90, MicroPainter-49.90, MicroCad-74.90
PixelPaint-61.90, PostArt-16.90, ProdD-49.90, QuickKeys-13.90, RSC-61.90,
Sentinel-21.90, Suitcase-8.90, VideoWorks II-36.90, MSWorks-55.90, MSWrite-23.90

Plus Hundreds More In Stock
And Hardware Too!

C MS S C S I Drive & Tape Units
CALL FOR LOWEST PRICES AVAILABLE ANYWHERE
TS6E0 Tape Back Up - $799.00 - MacScan LS 300 $1189.00
Our Second Year for the Business Mac
TSR - 3723 East 83rd Street, Tulsa, OK. 74137

Mathematics

PowerMath
Solves problems from simple algebra to complicated calculus expressions. You can differentiate, integrate, plot polynomial expressions, manipulate matrices, solve simultaneous equations, and create custom functions. If you are a student, engineer, or work with math, you'll love the easy-to-use versatility. Retail $100.
Central Products Corp., 2211 Norfolk #518, Houston, TX 77058, 713/529-1080

Medicine & Dental Mgmt.
Entering our second decade. Solo or multi-practitioner office includes patient (responsible party) billing, recall, paper/electronic claims, aging, collections, SuperBill, labels, diagnostic history, Word/MacWrite, audit & productivity reports. 24-hr. support. $12K+ hard disk or XL, MacSE & II. MacOffice. Demo from $100. VISA/HC. 2400+ dealers.
CMA Micro Computer, 55888 Yucca Trail, P.O. Box 2080, Yucca Valley, CA 92286-2080, 769/365-9718

MEDISOF™
Baby™ and RespIf Baby™ new, total action graphic simulations to challenge your medical knowledge. Watch your score and learn from patient responses to your treatment of limbless neonatal pediatrics patient pools. Also, MyVoice™ provides a communications method for non-verbal patients. For Info. and Orders: Medisoft, 300 N. Newport Blvd., Newport Beach, CA 92663, Outside CA 800/451.3111. Inside CA call collect 714/642-3010

Office Mgmt.
Order House™
Integrated business environment, Order House is a multiuser, multi-station application that integrates all the functions of a business. Includes sales and purchase orders, invoices, inventory, and accounting. Also features notes and list-mgmt., pictures, forms, memos, labels, and merged letters. We specialize in custom tailoring. Demo with video training tape avail. Call or write: ELECTRO Software, 724 Alston Way, Berkeley, CA 94710, 415/843-7723

Medical

Medical & Dental Mgmt.

Music/Midi

Call 1/800/FOR MIDI
MIDI for everyone! Start your computer/MIDI system today with discount prices & expert help from FUTURE MUSIC. You don't have to be a programmer to get maximum enjoyment. Call for FREE CATALOG of Hardware, Software, Synthesizers, keyboards and more. All major brands available.
Future Music Inc., 900 W. First St., P.O. Box 1090, Reno, NV 89504, 702/826-6434

Mac to MIDI Made Easy!
***Make the Right Choices***
We have designed MAG system for headline superstars and 1st time users. We offer: • Expert advice • Complete systems design We sell: • All midi interfaces, software, accessories • All major synthesisers & samplers • At discount prices. Why settle for less than the best? Telcom Corporation, 1020 N. Delaware Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19125, 215-426-6700

Music/Midi

Payroll

Time Saver Payroll™ V.4.0
NOW EVEN BETTER • COMPLETE FULL Featured Payroll system. • Salaried, hourly, comm. & tips • 11 deductions, incl. fed., state & local taxes • 401k deductions • Tax tables easily edited by user • Monthly & quarterly reports, incl. 941, FUTA/940, SUTA • Prints checks and W-2 forms • Flexible - easy to use! Requires Microsoft Excel $99.50 + $5 s/h MCA/VISA/Chk. Demo $15 + $5 s/h (applied to purchase)
Western Software Associates, 110 El Dorado Rd., Walnut Creek, CA 94595, 415/332-3999

A Great Value!
Aatrix Payroll 2.0 provides end-of-payroll, by-date, monthly, quarterly and unemployment reports. Use any check form, Federal, state and local taxes may be created and edited. Print W-2's 8 deductions allowed. Fast paycheck processing. $99. Aatrix Software™ P.O. Box 5359, Grand Forks, ND 58206. To order: 800/426-0854

Programming Tools

Programmer's Extender™
Compiled libraries speed up Macintosh application development. Vol 1: windows, menus, text edit, scroll bars, dialogs. Vol 2: list manipulation, support, text & graphics printing & I/O, marquee, lasso, zooming, & tilting windows. Available for LightspeedC, TML, Pascal & LightspeedPascal. $89.95/Volume
Invention Software Corp., P.O. Box 3168, Ann Arbor, MI 48106, 313/996-8108

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
Extender GrafPak™
Compiled libraries for creating professional quality graphs in your applications. Line, scatter, bar, column, log, semi-log plots, customizable tick marks, plot symbols, grid patterns. Multiple curves & patterns. Available for Turbo LightSpeed, and TMII. Pascal $99.95/volume.

Invention Software Corp., P.O. Box 3168, Ann Arbor, MI 48106, 313/996-8108

End the Nightmare
Face™ provides your programs with rapid access to DAS file handling, text editing, picture handling, dialogs, printing and more. Consists of stand-alone CODE resources which can be put in any file and used by programs created with BASIC, FORTRAN, Pascal, and other compilers. $50 complete.

FaceWare, 1310 N. Broadway, Urbana, IL 61801, 217/328-5842

Project Management

AEC Info. Manager™
Powerful, easy-to-use project-oriented database designed specifically for the design and construction industries. Allows project managers to schedule, organize and track: • Correspondence • Transmittals • RFIs • Revisions • Change Orders • Submittals • Shop Drawings • Punch Lists • Projects. First of its kind! AEC Management Systems, Inc., 20524 Anemuth Ln., Germantown, MD 20874, 301/428-3694

Public Domain

3100 Programs Tip N' News
No club has more programs or a better newsletter. Members in 55 countries. 1-time $8.50 subscription gets you our intro. disk w/13 terrific programs + disk w/description of our huge library of over 3000 programs PLUS our quarterly newsletter filled with tips and new programs. Members pay $7 for any disk (plus $1 s/h).

PO Box 2248, Topkea, KS 66601
(Please supply your mailing requirements for our program.)

Budgetbytes
P.O. Box 2248, Topkea, KS 66601
(You can save millions by ordering quantities less than program.)

Circle 601 on Reader Service Card

The Macworld Catalog

The Mac Group
The best public domain software & user group services • PD disks (low as $2.57 each) • LifeTime Membership ($15) • BigTime Membership ($72 yr.) Includes 2 PD disks monthly. • Roll-Your-Own PD Catalog ($5) • Special Art Set ($50 + $3 s/h) Includes 12 Clip Art disks. Send $1 for catalog, VISA/AM.

The Mac Group, P.O. Box 85152 MB 231, San Diego, CA 92138; orders only 800/621-5640 XMAG GRP

Income Property Analysis
REMS Investor 1000, 2000, 3000. Multi-year cash-flow analysis using new tax law. Range from REMS Investor 1000 for private investors at $95, to the 3000 for partnerships, ground leasing, participations, and more. At $795. 100% upgrade credit, 30-day $5 back guaranteed No templates. Call to specify free demo disk.

REMS Software, 3860 159th Ave. NE #110, Dept. AW, Redmond, WA 98052, 206/883-7000

Real Estate

Property Management
Comprehensive program for managing residential and commercial properties. Many management reports, including operating statement, delinquent rent, lease expiration, and transaction register. Provides check writing, check cancellation, posting late fees, recurring expenses—$395. Investment analysis—$245.

Yardi Systems, 930 Laguna St., Santa Barbara, CA 93101, 805/966-3666

Loan Amortization
AnPack is a straightforward loan-amortization software package designed by a CPA & tax attorney. AnPack supports variable rates, graduated, skipped, & principal-only payments. Also includes balloon, negative amortizations, customized schedules, loan analysis, & more. $49.50 + $5 s/h. MCVISA.

SelfFlair, Inc., 8753 Park View, Milwaukee, WI 53226, 414/778-7200

New from RealData —
Real Estate Investment Analysis, Version 6.0
Real Estate Investment Analysis has been our best-selling product since it was introduced in 1982. Many software products have come and gone over the years, but RealData and our Investment Analysis have stood the test of time. Now Version 6.0 adds new power to this popular program. What can it do? Real Estate Investment analysis allows you to make ten-year projections of the income, expenses, cash flows, re-sale and tax implications of your property. It performs virtually all of the complex Tax Reform, financing and rate-of-return calculations for you in just seconds. It also includes a lease analysis and annual operating statement.

Real Estate Investment Analysis, Version 6.0 runs with Microsoft Excel™ or Works™ on the Mac 512 or greater—just $250.

To order, call or write today. MC, VISA, AMEX Welcome or send $2 for our catalog of real estate software for the Mac and PC.

Circle 609 on Reader Service Card

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.

257
Instant Link: Macintosh Products, Manufacturers, Services

The Macworld Catalog

Property Management

MacLord™
- Complete Accounting
- Repair Manager
- Tenant Manager
Demonstration version available
(714) 687-1919
9487 Magnolia Avenue, Riverside, CA 92503
Circle 655 on Reader Service Card

Real Estate Solutions

- Track™ - clients, rental, interest, contact history, appointments & expenses. And mail labels, autocaller, XTRAS™, $395
- Lead™ - manage buyers & sellers, sales & follow-up. Measure effectiveness of Ads client generation & sales activities. Reports, graphs & XTRAS™, $395
- Fact Sale™ - maintain all properties in a town or area including property descriptions, owners, occupants, contact history, assessments & sold $ info. Mail labels & XTRAS™, $395
- The Financial Analyzer™ - Reports for buyers & sellers, buyer qualification, home ownership benefits, IRS, amortization, depreciation, loan tables, & more $295
- Expand™ - Customizable client management system for any business. Contact history, mail labels, reports, and autocaller. $395
Softworks Inc.
PO Box 2285
Huntington, CT 06444
1203/926-1116
Circle 611 on Reader Service Card

NEW Realty Programs!
- Sales Associate: Records Mgmt. system for realty salespeople. Tracks contacts & properties.
- Property Manager: Accounting System for houses, apartments & commercial property.
- ProAnalysis: Sophisticated real estate investment analysis.
- The Mortgage Office: Office automation system for mortgage brokers.

Retail

Original MacLibrary, Inc.
Try before you buy... low 16-day rental rates that apply towards purchase--no obligation to buy. We offer a huge selection of Mac software. All the popular programs plus plenty of hard-to-find titles. No fees. Free membership. Special discounts for rapid returns. Plus FREE assistance HOT LINE. Whatever you're looking for, if it was made for the Mac, we probably have it...at LOW RATES.
The Original Maclibrary, Inc., 17280 Neuhope St. #3, Fountain Valley, CA 92708, 714/957-5767, 800/426-2777 (CA), 800/622-4774 (Nat’l.)

Retail

db:$ Retailer Advantage™
Turns Macs into cash registers supporting inventory control, receivables, POS. This powerful system compares to others costing 4X. Retailers are different & a whole menu of programs supports the way you do business. Discounting & quantity pricing supported. Whether you sell durable or apparel items, this can do it for you. System may incl. a cash drawer, slip printer, ImageWriter & 20MB Mac. Turnkey systems from: db:$ Solutions, 1383 S. Orchard, Vacaville, CA 95688, 707/449-9560 or a db: agent or authorized reseller

Sales/Marketing

MarketMaster for Mac
Automatic Sales Inquiry Follow-up! Enter leads whenever you get them and MarketMaster™ contacts the right people the right way at the right time. Prints letters & envelopes, phone lists, scripts, and NEVER FORGETS! Easy to learn and use. Free salespeople to SELL and supports them to SELL MORE! Breakthrough Productions, 10650 Caminito, Carlsbad, San Diego, CA 92108, 619/281-6174

Expressions™
An equation editor that generates typeset-quality mathematical expressions for any WP or DTP document. Awarded five mice in MacUser review: "It's exactly the equation processor you'd write for yourself....Equation manipulation has never been easier." DA for 512KE thru II. Send $79.95 + CA tax + $2.50 to: Allan Bonadio Associates, 1579 Dolores St. #10, San Francisco, CA 94110, 415/282-5864

Scientific

Bottomline Tax Templates
CompuCraft, P.O. Box 1331, Englewood, CO 80155, 303/791-2077

Statistics

CLR ANALOA
Analysis of variance program that can compute up to a 10-way design with repeated measures and unequal N. Marginal means, plots of interactions, simple effects, range tests, contrasts, and more. Full Mac interface. Two data editors provided. Can read text files/worksheets separated by spaces, commas, or tabs. $75 + $5 s/h.
Clear Lake Research, 5615 Morningside #127, Houston, TX 77005, 713/523-7842

Bottomline Tax Templates
CompuCraft, P.O. Box 1331, Englewood, CO 80155, 303/791-2077

Call Up Your Ad On Our Screen.
The Macworld Catalog
800.888.8622

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
**Copy II Mac**
Great disk utilities (Mac Tools) featuring Disk recovery program that support floppy & hard disks. Backs up nearly all protected software quickly, easily! Includes Copy II Hard Disk, which copies many protected programs direct to your hard disk so you can run them without a key disk. For Mac/Mac Plus, 1 or 2 drives. All 3 for $39.95 + $3 s/h. VISA/MC/Chk.

Central Point Software, Inc., 9700 SW Capitol Hwy. #100, Portland, OR 97219, 503/244-5782

**Photo Studio Management**
PicturePerfect™ turns your Mac into a studio manager. Written in lightning-fast Omnis 3 Plus, this pkg. does it all: inventory, invoicing, job estimating, purchase order, client & prospect mgmt., job tracking, mailing labels, statements, reports—even a full accounting pkg. incl. payables, receivables & general ledger. We’ll even modify to exactly suit your needs! $995. Demo avail. MacServices, 9885 HI 10 West, #115, San Antonio, TX 78230, 512/493-7571

**Printer Choice for Mac**
MAC DAISY LINK™, new member of the GDT family, is a single driver that allows any daisy wheel printer or properly interfaced typewriter to be used w/any Mac. User configurable ($82). THE PRINT-LINK™ continues to support a variety of dot matrix printers (9 & 24 pin) & ink jet printers. Printers too numerous to list ($62). Both install using Choser. Mac to printer cable $22.95. GDT Softworks, P.O. Box 1865, Point Roberts, WA 98281-1865. Info: 604/291-9121, To order: 800/663-MACC (6222)

**Restaurant Management**

Keller Systems Inc., 105 Narcissus St. #310, West Palm Beach, FL 33401, 305/333-3358, 800/459-8430

**Graphic Astrology**

Time Cycles Research, 27 Dimmock Rd., Waterford, CT 06385, 203/444-6641

**MAC-A-MUG PRO**
A complete, professional system for generating composite human faces. It provides a means for non-artist, law enforcement personnel to quickly assemble realistic composites based on eyewitness descriptions. Easily proportion faces, edit with on-screen tools. Many print formats, frequent updates. $495 (MC/VISA, school pricing, approved PO.)

Shaberazzam, P.O. Box 26731, Milwaukee, WI 53226, 414/443-7503

**Mailing Lists**
MAILING LIST of Mac Users

Over 400,000 names to choose from! Use our $50 1,000-name low-cost list with no charge for selecting, sorting, media, or delivery. Choose any quantity. Or use our S5-name complete mailing service, postage included: Ask for our state counts. Semaphore Corporation, 207 Granada Dr., Aptos, CA 95003, (408) 660-9590.

Circle 610 on Reader Service Card

You Can Access 500,000 Macintosh Buyers

Put your product in front of the people who do more than just shop. Your ad in The Macworld Catalog links you instantly with nearly 500,000 qualified buyers.

The Macworld Catalog is the direct response section for the Macintosh marketplace. It's action-oriented advertising that reaches the experienced users who know what they want, want it fast, and look for it here—each and every month.

The most readers. The least cost. Immediate access. Just call The Macworld Catalog at 800.888.8622 and place your ad—today!

800.888.8622

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
It sounded like a phony claim. An insurance company was transferring files to IBM mainframes coast to coast and all points in between. Without using IBM PCs. And it wasn’t just text, it was spreadsheets and documents too. One name kept popping up—MacMainFrame.

Turns out MacMainFrame is a micro-to-mainframe link. And it had Mac uploading and downloading data to IBM mainframes before you could say 3270 connectivity. Mac IIs and SEs were also in on the action.

They all did a pretty good imitation of a 3270 terminal to boot. And for MacMainFrame, CICS, TSO and CMS environments seemed like the old neighborhood.

But was it just another 3270 connectivity solution? Hardly. Instincts said this one had Avatar written all over it.

Avatar Technologies Inc. 99 South Street, Hopkinton, MA 01748.

Avatar. All you need to know about 3270 connectivity.
The Zericon Model 3600-D Plotter

Astounding price and performance for only $2295.

Zericon does it compete value
• Prices a full $1,000 less than our nearest competitor.
• Compatibility: operates with all popular CAD software including AutoCAD.
• Speed: at 7 inches per second, the 3600-D offers the best price-performance ratio in its class.
• High Resolution: direct output at 400 dots per inch means you couldn't be prouder.
• Unique Z-Axis control allows down to 0.0001 inch in 0.0001 inch increments.
• Vacuum paper hold down ensures accurate registration.
• High Resolution Prints suitable for 35mm Arrivals.

CALL NOW AND WE'LL SEND YOU A FREE SAMPLE PLOT: (415) 484-8200
Dealer inquiries invited.

$5.00 a page for the best possible Mac & IBM output available!

• Open 24-hours
• 1-day turnaround
• Mail files accepted
• Modem available

Score One For Our Team.

Cleaning up the environment is easy when we work together! So, Team Up and take the Woodsy Pledge: We Give a Hoot, so We Won't Pollute!

The Complete Copying, Printing, and Desktop Publishing Service

COPY-RITE

2154 University Avenue
Berkeley, CA 94704
(415) 548-4433
Modem: (415) 548-1751 (300/1200/2400)
156 Second Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
(415) 546-1177
Modem: (415) 546-1646 (300/1200/2400)
Product Index
RC'2dcr

Reader

S~rvi<.·c

Sc:rvlcc
Numhcr

Numht·r

•

Software

Business
·il 7 Acius, 80·8 I
464 Activision, 13
463 AST Research, Inc., 60-6 1
10 Bedford Software, 242-243
381 Borland International. 9
581 Check Mark Software Inc., 108
Cla ris Corpor:u ion, 75.77
&I Compatible S)~tems. 200
7 1 Educomp, 42
Grear Plains Software, 66-67
138 Greene Inc .. 97
409 Micro Planning International, 93
Microsoft, IFC-1, 27-29, 44-45
131 Neuron Data. 2·13
42 Personal Training S•~t ems. 22
345 Personal \Xi'riter Inc., 25
Satori Softworc. 39
266 Silicon Beach, 62
405 Solutions lmcrn~nional , 232
227 S1a1Sof1 , 218
49 1 Systat, 120
492 Systat, 120
4 1 113SP, 206
96 ll1ink Technologies, 7
8 1 WPS, 43
3.~2 TIMake r, IBC
67 Versacad Corpur;.uion, 74
Vertical
581 Check Mark Soft ware Inc., I 08
12 Computer Sho ppe. 212
409 Micro Plan ni ng International, 93
Sato ri Software, 39
4 1 TBSP, 206
67 Versacad Corporal ion. 74
Data M anagement
417 Acius. 80-8 1
138 Greene Inc.. 97
72 Nashoba, 126
'''ord Processing
138 Greene Inc., 97
28 Microly1ics, Inc .. 82
74 Sensible Software, Inc .. 70
332 T~laker, IBC

35
137
69
12
50
15
384
122
282
77
138
124
52
598
334
115
407
220
405
88
75
67

Personal Business/H ome
10 Bedford Software. 242·243
Enrcrtainmcm

llihle Research , 216
Practical Compu ter Ap[llicmion,
Inc., 33
266 Sil icon Beach, 62
268 Sil icon Beach, 64
25
2 11

languagcs!Developmcnt Systems
75 Tnic BASIC, Inc., 216
199
381
137
60
145
21
39
407
220
56
49
58 1
57
12 1
125

Communica1ions

463
281
145
99

AST Research, Inc., 60-61
DataViz, 16
l.aCie , 46
Palantir. 218
·18 SoftwareVentures. 18
8 1 WPS, 43
Educational

Apple Computer, 23
25 Bible Resea rch , 216
7 1 Educomp, 42
42 Personal Tra ining Systems , 22

16
131
42
334
537

Graphics/Desktop Publishing
18 Aba Software, 221
212 AbaSoftw:ir~ . 2 19
329 AldusCorpora1io 11, 14-15

262

Ah sys. 92
Cas:1d vWare. 97
Comp~1er Friends, 34
Computer Sho ppe. 212
Copy Rite, 26 1
Cricket Software, 207
Cricket Software, 209
Data Translation, 222
Deneba Softw•re, 37
Diehl Graphsoft. Inc.. 226
Greene lnc.. 97
GW Instruments, Inc .. 52
Image Club Graphics, 266
l.c1rasc1, 56-57
Pub lic Domain Exchange, The , 201
Qume Corporntion, 224
Software Supply, 229
Software Supply, 23 1
Solutio ns International, 232
Studio AdvenLsing Art, 263
True BASIC, Inc., 216
Versacad Cor porat ion , 74

Apri l 1988

Utilities
Borland International, 11
Borland Internatio na l, 9
CasadyWare, 97
1st Aid Software. 23 1
l.aCie, 46
Oldu"1i Corporation. 204
Olduvai Corporation, 205
Soft w;.1re Supply , 229
Software Supply, 231
Super Mac Soft ware, 63
Virginia Systems Sort wa re. 236
Miscellaneous
All an llonadioAssociatcs, 237
Check Mark Software Inc .. 108
CompuSe rve, 215
Digital Med ia, l I 5
James River Corporation , 4 1
MacConncction, 128- 133
MacStore, Inc.. 236
Neu ron Data, 213
Personal Trnining System.~. 22
Public Domain Exchange, llie, 201
Satori Soft \\'arc , 39
llpTime , 5

Rc.:11dcr
Sttvlcc

llc:1dcr
Service

Number

Number

•
23

Hardware
Computer Systems
Dynam>e, 238
Printers

3 BDT Produc ts, Inc., 68
104 Laser Connection, 24
267 Zcricon, 261
463
7
84
11 3
122
585
196
98
13

377
20
585
176
101
33
65
133

98
223
117

24

Boards
AST Research , Inc., 60-6 1
Central Point Software. Inc .. 6
Compatible S)~tcms, 200
Custom Memory Systems, 232
Darn Transb 1ion, 222
MicroTEK , 210
National Semiconductor, 78
Orchid Technolog)~ 65
RasterOps Corporatio n, 58
SuperMac l cchnology, I 16
Digitizers/Scanners
Datacop)'. Inc.. I 14
DEST Corporation. 98-99
MicroTEK, 210
Thunderware. 269

Display
E-Mach ines, 20-21
MegaGrJph b, 134
Mitsubishi Ek:c1ronics Amer ica,
Inc., 214
Moniterm, 223
Orchid 1echnology, 65
Personal Compute r Peripherals
Co, 90
Sigma Desi11n, 122
SuperMac Technology, 94-95
Modems
Epic Technology. Inc .. 30

55

Hard Di sk ~t orage
G\1S Enhance me nts , Inc., 40
Jasmine 'lechnologies, Inc., 55
Jasmine 'Jechnologies, lnc., 53
Jasm ine ll!chnologies, Inc., 89
LaCic, 46
MacSto re, Inc., 236
Mass MiCR> Systems, 69
Mass Micro Svstcms. 124
Mass Micro Systems, 7 1
MicroTech Int '!, Inc., 10 1-103
National Data Products, 202
Open Mac Emerpriscs, 208
Rodime, Inc .. 35
SuperMac Technology, 94-95
Warp Nine, 111

107
36
91
3 19

Miscellaneous
Abaton, 32
Anco Electronics, Inc., 200
Asher Engineering, I 00
Avatar Technologies Inc.. 260

85
102
457
100
145
16
206
207
62
97
45
149

3 BDT Products, Inc., 68
6 1 Compu1e r Friends, 220
50 Copy Rite , 26 1
120 Da~1Space Corporation, 112
II Kensington Microwarc. Ltd, 36
30 Kensington Microware, Ltd, BC
86 MacProducts USA , 54
33 MegaGraphics, 134
397 MSC Technologies, 9 I
345 Personal Writer Inc.. 25
239 Secure-It, 237
26 Trimar, 2 12
27 Vdo llind, 11 3

•

Accessories
Flo ppy Disk/Holders

9 Be de Tech, 83
562 Diskette Con nec tion , 11 0
49
91
61
12 1

30
II
246
33
293
400
26

Miscellaneous
Allan Bonadio Associates, 237
Ashe r Engineering, 100
Comp uter Friend s, 220
Digi tal Media, 11 5
Kensington Microwarc, Ltd, BC
Kensington Microware, Lt d, 36
Mad.uggage, 26
MegaGrJ phics, 134
Safcw-are, 201
ScanCoFum, 17
Trimar, 212
Services

l~orida Marketing International,
Inc., 38
GE Info rmation Ser vices, 11 8
86 MacProduc ts USA, 54

76

•

Mail Order

32 CDA, 267
14 Computer Mail O rde r, 72-73
22 Desktop Catalog, 211
47 Icon Review, 48-5 1
MacConnection , 128-1 33
Macm illan Book Club, 88
86 MacProducts USA , 54
16 MacStore, Inc .. 236
MacWarehouse, 84-87
97 Nalional Daca Products, 202
44 Programs Plus. 104- 107
53 Tussey Compute r Prod ucts, I 98
54 USA Flex/Comark , In c., %
Warehouse Data Produc ts, 240


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>377</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>MacStore, Inc. 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>Mass Micro Systems 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>282</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>Mass Micro Systems 69.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>MegaGraphics, 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>Micro Planning International, 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Microlytics, Inc. 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Microsoft, IFC-1, 27-29, 44-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>MicroTek, Inc. 101-103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc. 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>Montem, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>397</td>
<td>MSC Technologies, 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Nashoba, 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>National Data Products, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>National Semiconductor, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>Neuron Data, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Oldnavy Corporation, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Oldnavy Corporation, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Open Mac Enterprises, 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>Orchid Technology, 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>Palmair, 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>Personal Computer Peripherals Co. 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Personal Training Systems, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>Personal Writing Inc. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>Practical Computer Application, Inc. 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>324</td>
<td>Programs Plus, 104-107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>Quine Corporation, 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>RainierWare, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>Mass Micro Systems, 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>Mass Micro Systems, 69.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>253</td>
<td>253</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>MacWarehouse, 84-87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Illustrations**

When you subscribe to Click & Clip, you will receive with each issue 2-800k disks packed with illustrations, a pictorial and written index.

To subscribe, just send $124.50 for one full year (four quarterly issues), or $39.95 for just one issue.

Order Today!

** Ordering Hotline 1-800-453-1860 Ext. 641**

To save C.O.D. charges, send your check or money order, and include your name, complete address, and phone number to: Studio Advertising Art, P.O. Box 18432-52, Las Vegas, NV 89114

For Information or Technical Support, phone 1-702-641-7041. Dealer Inquiries Welcome.
### Software

**Ann Arbor**
- Full Paint .................................. $59
- DBase Mac ................................... $299

**Borland**
- Reflex+ .................................... $175
- Reflex ...................................... $58
- Turbo Pascal ................................ $60
- Sidekick 2.0 ................................ $64

**MicroSoft**
- Chart .................................... $75
- Excel ...................................... $225
- Power Point ................................ $249
- Word ....................................... $235
- Write ...................................... $109
- Flight Simulator ........................... $132

**Practical Computer**
- Mac Golf .................................. $45
- Mac Raquetball ............................. $45

**Sublogic**
- Jet ........................................ $45

**Cricket Software**
- Cricket Draw ............................... $170
- Cricket Graphic ............................ $120

**LetraSet**
- Ready, Set, Go! ........................... $249

**Monogram**
- Dollars & Sense ............................. $85

**Silicon Beach**
- SuperPaint ................................ $69
- Dark Castle ................................. $129

**Think Technologies**
- LightSpeed Pascal ......................... $85
- LightSpeed C ................................ $95

### Accessories

**Kensington Microware**
- Printer Muffler 80 ......................... $38
- Printer Muffler 132 ........................ $49
- System Saver ................................ $63
- Turbo Mouse ................................ $80
- Turbo Mouse ADB ........................... $80
- Universal Printer Stand .................... $15
- Mouse Pad .................................. $34
- Security System ............................ $22
- Tilt & Swivel ................................ $22

**Mouse Systems**
- A+ Mouse .................................. $69
- A+ ADB Mouse ............................... $79

**Beverly Hills**
- 6 Outlet Surge Protector .................. $19

- 3½" Disk Box with keylock ................ $9
- 2 pos-9 pin Switchbox ...................... $39
- 4 pos-9 pin Switchbox ...................... $59
- 2 pos-DIN style Switchbox ................. $39
- 4 pos-DIN style Switchbox ................. $59

**Carrying Cases**
- CM7 Tall Bag for extended keyboard ....... $75
- CM6 for standard +/SE keyboard .......... $70
- CFP Wide Bag ............................... $80

**Dust Covers**
- Mac+/+SE .................................. $114
- Mac Keyboards (specify type) ............ $9
- Mac II CPU only ............................ $10
- Mac II with mono monitor ................. $19
- Mac II with color monitor ................. $19
- Mac II with color monitor and stand ....... $19
- Apple Imagewriter .......................... $9

**Scanners**

**AST**
- Turbo Scan ................................ $1385

**Microtek**
- 300C Sheet Feed ............................ $1299
- 300C Flat Bed .............................. $1475
- 300A Sheet Feed ............................ $1995
- 300G Flat Bed .............................. $2995
- OCR Software ................................ $179
- SCSI Option ................................ $249

**Modems**

**Hayes**
- External 1200 .............................. $299
- External 2400 .............................. $439
- Modem Cables .............................. $19

**Beverly Hills**
- External 1200 .............................. $1149
- External 2400 .............................. $1229

**Everex**
- External 1200 .............................. $129
- External 2400 .............................. $199

**Migent**
- Pocket Modem .............................. $168

**JT Fax**
- Fax Modem ................................. $595

**DCA**
- Mac Irma-Mac II or SE ..................... $795

---

**Computer professionals since 1975.**

**1-800-426-8166**

From Beverly Hills  
(213) 273-3710  
Fax Machine  
(213) 675-2522

279 South Beverly Drive, Suite 1200, Beverly Hills, California 90212

Circle 5 on reader service card
**guaranteed.**

### Hard Drives

- **Everex**
  - External 20D ........................................ $525
  - External 40D .......................................... $945
  - 91D (II, SE, Plus only) .......................... $1445

- **Zero Footprint**
  - 20 DLX .................................................. $575
  - 40 DLX .................................................. $1025
  - 40/60 DTL ............................................... $1795

- **Everex Internal for Mac II**
  - 20 ID .................................................... $445
  - 40 ID .................................................... $845
  - 91 ID .................................................... $1395

### Tape Back-up

- **Everex 60 Megabyte External**
  - 60T ..................................................... $5895

- **CMS 60 Megabyte External**
  - TS-60 .................................................. $745

- **Irwin External**
  - 40 Megabyte Easytape software included ........ $995
  - 64 Megabyte Easytape software included ........ $1295
  - DC 2000 Tape Cartridge ............................. $30

### Laser Printers

- **Laser Connection**
  - PS Jet Plus ........................................... $4295
  - PS Jet ................................................ $3895
  - Black Toner .......................................... $195

- **Hewlett Packard**
  - LaserJet II .......................................... $1795

- **NEC**
  - LC890 ................................................ $3695

- **AST**
  - TurboLaser PS ....................................... $3195

### Epson Printers

- **Everex Internal for Mac II**
  - 20 ID .................................................... $445
  - 40 ID .................................................... $845
  - 91 ID .................................................... $1395

### Zero Footprint

- **Dove Computer**
  - MacSnap Tool Kit ................................... $15
  - SCSI Interface ....................................... $95
  - MacSnap 524 .......................................... $170
  - MacSnap 524S ......................................... $215
  - MacSnap 548 .......................................... $395
  - MacSnap 548S ......................................... $450
  - MacSnap 2S ............................................ $485
  - MacSnap 4S ............................................ $950
  - MacSnap 8S ............................................ $1895
  - MacSnap Plus 2 ..................................... $285
  - MacSnap Plus 4H ..................................... $895
  - RAM Snap (RAM Disk) ................................. $20

### Monitors

- **Sigma Designs Laserview**
  - 15" Mac SE ........................................... $1299
  - 19" Mac SE ........................................... $1699
  - 15" Mac II ............................................. $1349
  - 19" Mac II ............................................. $1749

### Thompson

- **Ultra-Scan 640 x 480, 256 Colors with cable for Mac II** ........................................... $549

### OUR POLICY

- Plain and simple, Hardware: your satisfaction guaranteed or your money back.
- Software: defective software will be replaced immediately. Manufacturers policies prohibit us from offering refunds on opened software.
- We accept most major credit cards with no surcharge added.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- Please allow 10 days for personal and company checks to clear.
- C.O.D. orders accepted.
- We gladly accept purchase orders from most major institutions.
- California and Texas residents please add the appropriate local sales tax.
- To place orders call Monday thru Friday 8:00 AM to 6:00 PM P.S.T.

### SHIPPING

All items in stock will ship in less than 24 hours. We offer daily service from Federal Express, UPS, U.S. Postal Service.

UPS Ground Shipments, please add 50¢ per pound.

UPS Air Shipments, please add 1¢ per pound. Minimum shipping and handling charge $4.00.

---

**Low prices, fast service**

---

**Beverly Hills**

40 Megabyte External SCSI Hard Disk System ....................... $695

Limited quantity

**CMS Mac Stack SD Series**

(Mac Plus, SE, II)

- SD 20 Megabyte ........................................... $1550
- SD 43 Megabyte ........................................... $795
- SD 60 Megabyte ........................................... $895
- SD 80 Megabyte ........................................... $1250
- SD 102 Megabyte ......................................... $1350
- SD 140 Megabyte ......................................... $1995

**CMS Pro Series Internal Mac SE/II**

- 20 Megabyte .............................................. $495
- 20 Megabyte SE rear .................................... $495
- 40 Megabyte .............................................. $845
- 40 Megabyte SE rear .................................... $845
- 43 Megabyte Mac II ..................................... $645
- 60 Megabyte Mac II ..................................... $745
- 80 Megabyte Mac II ..................................... $1145
- 100 Megabyte ............................................. $1495
- 100 Megabyte SE rear ................................... $1495
- 102 Megabyte Mac II ................................... $1245
- 140 Megabyte Mac II ................................... $1795
- 150 Megabyte Mac II ................................... $1995
- 300 Megabyte Mac II ................................... $2995

**NEC**

- MultiSync II ............................................ $649
- MultiSync Plus .......................................... $995
- MultiSync XL ............................................ $2295

**Epson LX-800**

- 9 pin, 180 cps .......................................... $199

**Grappler C/Mac** ........................................ $65

**Epson LQ-800**

- 24 pin, 180 cps .......................................... $299

**Grappler LQ** ............................................ $79
How to Compress an Art Room into a 5 inch Space.

Introducing the art room of the future. The ArtRoom is a CD-ROM disk and drive package by Image Club. This 2D-Magazine (2GB disk) desktop publishing software features Image Club's famous "PostScript Fonts, Digit-Art" clip art and pages. This desktop publishing template, all on a move, have high compact disk space.

CD-ROM originated from audio technology and is now making the most significant storage break through since the computer disk. With storage capacity of 650 Mbytes on a single disk, it's the technology of tomorrow today by Image Club. The revolutionary ArtRoom includes:

- Digit-Art Laser Graphics - Over 1000 high resolution Encapsulated PostScript and MacDraw images. There are presently 8 volumes available with an appropriate image for any publishing task. With the ArtRoom, "PostScript Fonts for Pages". Pages paste the fonts and clip art together into over 50 pages of ready-to-publish publishing templates.
- PostScript Fonts - Over 1000 automatically downloading PostScript laser fonts for any PostScript printer. There are 5 sets to choose from, containing faces perfect for advertising, newsletters, presentations, etc. With the ArtRoom's "PostScript Fonts for Pages", Pages paste the fonts and clip art together into over 50 pages of ready-to-publish publishing templates.
- PageMaker - Over 1000 professionally designed PostScript laser fonts for any PostScript printer. There are 5 sets to choose from, containing faces perfect for advertising, newsletters, presentations, etc. With the ArtRoom, "PageMaker Fonts for Pages". Pages paste the fonts and clip art together into over 50 pages of ready-to-publish publishing templates.
- Font Juggler - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessory allows you to paste EPS and PICT graphics into any application without a word processor.
- Specimen - A handy font manager desk accessory.
- Printer - A printer driver, printer management system for quick access to any printer line. This desktop accessor...
Macintosh Plus Entry System

System includes:
- Macintosh Plus Computer
- Maxxel Datelik Box of 10
- Internal 800K Floppy
- Apple Color High Resolution Monitor
- Apple HyperCard Software
- Apple Color Printer
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple HyperCard Software
- Apple Card Reader

Suggested list price $3689
CDA Price $2399

Macintosh SE Super System

Complete System includes:
- Macintosh SE Computer
- Apple HyperCard Software
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple Card Reader

Suggested list price $3450
CDA Price $2749

Macintosh SE/20 Super System

Same as the above system but includes the Macintosh SE built in 20 megabyte hard disk and 1 internal 800K floppy. Suggested list price $4189
CDA Price $3349

Macintosh II/40 Graphic System

Complete system includes:
- Macintosh II Computer
- Maxxel Datelik Box of 10
- Internal 800K Drive
- Macintosh II Display Adapter
- Apple Color High Resolution Monitor
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple Card Reader

Suggested list price $7899
CDA Price $5999

Order Toll Free 800-526-5313
IN N.J. / OUTSIDE US 201-728-8080
No Sales Tax Collected (N.J. Residents Add 6%) • Visa • MasterCard • American Express • Discover • Optima

Macintosh Accessories

- Adobe
- Apple
- Apple HyperCard Software
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple Card Reader
- Apple Card Reader

Super Spectrum Color Card $1149
- 9" Color Monitor $2945
- 16" Color Monitor $2945

Printers

- Apple Laserwriter SC $479
- Apple Laserwriter SC $479
- Apple Laserwriter II SC $479
- Apple Laserwriter II SC $479
- Apple Laserwriter II SC $479
- Apple Laserwriter II SC $479
- Apple Laserwriter II SC $479
- Apple Laserwriter II SC $479
- Apple Laserwriter II SC $479

Modems

- Apple Modem 1200 $159
- Apple Modem 1200 $159
- Apple Modem 1200 $159
- Apple Modem 1200 $159
- Apple Modem 1200 $159
- Apple Modem 1200 $159
- Apple Modem 1200 $159
- Apple Modem 1200 $159
- Apple Modem 1200 $159

Memory Upgrade

- Mac SE to 2 Megabytes (256K SIMM Modules) $209
- Mac SE to 2 Megabytes (256K SIMM Modules) $209
- Mac SE to 2 Megabytes (256K SIMM Modules) $209
- Mac SE to 2 Megabytes (256K SIMM Modules) $209

Cable Scanners

- Apple Cable $29
- Apple Cable $29
- Apple Cable $29
- Apple Cable $29
- Apple Cable $29
- Apple Cable $29
- Apple Cable $29
- Apple Cable $29
- Apple Cable $29

Shipping Charges: UPS Ground Shipping, add 2% ($5.00 minimum); UPS 2nd Day Service, add 5% ($10.00 minimum); APO/FPO, add 6% ($15.00 minimum); Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico and Canada, add 6% ($20.00 minimum). Foreign Orders, please call.

Buy with Confidence

No Risk 30-Day Satisfaction Guarantee—If you're not 100% satisfied within 30 days of delivery, return it for a full refund. Shipping and handling fees are not refundable. No returns on software.

Free Technical Support Hotline—We support our customers with knowledgeable technicians trained on all products we sell.

Warranty—If the manufacturer's warranty is less than 90 days, we will extend it to 90 days. If the manufacturer's warranty is longer than 90 days, we will extend it to the manufacturer's warranty. No returns on software.

CDA Computer Sales
One CDA Plaza, PO Box 533, Calhoun, NJ 07830
Monday thru Friday 9 to 9 EST / Saturday 10:30 EST
Order by Phone, Mail or even our
CompuServe's Electronic Mall (GO CDA)
"What's wrong with copying software?"

"I use a lot of programs on my personal computer, and I copy them all the time."

"I'm a programmer. Every time you copy one of my programs, you're taking away my income—I depend on sold programs for a living."

"Oh, come on. I bought it; I have a right to copy it."

"You do have a right to make a back-up, that's true. But when you start copying programs for your friends and co-workers, that's breaking the law."

"What law? Any copying I do is in the privacy of my own home."

"It doesn't make any difference where you do it. Every time you copy a program without permission from the publisher, you're committing a federal offense."

"That's all right, I won't get caught."

"You're missing the point. The issue isn't "What can I get away with?"—it's "who am I hurting?"

Remember, lots of people worked hard to produce every program you use: designers, programmers, distributors, retailers, not to mention all the people who support users. They have a right to be compensated for their efforts, and their major compensation is through software sales.

"Well, I don't mean to hurt all those people—or anyone, really."

"Unfortunately, that's what copying does: it hurts people. And, ultimately, it hurts people like you, who want new and innovative software."

Do you copy software? Think about it.

The unauthorized copying of software is a crime.
THE THUNDERSCAN FACE-OFF.

WHICH SCANNED IMAGE COST NEARLY TEN TIMES MORE TO PRODUCE?

It’s tough, isn’t it. They both look great. But the image on the left was digitized by a scanner that costs over $2,000. The image on the right by ThunderScan®. The scanner that replaces ImageWriter’s® ribbon cartridge. Just $249 complete.

Now, we’ll admit, the more expensive scanners are faster than ThunderScan. But what we lack in speed, we make up for in software power. And that can actually save you time in the long run. Because with ThunderScan there’s no rescanning an image to get it right.

ThunderScan saves true gray shades. So once an image is scanned, you can change it any way you want. As many times as you want. Control contrast and brightness. Create special effects. Take your image at face value or enhance it to your art’s desire.

ThunderScan also gives you true halftones. So you can tap the full resolution of your printer. (We tapped the Linotronic® 300 for the above images, but you can use your ImageWriter™ or LaserWriter™).

Now you can plug high-resolution halftones into your PageMaker®, Quark XPress® or ReadySetGo!® documents. Or use your scanned images with painting and drawing software like Illustrator™ and LaserPaint™.

ThunderScan’s special effects include straight line screens, rotations and frames. Plus, you get a lasso for working with irregular shaped areas. And with our new Power Port™, ThunderScan is Macintosh™ Plus and SE compatible, right out of the box. No wonder ThunderScan was recently voted “Best Digitizer/Scanner” in Macworld’s first annual World Class Awards.

So if you want a sophisticated, high-resolution scanner and like the idea of saving money, the choice is as plain as the nose on your...well, you get the picture. Now get yourself a ThunderScan.

Thunderware® 21 Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563 - (415) 254-6581

Circle 176 on reader service card
## Macworld Best-Sellers

### Business Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hard Disks*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Add-in Boards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Education Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Entertainment Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Networking/Data Communications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Editors' choice:**

Other recent or forthcoming products of particular interest.

- **Illustrator 88 Adobe Systems** Post-Script drawing program
- **Timbuktu WOS Systems** software that operates another Mac on a network as if by remote control
- **ColorBoard 1/104** RasterOps
- **Rembrandt III** Jasmine
- **Spectrum/24 SuperMac Technology** -24-bit color boards

---

*Source: Exclusive InfoCorp survey of more than 100 Macintosh retailers and selected mail-order suppliers. Covers sales during December 1987.
*Does not include hard disks installed at the factory.
The Word is Out...

Absolutely AMAZING word processing program. I want it WriteNow!
Robert Forras, MacTimes

WriteNow feels perfect…. It’s hot. Highly recommended. This is THE word processor to use if you use a Mac.
John Dvorak, San Francisco Examiner

Right now, WriteNow comes the closest to delivering on the promise of future word processing.
Michael Miller, InfoWorld

This is the word processor that we designed and built Macintosh for.
Steve Jobs, NeXT Inc.

T/Maker's WriteNow For Macintosh is a polished word processor that retains the elegance of MacWrite but adds features like multiple windows, footnotes, multiple columns, and a spell checker.
Dan Farber, MacWorld Magazine

Right now, WriteNow comes the closest to delivering on the promise of future word processing.
Michael Miller, InfoWorld

...WriteNow adds up to a great new word processor. ...its ease of use and speed put it way ahead of Microsoft Word and MacWrite for most jobs.
Vicky Jo Varner, The MACazine

Best New Word Processor
MacUser Magazine 1986

WriteNow
FOR MACINTOSH

Performance Word Processing for the Macintosh
To learn more, see your local computer dealer today, or call or write to:
T/Maker Company, 1973 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043 (415) 962-0195

Suggested retail price of WriteNow For Macintosh is $175. Runs on any Macintosh.

T/Maker is a registered trademark of T/Maker Co. WriteNow is a trademark licensed to T/Maker Co. Macintosh and MacWrite are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

Circle 332 on reader service card
When you leave the office, is the ImageWriter buzzing in your ears all the way home? Does it take an hour before you can see clearly or stand up straight? Do you ever wonder how long you’ll survive like this?

KENSINGTON HEALTH CARE

Stop torturing yourself. Kensington can help you lead a long, happy life with your Macintosh.

1. Our Maccessories SuperBase lets you shake off those prematurely stooped shoulders. It raises your Mac or SE 4" to a comfortable eye level, offers a tilt/swivel and a handy shelf for papers or a second drive. $49.95

2. Our Maccessories Tilt/Swivel raises your Mac just 2"—perfect if you already have a Hard Disk (or aren’t 6’4”). $29.95

3. Our Maccessories Anti-Glare Filter is a sight for sore eyes. It reduces reflected glare by 91%, and improves screen contrast and clarity. $49.95

4. Our Copy Stand puts your notes on a level with your screen, directly in your line of vision. $29.95

5. Our Printer Muffler 80 reduces printer noise by an amazing 75 to 85%. $59.95

6. And our Printer Muffler 80 Stand raises your printer and Muffler 4” for handy paper storage. $29.95

For more information, call (800) 535-4242. In NY, call (212) 475-5200. Or write Kensington, 251 Park Ave. S., New York, NY 10010.

Circle 30 on reader service card